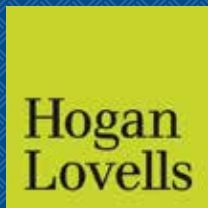


Automotive 2021

Powered by



Contributing editors
Patrick Ayad and Lance Bultena





Hogan
Lovells

Steering you through disruption opportunities

We go beyond monitoring and anticipating emerging trends. We analyze their legal impact to help you confidently adapt to changes that are already here and changes yet to come.

Our global Mobility and Transportation sector group reflects the realities of converging transportation modalities in a hyperconnected mobility future. You don't operate in silos – neither do we. Grounded by experience in the following industry sectors: Aerospace & Defense, Automotive, and Transport and Logistics.

Are you ready for the future?



Stay tuned and follow us on LinkedIn:
“Hogan Lovells – Global Mobility and Transportation” or visit us at
www.linkedin.com/showcase/hogan-lovells-mobility-and-transportation/

Hogan Lovells is an international legal practice that includes Hogan Lovells International LLP, Hogan Lovells US LLP and their affiliated businesses. Images of people may feature current or former lawyers and employees at Hogan Lovells or models not connected with the firm.

© Hogan Lovells 2021. All rights reserved. 1469311_0421

© Law Business Research 2021

Publisher

Tom Barnes

tom.barnes@lbresearch.com

Subscriptions

Claire Bagnall

claire.bagnall@lbresearch.com

Senior business development manager

Adam Sargent

adam.sargent@gettingthedealthrough.com

Published by

Law Business Research Ltd

Meridian House, 34-35 Farringdon Street

London, EC4A 4HL, UK

The information provided in this publication is general and may not apply in a specific situation. Legal advice should always be sought before taking any legal action based on the information provided. This information is not intended to create, nor does receipt of it constitute, a lawyer-client relationship. The publishers and authors accept no responsibility for any acts or omissions contained herein. The information provided was verified between May and June 2021. Be advised that this is a developing area.

© Law Business Research Ltd 2021

No photocopying without a CLA licence.

First published 2017

Fifth edition

ISBN 978-1-83862-627-3

Printed and distributed by

Encompass Print Solutions

Tel: 0844 2480 112



Automotive 2021

Contributing editors

Patrick Ayad and Lance Bultena

Hogan Lovells

Lexology Getting The Deal Through is delighted to publish the fifth edition of *Automotive*, which is available in print and online at www.lexology.com/gtdt.

Lexology Getting The Deal Through provides international expert analysis in key areas of law, practice and regulation for corporate counsel, cross-border legal practitioners, and company directors and officers.

Throughout this edition, and following the unique Lexology Getting The Deal Through format, the same key questions are answered by leading practitioners in each of the jurisdictions featured. Our coverage this year includes a new chapter on Indonesia.

Lexology Getting The Deal Through titles are published annually in print. Please ensure you are referring to the latest edition or to the online version at www.lexology.com/gtdt.

Every effort has been made to cover all matters of concern to readers. However, specific legal advice should always be sought from experienced local advisers.

Lexology Getting The Deal Through gratefully acknowledges the efforts of all the contributors to this volume, who were chosen for their recognised expertise. We also extend special thanks to the contributing editors, Patrick Ayad and Lance Bultena of Hogan Lovells, for their continued assistance with this volume.



London

June 2021

Reproduced with permission from Law Business Research Ltd

This article was first published in July 2021

For further information please contact editorial@gettingthedealthrough.com

Contents

Introduction	3	Mexico	78
Patrick Ayad and Lance Bultena Hogan Lovells		Pablo Corcuera Bain and Juan Francisco Torres-Landa R Hogan Lovells	
Canada	5	Netherlands	84
David C Kruse, Jill M Lawrie, Holly Reid and Bonny Murray Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP		Manon Cordewener, Jan de Snaijer, Maria Benbrahim, Dirk-Jan Ridderinkhof, Hessel Roeleveld and Jessica Booij Hogan Lovells	
China	11	Poland	92
Roy G Zou, Lu Zhou, Mo Chen and Stella Liu Hogan Lovells		Marek Wroniak, Wojciech Marchwicki, Piotr Skurzyński, Aleksandra Kuc-Makulska, Mateusz Mazurkiewicz, Julia Walicka-Ostachowska and Daria Kułaga Hogan Lovells	
France	18	Russia	99
Mikael Salmela, Christelle Coslin and Charlotte Le Roux Hogan Lovells		Natalia Gulyaeva, Serafima Pankratova, Julia Gurieva and Ekaterina Nuzhdova Hogan Lovells	
Germany	26	Spain	106
Patrick Ayad, Martin Fährndrich, Leopold von Gerlach, Detlef Hass, Sebastian Lach, Kerstin Neighbour, Sebastian Polly, Birgit Reese, Heiko Tschäuner and Christoph Wünschmann Hogan Lovells		Alex Dolmans and Jon Aurrecoechea Hogan Lovells	
Hungary	36	Turkey	111
László Partos, Christopher Noblet, Zoltán Molnar, András Multas and Tamás Halmos Hogan Lovells		Esin Çamlıbel, Naz Esen and Beste Yıldızili Ergül Turunç	
India	42	United Arab Emirates	117
Manjula Chawla, Chandni Chawla, Kripi Kathuria and Ashna Gupta Phoenix Legal		Imtiaz Shah and Robbie Nakarmi Hogan Lovells	
Indonesia	50	United Kingdom	122
Mochamad Kasmali, Karina Syahril Antonio, Dyah Paramita, Andera Rabbani and Fakharsyah Hanif Sugiyartomo Hogan Lovells		Aline Doussin, Matthew Felwick, Philip Harle, Mark Jones, Valerie Kenyon, Helen McGowan, Sarah Shaw and Richard Welfare Hogan Lovells	
Italy	55	United States	129
Francesca Angeloni, Marco Berliri, Sabrina Borocci, Filippo Chiaves, Guido Di Stefano, Luigi Mansani, Vittorio Moresco, Serena Pietrosanti, Francesca Rolla and Francesco Sale Musio Hogan Lovells		Lance D Bultena, Celine Jimenez Crowson, R Latane Montague, Joanne Rotondi, William W Yavinsky, Richard T Horan, Michael L Kidney, Kenneth Kirschner, William L Monts, David P Simonds and John J Sullivan Hogan Lovells	
Japan	68	Vietnam	137
Wataru Kamoto and Jacky Scanlan-Dyas Hogan Lovells		Jeff Olson, Ngan Tran and Hanh Vu Hogan Lovells	

Introduction

Patrick Ayad and Lance Bultena

Hogan Lovells

Covid-19 loomed large as we wrote last year – and it still looms over the industry this year.

Many manufacturing plants and sales floors were closed as governments ordered lockdowns to protect public health. Governments enacted economic support measures that varied by jurisdiction. Almost all forecast greatly reduced demand for vehicles. Many worried about a long recovery of demand but most were pleased original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) were better placed financially than when the 'great recession' began in 2008. The survival of the OEMs was not an immediate concern but there was worry about the implications of taking on debt to get through challenging times. The health of the supplier network, however, was an immediate concern.

While the pandemic was accelerating in its early phase, we like many were already trying to discern the impact on the automotive industry. We concluded the trend of greater focus on supply chains would gain more force. We also argued the pandemic would not slow the technological transformation as some feared. We noted that as companies took aggressive financial actions to survive a global economic crisis, they continued to shift resources toward investing in the mobility future based on electric vehicles that deploy ever more complex arrays of advanced technologies.

We continue to believe one would be hard-pressed to find more vigorous endorsement of the future of mobility than companies investing in that vision while facing such immediate global challenges. This trend seems well established as authors of the country-specific chapters in this volume again regularly note the technological development of the industry is important in their jurisdiction.

Sadly, covid-19 still looms large as pandemic conditions continue to grip the globe. But the auto industry has done better through the pandemic than almost anyone predicted.

Sales declined quickly but demand came back sooner than expected. Companies cut costs and focused production strategically on fewer but more popular and profitable products. Supply challenges – most profoundly in 'chips' – have caused recent production shutdowns. The resultant challenges are real, but companies are so far managing well. Given the huge efforts already expended and costs absorbed to address a crisis of semiconductor shortage that still rages on, it remains to be seen how this challenge will fully impact the industry. Manufacturing more 'chips' is the obvious solution but that takes time. We have noticed increased conversation about 'vertical integration' of key components as 'in-sourcing' provides control. Certainly, increased control along the supply chain is a priority especially for battery technologies and related raw material supplies so the vital transition to electrification is not endangered.

These production challenges have also kept vehicle supply constrained while demand is strong, so sales prices are high and so is profitability. Prices are also high in the used vehicle market. This further supports prices for new sales and helps the residual value of vehicles coming out of lease programmes, another aid to profitability. The balance sheets of OEMs are generally in good condition.

So, what about the future?

The technological transformation and digitalisation of the industry continues to accelerate – sometimes, as with emissions technologies, pushed forward by government policy; other times, as with advanced technologies and the use of data, restrained some by government policy.

The significance of these technological shifts is hard to overstate. They are transforming the vehicle as a product, leading to the introduction of new services, and causing innovation in business and distribution models. Less well documented, but perhaps more difficult than technological invention, is the change in corporate culture. An industry that has focused vigorously throughout its history on traditional engineering excellence must shift to enterprises built around software and batteries. Companies must think as service providers who generate revenue after the initial equipment sale. The vehicle and affiliated services can also continually improve through software updates rather than remain fixed as a solely mechanical vehicle from the past does.

Long-established companies, and their suppliers, must tackle these challenges while facing competition from powerful new entrants either in the form of tech companies with 'deep pockets' or new companies with strong valuations. The classic pairing of challenge and opportunity is vividly evident in the industry.

There are two areas where the massive impact of government policy requires discussion: emissions rules in response to global climate change and production decisions in response to economic and foreign policy concerns. The accelerating competition between the United States and China, has a global impact on the industry and the European Union is still struggling to determine how it will navigate that challenge.

Emissions first. Governments have long been pulling the industry on a global basis toward products with a lighter environmental touch. In the past couple of years that tug has become a vigorous yank that is further fostered by the stock markets success of 'pure play' electric vehicles (EV) companies. More stringent regulation of vehicle emissions is also cited regularly in this year's edition. An EV future is rapidly being forced by a synergistic dynamic of technological advances, stock market valuations, concerns about global climate change, the desire for energy security through less dependence on fossil fuels, competition between major markets over critical industries and aggressive pledges by some traditional OEMs to convert their fleets by specific dates.

Two daunting hurdles remain, however, beyond the pledges and policy. Gearing up a new global supply chain and achieving consumer acceptance rapidly. Consumer acceptance is key. EV sales are about 3 per cent of the market now so fast EV adoption requires even more rapid technological advancements and price decreases so that EVs 'sell themselves' in the mass market rather than relying on early adopters and sales incentives.

Supply chains and production decisions is the second area where government policy cannot be ignored. For the past couple of decades these issues were not top-level concerns. OEMs managed reasonably

stable trade rules and optimised for low cost with supply chains that were long, thin and opaque. The natural world gave this approach its initial nudge with the Fukushima earthquake in 2011 and then a dramatic slam with the current pandemic. The recent blockage of the Suez Canal drove the point home: one cannot assume a supply chain will function, one must build in diversity and options. Shorter, thicker and more transparent supply chains are the trend.

This trend is accelerated by the ever-growing competition between China and the United States – the two biggest auto markets. The implications for the global auto industry are staggering as these nations compete across so many parameters. Technologies designed for global scale cannot be used in China for national security reasons. Those rules and concerns are getting tighter. The US has its own national security concerns – most evident in 5G – that restrict Chinese suppliers. The range and reasons for competition are numerous and complex. The simple truth is that each day this competition is becoming more aggressive and that makes choices harder for global companies. Nothing has the potential to disrupt business plans more completely and durably than the type of 'big power' competition that is now so evident.

At the same time, the European Union is trying hard to cope with these superpowers. Given the importance of the automotive industry in Europe, mainly in Germany and France, but also in Italy, Spain and the UK, Europe must find the right path to succeed. Mobility innovations might be the solution.

What about autonomous vehicles (AVs)? The advances in driver-assist technology continue at a solid pace. AVs will happen. Debating exactly when is no longer such a hot topic once the general press realised a sudden and swift transition to all autonomous vehicles was not upon us. The discussion now is more about where AVs will find their initial use. The assumption that robot taxis would be the first widely adopted commercial application now seems more unlikely with more betting on applications that move freight on major road system or deliver of goods by automated small vehicles in local areas.

The march toward a mobility future continues. In other venues, we have said 'Living Mobility' is the best conception of our future where the focus is less on a particular vehicle and more on broader, more diverse, inclusive and sustainable mobility options that will change how we live. That is another impact of the pandemic. Changes to how we live and work no longer seem remote or fanciful. We are living them.

Canada

David C Kruse, Jill M Lawrie, Holly Reid and Bonny Murray

Blake, Cassels & Graydon LLP

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The automotive industry is one of Canada's largest manufacturing sectors and accounts for 11 per cent of North American vehicle production (1.9 million vehicles per year). For foreign investors in this sector, Canada offers a strategic location in the heart of one of the world's largest and most lucrative automotive markets. There are 37 high-volume assembly plants within a 500km radius of the Windsor–Detroit border. These plants have produced up to 7.4 million vehicles in one year.

Canada has one of the lowest cost structures among advanced economies, with the lowest cost structure among G7 countries and an overall cost advantage of 8.2 per cent over the US in the automotive sector. According to a KPMG study, automotive parts operations based in Canada typically enjoy an 11.2 per cent labour cost advantage compared to their US-based counterparts.

2020 was a time for change in the industry in Canada, the most significant of which is electrification. In October 2020, Ford Motor Company of Canada (Ford) reached a transformative and industry-leading deal with the labour force and all levels of government. The province of Ontario announced that it was matching the federal government's investment of C\$295-million to help retool the Ford Oakville Assembly Complex into a global hub for battery electric vehicle production. The C\$1.8-billion in funds committed by Ford and various levels of government is one of the most significant investments in the sector in Ontario, preceding a series of large investments announced by other major manufacturers.

The long-term impact of the covid-19 pandemic and the effect of related work stoppages is unclear. Prior to the outbreak of covid-19, Canada's automotive manufacturing sector directly employed over 134,000 workers, accounted for over 8 per cent of manufacturing GDP and currently generates revenues of C\$103 billion according to Statistics Canada. Passenger and commercial vehicle assembly plants in Canada employ over 38,000 workers with 2.1 million units of installed capacity. Original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) such as Ford, Fiat Chrysler, General Motors, Toyota and Honda each have assembly operations in Canada employing thousands of people. Typically, about 92 per cent of the vehicles assembled in Canada are exported. The automotive supply sector in Canada consists of some 615 companies, 815 facilities, over 74,000 employees and over C\$36 billion in annual shipments, 53 per cent of which is exported. The manufacturing sector is facing some headwinds owing to trade concerns and the availability of inexpensive labour in other markets. However, it is hoped that the Canada–United States–Mexico Agreement, the replacement for the North American Free Trade Agreement that came into force on 1 July 2020, will help to stabilise the market.

Most of the OEM assembly plants and parts manufacturing facilities are located in Southwestern Ontario where 92 per cent of shipments are made. Ontario is the top ranked vehicle assembly jurisdiction in North America, doubling the number of JD Power Plant Quality Awards of any other region in the past 20 years. In addition, Ontario is home to many of the world's leading parts suppliers including large Tier I manufacturers, such as Magna, Linamar, Stackpole and Martinrea.

The Ontario region also includes a growing technology hub (second only to California) in close proximity to Toronto and the University of Waterloo. The cluster of fast-growing technology companies are within easy driving distance to 37 light vehicle assembly plants producing 6.1 million vehicles on both sides of the Canada–US border. This colocation is important, as communications technology plays an increasingly key role in the development of connected and autonomous vehicles. There are 24 colleges and 11 universities in Ontario offering auto-related research initiatives and training programmes. Further, over 200 companies, including GM, Ford, Google, Uber, Apple and BlackBerry QNX, are developing connected and autonomous vehicles technologies in Ontario.

The Canadian automotive manufacturing industry has grown strongly in value and volume in recent years following decline in 2009. In past years, trucks have had the highest volume in the Canadian automotive manufacturing industry with total sales of 58 per cent of overall volume.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

Federal and provincial levels of government share the responsibility for motor vehicle safety oversight. The federal government is responsible for the safety standards for new and imported vehicles of prescribed classes, tyres and equipment for use in the restraint of children and disabled persons. The provinces are responsible for driver licensing, vehicle registration and operational use.

Federal

The Minister of Transport (Transport Canada) has the responsibility for the administration and enforcement of the Motor Vehicle Safety Act (MVSA). The MVSA applies to companies that manufacture regulated vehicles or vehicle equipment in Canada, companies that distribute vehicles or equipment obtained from those manufacturers to other persons for the purpose of resale, importers of regulated vehicles or equipment into Canada for the purpose of sale, and persons who import regulated vehicles previously sold at the retail level in the United States. The MVSA also regulates the temporary importation of non-compliant vehicles and equipment.

Provincial

Each provincial government oversees various aspects of transportation in its respective province, including the establishment and maintenance of the provincial highway system, the licensing and training of vehicles and drivers and the policing of provincial roads. For example, in Ontario, the Ministry of Transportation has the responsibility for the administration and enforcement of the Highway Traffic Act (HTA), which regulates the licensing of vehicles, classification of traffic offences, administration of loads, classification of vehicles and other transport-related issues. The provinces also regulate automobile insurance.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

OEMs and supply chain

OEMs operating in Canada use terms and conditions for contracting with parts suppliers. These terms and conditions are generally based on each OEM's global standards. The OEMs resist any variance from their standard terms and conditions.

The supply chain is segregated into distinct tiers. For example, in a three-tier supply chain, the Tier I supplier sells a finished assembly product directly to an OEM. The Tier II supplier, however, sells its parts, which would reflect some value-added labour and minor sub assembly, to the Tier I supplier for use in the production of its components. The Tier III supplier will sell engineered raw materials, such as rolls of sheet steel, to the Tier II supplier. It is not uncommon for suppliers to straddle more than one tier. For example, a supplier may be a Tier I and Tier II supplier, selling some parts directly to an OEM and other parts to other Tier I suppliers.

In the Canadian automotive industry, just-in-time inventory and purchase orders containing little or no long-term purchase obligations are common.

Distribution and retail

Automotive companies typically contract with distributors and dealers to sell their vehicles, parts and accessories. The substantial majority of these distributors and dealerships are independently owned and the relationship with the distributor or dealer is governed by a written contract.

Automobiles are subject to various consumer protections. There is no 'cooling-off period' in Canada for motor vehicle contracts, so the consumer must be sure of his or her decision before signing the contract. In most cases, the contract will be binding. When a consumer buys a vehicle, the dealer must provide the most accurate information available about the vehicle's history and key features. If the dealer omits certain information, the buyer will have 90 days to cancel the contract. Additional consumer protections apply when the purchase of the vehicle is financed, which is often the case.

The Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP) is a free arbitration programme from participating manufacturers. Vehicle dealers must let the buyer know if the car being purchased qualifies for this programme. If it does, the programme can assist the consumer in dealing with disputes about manufacturing defects.

Distribution

- 4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

Agents and distributors

A foreign automotive company may wish to offer its products or services in Canada by means of an independent agent or distributor. An agent will usually be given limited authority to solicit orders for acceptance at the foreign head office, and will not normally take title to the goods or provide services to the customer. A distributor, on the other hand, usually takes title to the goods and offers them for resale, either directly to the customer or through dealers or retailers.

The relationship with an agent or distributor should be established by contract. Although provincial law does not generally prohibit the termination of an agent or distributor, the courts will require reasonable notice to be given, or damages in place of notice, in the absence of an agreed contractual term for the relationship. The nature of the relationship determines whether the arrangements are subject to franchise legislation.

Distribution and dealers

Distributors and dealerships, which are most often independently owned, are the most common intermediaries between automotive companies and the retail consumer and fleet markets. Dealerships primarily deal parts and accessories to retail consumers while authorised parts distributors primarily distribute parts and accessories to retailers. All provincial governments have some form of legislation regulating motor vehicle dealers. The nature of this legislation varies from province to province, as do its scope and comprehensiveness. The general aim of legislation concerning motor vehicle dealers is to regulate the trade in a valuable and dangerous commodity that is susceptible to theft and raises consumer protection issues, and to provide a compensation system in the event of a motor vehicle dealer's misconduct.

Importers

With certain exceptions, all types of vehicles that Canadians import which are designed to be driven on public roads, and those designed for off-road use, must comply with the MVSA. Once modified (other than having general repairs or routine maintenance), the vehicle no longer maintains its original factory-issued certification. This certification is required for importation into Canada. Importing an electric or hybrid vehicle is no different from importing any other type of vehicle. The MVSA does not regulate shipments of individual parts, with the exception of tyres, child car seats and booster seats.

Franchising

Franchising is not as heavily regulated in Canada as it is in a number of other jurisdictions. In Canada, franchising is a purely provincial matter. About half of the provinces currently have franchise legislation in effect. While there are slight differences in the legislation and regulatory requirements of each province, they are all derived ultimately from the US model of mandated disclosure by a franchisor to prospective franchisees, coupled with a duty of good faith and fair dealing owed by each party to the other, and a right of franchisees to associate freely among themselves.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5 | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

M&A

As in any other industry, a threshold question in any automotive acquisition is whether to purchase shares or assets. In addition to the usual considerations, a purchaser and vendor of an OEM or parts manufacturer may want to proceed by way of share purchase to avoid the right of members of the dealer network to consent to the assignment of the dealership agreements.

In the case of an acquisition of a large OEM or parts manufacturer, regulatory considerations are important, particularly potential pre-clearance under the Competition Act and the Investment Canada Act (ICA). In addition to such regulatory approvals, third-party consents from dealers, suppliers, landlords, equipment owners, creditors and shareholders are typical. Under most Canadian corporate statutes, if a sale involves the disposition of all or substantially all of a corporation's assets, shareholders must approve the transaction by special resolution.

Joint venture structuring

As is sometimes done in the Canadian automotive industry, two or more parties may engage in a joint venture or syndicate where they collaborate in a business venture. There is no specific statutory definition or regulatory scheme for joint ventures, at either the provincial or federal level, although they are not uncommon. A well-known Canadian example of a joint venture is a large OEM assembly plant, Canadian Automotive Manufacturing Inc (CAMI). CAMI is now owned by General Motors but commenced as a joint venture with Suzuki.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

Incentives for investment

Canadian automotive manufacturers are recognised for their strong capacity in launching complex and advanced automotive manufacturing projects due to their world-class plant and labour quality. Canadian assembly plants have won one-third of all JD Power plant quality awards in North America. The industry is highly concentrated in Ontario, with manufacturing centres also located in Quebec, Manitoba and British Columbia.

Foreign investors rely on strong supplier and research capabilities in lightweight metals, biomaterials and composites, advanced safety systems, software and the 'connected car,' alternative powertrains (electric vehicles, fuel cells, natural gas and biofuels), and vehicle safety and testing. Manufacturers that do research and development in Canada take advantage of Canada's Scientific Research and Experimental Development Tax Incentive Program.

The province of Ontario recently announced a C\$56.4-million investment over the next four years to create the Ontario Vehicle Innovation Network (OVIN), which is intended to build on the already created Autonomous Vehicle Innovation Network. Ontario will mandate OVIN to accelerate the development of next-generation electric, connected, and autonomous vehicles and mobility technologies, as well as support the Province's role as the manufacturing hub of Canada. OVIN will be charged with encouraging innovation and collaboration through partnerships with small and medium-sized enterprises, academia, the automotive industry and the battery sector, with the goal of continuing to lead on electric and autonomous vehicle research and technologies.

Other programmes are in place at the retail level in some Canadian jurisdictions to incentivise the adoption of new technology.

At the time of writing, as a result of the covid-19 pandemic, the federal and provincial governments have taken numerous temporary actions to support the manufacturing sector in Canada including deferrals of taxes and employee wage supplement programmes. Ontario's recent budget included a C\$1.7-billion commitment to provide a new round of cash grants ranging from C\$10,000 to C\$20,000 for businesses that can prove their revenue was impacted by the lockdown.

Barriers to enter and new entrants

The ICA is a federal statute of broad application regulating investments in Canadian businesses by non-Canadians. Investments by non-Canadians to acquire control over existing Canadian businesses or to establish new ones are either reviewable or notifiable under the ICA. The rules relating to an acquisition of control and whether an investor is a 'Canadian' are complex and comprehensive.

Subject to certain exceptions, an acquisition of a Canadian business by a non-Canadian investor controlled by persons who are residents of World Trade Organization member countries (WTO investors) is reviewable where the enterprise value is C\$1.043 billion or more. There are additional restrictions in place in respect of certain prescribed circumstances such as investments by non-WTO investors and by state-owned enterprises.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

Product compliance and safety

The MVSA was recently amended to introduce broad powers for Transport Canada to order manufacturers to submit a notice of defect or noncompliance when Transport Canada considers it would be in the interest of safety. The Motor Vehicle Regulations Enforcement Branch conducts post-market surveillance and oversight of the regulated community through programmes of compliance inspection, testing, corporate audits, and the investigation of alleged safety-related defects and recall monitoring.

National Safety Marks (NSMs) are used to indicate the compliance of a vehicle or equipment with the MVSA and the related regulations and safety standards. Transport Canada authorises their use and any company that intends to use an NSM must apply to Transport Canada to obtain this authorisation.

The Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS) prescribe the minimum performance levels that vehicles and equipment must meet. Each CMVSS standard includes performance requirements against which regulated vehicles and equipment are measured and compliance determined. These standards may include Transport Canada approved Motor Vehicle Safety Test Methods, Technical Standards Documents or third-party published test methodologies.

The Defect Investigations Group has a mandate under the MVSA to investigate complaints relating to alleged manufacturing safety defects. At times these investigations may lead to safety recall campaigns or safety advisory publications.

Environmental regulations

Vehicular greenhouse gas emissions (GHG) in respect of light-duty vehicles are regulated under the federal Environmental Protection Act. In May 2018, the federal government introduced new regulations under that Act establishing more stringent greenhouse gas emission standards for heavy-duty vehicles and engines.

In 2017, a federal government agency, Environment and Climate Change Canada, released a regulatory framework outlining the proposed design of Canada's Clean Fuel Standard (Standard), which is aimed at assisting in meeting Canada's goal of lowering GHG to a target of 30 per cent below 2005 levels by 2030 as part of Canada's participation in the Paris Agreement. The Standard will include reductions in the carbon footprint of transportation fuels and will require increases in renewable fuel content or the purchase of credits that can be generated through the deployment of energy sources that offset fossil fuels, such as electric vehicles.

Product liability and recall

- 8 | Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Product liability

There are three key categories of claims typically made in the nature of product liability claims: claims against manufacturers alleging negligence in the design or manufacture of vehicles; claims against manufacturers and dealers alleging the breach of express or implied warranties of fitness and quality; and claims against manufacturers and dealers seeking consumer protection remedies based on unfair business practice provisions of consumer protection legislation or breach of the misleading advertising provisions in the federal Competition Act.

In negligence, a plaintiff may recover for bodily injury or property damage (and in some specific circumstances, economic loss) if the plaintiff can establish a duty of care, a breach of the applicable standard of care, and damages caused by the alleged breach. These claims typically assert negligence in design, manufacture or failure to warn potential users of the product's inherent dangers.

A party to a purchase or supply contract is entitled to sue for damages for breach of contract or breach of an express warranty, or both, if the product does not comply with express contractual or warranty terms. In some jurisdictions, legislation imposes implied warranties regarding the fitness and quality of the automotive products sold. This legislation commonly prohibits exclusion of these statutory warranties and conditions from contracts for the sale of products to consumers. In some jurisdictions, legislation implies statutory warranties in favour of consumers by manufacturers and others in the distribution chain in certain circumstances, even in the absence of contractual privacy.

The federal Competition Act provides a civil right of action for damages caused by misleading advertising in specific circumstances.

Some provincial jurisdictions provide remedies to consumers against automotive dealers, manufacturers or distributors for 'unfair practices', including the making of false, misleading or deceptive representations. Provincial consumer protection legislation may provide consumers with relaxed criteria for recovery.

Class actions

It is not uncommon for a class action alleging negligence and breach of express or implied warranties to follow a product recall. Class actions seeking consumer protection remedies are also common. To date, many class actions have been certified but relatively few class actions have proceeded to trial in Canada (outside Quebec), though this number has increased in recent years. It remains to be seen whether the availability of class actions will result in larger punitive damage awards or other changes in substantive laws.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 | What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Participants in the automotive industry must ensure compliance with Canada's Competition Act, the key legislation in Canada that regulates competition. The Competition Act includes provisions that regulate civil practices (such as mergers, refusals to deal, price maintenance, exclusive dealing, tied selling, abuse of dominance, competitor collaborations and deceptive marketing practices) and those that prohibit criminal conduct (including conspiracies, bid rigging and criminal misleading advertising practices).

Over the past few years, one of the key issues for the automotive industry has been the enforcement activity of antitrust regulators in the automotive parts sector. Specifically, numerous investigations have been launched by antitrust regulators around the world concerning alleged conspiracies and bid rigging arrangements entered into among various suppliers for the sale and supply of automotive parts. These investigations have resulted in a number of convictions and fines, including in Canada. To date, the Canadian Competition Bureau's investigations have resulted in multiple guilty pleas and over C\$80 million in fines imposed by Canadian courts.

The investigations in Canada, and around the world, have led to significant follow on civil litigation in Canada. Section 36 of the Competition Act provides that any person who has suffered loss or damage arising out of conduct that contravenes the criminal provisions of the Competition Act has the right to commence a private right of action to recover the damages suffered, plus legal costs. Class actions alleging conspiracies and bid rigging arrangements relating to approximately 40 different automotive parts have been launched in British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec. These actions seek millions of dollars in damages from the defendants (automotive parts suppliers) on behalf of both direct purchasers of the alleged cartelised products, such as original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), and indirect purchasers, such as consumers who purchased automobiles during the proposed class period.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 | What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Disputes in the automotive industry generally arise in three contexts: vehicle owner or lessee claims against manufacturers, distributors and dealers, claims between OEMs and their dealer networks, and claims involving OEMs and their suppliers.

Vehicle owner and lessee claims

In Canada, automotive owner or lessee claims take many forms including class action civil suits by one or more plaintiffs seeking to represent a class of owners or lessees of vehicles. These representative plaintiffs commence a civil action alleging a class-wide product defect in the manufacture or design of a vehicle model or some specific part of a vehicle or alleging breaches of consumer protection legislation provisions implying warranties or prohibiting 'false', 'misleading' or 'deceptive' practices. These claims seek compensation or other relief against manufacturers or distributors, or both, on behalf of the entire class. In Canada, product liability class actions will often be commenced in concert with similar proceedings in the US and, increasingly, recalls of vehicles in the industry will lead to class action proceedings where

a plaintiff is seeking additional economic loss damages that extend beyond the repairs called for in the recall notice.

In addition, the courts deal with many individual personal injury or property damage civil suits alleging that a product defect caused damage, usually personal injury or property damage. Another source of litigation is individual warranty claims in which vehicle owners or lessees allege defects in the manufacture of a vehicle that are not adequately repaired by a manufacturer under warranty. For these disputes, owners or lessees may seek binding arbitration under the CAMVAP, an arbitral process set up by participating Canadian manufacturers, which is available at no charge to consumers and can be accessed by consumers in all provinces and territories in Canada.

OEM/dealer claims

In provinces where franchise laws apply, duties of good faith and fair dealing are imposed by statute on the OEM and on the dealer. Some disputes between manufacturers and dealers in the automotive industry are determined in the courts, but most are not because roughly 90 per cent of Canada's automobile dealers have agreed to participate with their manufacturers in a nationwide mediation and arbitration plan called the National Automobile Dealer Arbitration Program.

OEM/supplier claims

Disputes between OEMs and their suppliers can be determined in court proceedings in Canada, but most supplier agreements will include mandatory mediation and arbitration clauses that require that disputes be determined by way of private alternative dispute mechanisms. The exception is when suppliers are added as third parties to ongoing court proceedings involving product liability and product quality claims made by consumers against OEMs. Increasingly, manufacturers are pursuing suppliers in claims for contribution and indemnity in the context of product liability and product quality class action proceedings as well as other civil product liability proceedings.

Distressed suppliers

11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

Canadian automotive parts suppliers that have undergone formal insolvency proceedings in the past several years include Tiercon Industries, Hunjan International, AutoSystems Manufacturing, AG Simpson and Ajax Precision Manufacturing.

The statute of choice for the restructuring of an insolvent company of significant size and complexity is the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (CCAA). To qualify, a debtor company (or its corporate organisation) must have in excess of C\$5 million in debt. The CCAA is a short, flexible statute that allows for wide judicial discretion and relief can largely be tailored to fit the specific needs of a particular case.

A Canadian court cannot order a supplier to a debtor company to advance 'further credit' following the CCAA filing. Suppliers are entitled to payment on delivery. Also, if a party is not under a continuing legal obligation to supply or provide services, it cannot be compelled to supply the debtor following the filing, even if the debtor is prepared to pay on a cash on delivery basis. Thus, in certain circumstances, the court may authorise the payment of 'prefiling debt' to critical vendors to induce them to continue the provision of goods or services to the debtor during the restructuring. There is no statutory authority in Canada to authorise payments of this nature; thus, the practice remains controversial as it appears that certain creditors are receiving preferential treatment.

In the case of an insolvency of an automotive parts supplier, a large proportion of these critical supplier payments (often referred to as hostage payments) are made to tooling vendors. The Tier I and Tier

II suppliers will often act as a general contractor for building tools and outsource construction to specialised tool builders. As a result, critical supplier payments could be required to induce the contractor to finish or release the tools. This is of greater significance if the tools are needed for an upcoming product launch.

Intellectual property disputes

12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

Automotive companies generally own their own licences to use numerous patents, copyrights and trademarks on a global basis. Automotive companies typically have policies to protect their competitive position by, among other methods, filing international patent applications to protect technology and improvements that the companies consider important to the development of their business, including the filing of patents under the Canadian Patent Act.

Non-practising entities, more commonly referred to as 'patent trolls,' are a large issue in Canada. This is increasingly so in the automotive industry given the proliferation of communications technology in automobiles. Patent trolls typically acquire patent rights that are perceived to be infringed by the industry at large. Since the cost of patent litigation can be in the millions of dollars, patent trolls often propose a quick settlement that is less than the potential cost of litigation. A sophisticated intellectual property strategy – namely, having strong intellectual property protections in place – can minimise the effect of patent trolls.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

With certain notable exceptions, most hourly workers in the Canadian automotive manufacturing sector are unionised. Unionised workers are covered by collective bargaining agreements, which are negotiated by the original equipment manufacturer and parts manufacturers periodically with various unions. Many automotive manufacturing workers are members of large unions such as Unifor (resulting from the 2013 merger of the Canadian Auto Workers Union and the Communications, Energy and Paperworkers Union of Canada, currently with over 300,000 members).

Collective bargaining agreements provide guaranteed wage and benefit levels and provide members with a significant level of job security. Unions have often negotiated with automotive companies in Canada for defined benefit pension plans and other benefits and perquisites that have significant employer costs. Unionisation and the terms of collective bargaining agreements may restrict the ability of automotive companies to close plants, divest businesses and outsource functions. Employment of unionised employees generally transfers automatically on the sale of a business, as the purchaser remains bound by the terms of the collective bargaining agreement in place at the time of the sale.

Aside from unionisation of automotive workers, Canadian employment law is unique. Unlike in some other jurisdictions, there is no 'at-will' employment in Canada. Absent valid contractual provisions limiting the employee's termination entitlements to minimum statutory amounts, employees are entitled to 'reasonable notice' of termination or payment in lieu of such notice. Termination entitlements for employees tend to be much higher in Canada than in other jurisdictions. Also, on

an asset transaction, the employment of non-unionised employees does not transfer automatically. Employees must be offered and accept employment with the purchaser. The defined benefit and defined contribution pension plans that are maintained by many Canadian employers to supplement the federal Canada Pension Plan may be subject to various federal and provincial legislation. Relevant to the acquisition of a Canadian automotive business, these rules govern such things as recognition of an employee's past service and transfers of plan assets.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

Driving and safety are regulated in Canada by the provincial governments. Automated vehicles (AVs) equipped with Society of Automotive Engineers' (SAE) international driving automation level 3 may now be legal driven on roadways in Canada's two most populous provinces, Ontario and Quebec. In addition, both provinces have pilot projects in place to permit limited use of SAE international automation level 4 and 5 AVs. Other provinces, such as British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Nova Scotia have some legislation at the provincial or municipal level allowing for the driving of some AVs.

Ontario also has a separate pilot programme for cooperative truck platooning. A cooperative truck platoon means two or more commercial motor vehicles that use an advanced driver assistance system and vehicle-to-vehicle communication system to travel in a convoy where the vehicles steer, accelerate and brake cooperatively and synchronously.

At the federal level, Transport Canada is engaged in several initiatives relating to the safety and testing of automated and connected vehicles and published the following two documents in February 2019: Canada's Safety Framework for Automated and Connected Vehicles; and Safety Assessment for Automated Driving Systems in Canada. These new reports complement work outlined in two other recently published documents: Automated and Connected Vehicles Policy Framework for Canada (released in January 2019 by the Council of Ministers Responsible for Transportation and Highway Safety), and Testing Highly Automated Vehicles in Canada: Guidelines for Trial Organizations (released in June 2018 by Transport Canada).

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

Cybersecurity protection has been a major area of concern for the automotive sector. The threat is particularly meaningful to the manufacturers of autonomous vehicles as the sensors in those vehicles collect vast amounts of sensitive data about the vehicles and the people in them. It is recommended that companies have an information technology security policy, data governance framework and cybersecurity incident response policy in place, that employees receive appropriate training and that insurance coverage is obtained.



David C Kruse

david.kruse@blakes.com

Jill M Lawrie

jill.lawrie@blakes.com

Holly Reid

holly.reid@blakes.com

Bonny Murray

bonny.murray@blakes.com

Suite 4000, Commerce Court West
199 Bay Street
Toronto
Ontario M5L 1A9
Canada
Tel: +1 416 863 2400
Fax: +1 416 863 2653
www.blakes.com

China

Roy G Zou, Lu Zhou, Mo Chen and Stella Liu

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

Since 2009, China has been the world's largest automotive market and vehicle manufacturing country. The total vehicle output and sales volume in 2020 respectively reached 25.23 million and 25.31 million units. The Chinese automotive sector has become a pillar industry given its contribution to China's GDP and has been recognised with economic and strategic significance. It involves over 100 industries in China.

Since China's accession to the World Trade Organization, the Chinese automotive market has experienced unprecedented growth. With steady improvements in product quality, the growth of Chinese automotive brands compounded and these brands have started to tap into the international market. Chinese brands have also gained an increasing edge in segmented markets such as commercial vehicles and sport utility vehicles. China has also made significant strides in the field of new-energy vehicles (NEVs). There is little doubt that the Chinese automotive market has matured but not necessarily levelled off. Market demand will continue to outpace other consumer markets. The following trends have been observed based on consumer or customer behaviour and are likely to indicate the future direction of the Chinese automotive industry.

It is in general believed that China will sustain a continuous economic growth (eg, J.P. Morgan predicted that China will sustain an annual economic growth rate of about 4.4 per cent for the next 10 to 15 years). Also, the decline in production and sales in 2020 due to the covid-19 outbreak had been contained and the market was rebounded with economic stimulus.

Rapid urbanisation, rising family incomes, desire for vehicle ownership, consumption upgrading, and increased mileage capacity and accessibility of recharging infrastructures for electric vehicles, will all contribute to the growth, and the preference, of new buyers. Chinese consumers will have a bigger appetite for luxury, roomier and greener models.

Chinese consumers will place greater emphasis on vehicle safety, accessories and value-added functions, and fuel economy (in the case of fossil fuel cars) or mileage capacity (in the case of NEVs). Affordability at the cost of the above will be much less the norm for automotive manufacturers.

Consumption of NEVs will grow more quickly than other developed markets due to various causes. Carbon emissions and air quality in China has been a societal crisis for years and it has committed to achieve carbon neutral by 2060. China's crude oil import has been skyrocketing for decades. In an effort to reduce gas emissions by petrol and diesel vehicles and dependence on fossil fuels, the Chinese government has put forward a series of preferential measures to promote NEVs, such

as providing further extensions to the existing subsidies, offering tax exemptions for the purchase of NEVs by consumers and setting up 'green channels' for the application of licence plates for NEVs in certain major cities where the issue of licence plates is managed under a rigid quota system.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

China's automotive manufacturing sector is in general heavily regulated. Nevertheless, the Chinese government has in recent years put some efforts into streamlining its various administrative approval procedures. One example in relation to the automobile industry is that since the promulgation of the new Provisions on Administration of Investment in Automobile Industry promulgated by China's National Development and Reform Commission (NDRC), which entered into force on 10 January 2019, building a new automotive manufacturing plant (including the building of a new sedan plant by a Chinese-foreign equity joint venture) no longer requires the approval of the NDRC or the State Council of China (in the case of a Chinese-foreign equity joint venture sedan plant), but only needs the record-filing with the NDRC's local or provincial counterpart. Another example is that after the new Foreign Investment Law has come into effect since 1 January 2020, foreign direct investments no longer need to be either filed with or approved by the Ministry of Commerce of China (MOFCOM). Although foreign ownership is generally restricted in the automotive manufacturing sector, a foreign direct investment in this sector does not need to be approved by MOFCOM (but still is subject to all other applicable approvals and procedures), which traditionally could add several months to the overall timeline for establishing a foreign invested automotive manufacturing business.

After the automotive manufacturing plant has been established, the manufacture and each automobile model to be manufactured are then subject to a special 'access permit for automobile manufacturers and their products', which is issued and administered by the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology of China (MIIT). To qualify for a manufacturing permit, an automotive maker must meet all the requirements set out by MIIT, including obtaining the venue, capital and personnel necessary for carrying out its manufacturing operations, as well as demonstrating capabilities on product design and development, product production facility, product production consistency and quality control, and product sale and post-sale service. MIIT periodically publishes a list of the manufacturers and products for which the permits have been granted.

Each vehicle model produced by manufacturers with the above-mentioned access permit must also:

- meet the relevant standards (as set out in the Items and Underlying Standards for Compulsory Standards Inspection of Automobile Products promulgated by MIIT);
- obtain the China Compulsory Certification (CCC); and
- pass inspection performed by a qualified inspection institution.

The production of automobile parts, on the other hand, follows a different licensing regime. First of all, for many types of automobile parts, a production licence issued by China's Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine (AQSIQ) (now merged into and becoming a division under the State Administration for Market Regulation (SAMR)) is required. Second, the automobile parts must be manufactured in accordance with the compulsory standards, known as Guobiao or GB, formulated and kept by the Standardisation Administration of China. In addition, certain automobile parts being subject to CCC must also undergo a specific accreditation process.

As to distribution, suppliers and distributors shall register at the national automobile distribution information management system administered and maintained by MOFCOM within 90 days of the issuance of their business licence.

Further, each vehicle to be sold must be registered in accordance with the National Environmental Protection Catalogue and, where applicable, the local Environmental Protection Catalogue, which might set a higher standard for registration. The issuance of on-road permits (vehicle registration licence) and licence plates is administered by the vehicle administration office under the local Public Security Bureau (PSB) based on the Automobile Register and CCC certification. In addition, all vehicle owners must purchase mandatory liability insurance for automobile transportation accidents before their vehicles can be registered with the PSB and lawfully allowed on the road. The base insurance premium rate and the insurance terms are uniformly set by the China Insurance Regulatory Commission. Vehicle owners are free to decide whether to purchase additional commercial property and liability insurance.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3** How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

A foreign automotive company must establish a foreign invested enterprise (for example, in the form of a limited liability company) in China to operate its business. A foreign automotive company in general shall not operate in China without a permanently established business presence.

There are certain restrictions on the shareholding of a foreign investor in a Chinese automotive manufacturing enterprise, according to the Special Administrative Market-entry Measures for Foreign Investment (Negative List) promulgated and maintained by MOFCOM (Negative List). The 2020 version of the Negative List stipulates that foreign investors must not: (1) hold an equity interest over 50 per cent in an automotive manufacturer, unless that manufacturer produces special purpose vehicles, commercial vehicle or new-energy vehicles (NEVs); or (2) invest in more than two automobile manufacturing companies that manufacture the same type of automobiles. Nevertheless, the Negative List also sets forth an agenda to lift some of such restrictions. For example, the shareholding restriction for passenger vehicle manufacturers and the prohibition for investing in more than two automobile manufacturing companies will be removed in 2022. The market is optimistic about this agenda, since the previous

agenda for lifting restriction on NEVs and special purpose vehicle manufacturers in 2018 and lifting restrictions on commercial vehicle manufacturers in 2020 have been both timely followed. There is no restriction on foreign investors holding equity interests in automobile part manufacturers.

For the reason mentioned above, traditionally, overseas automakers partner with large Chinese state-owned or privately-owned automotive groups and establish a 'Sino-foreign joint venture' company to manufacture automobiles. Under this model, overseas automakers – mainly from the US, Europe, Japan and South Korea – localise their brands and share in the profits with their joint venture partners.

Foreign automotive companies also establish wholly owned subsidiaries without a Chinese partner. This model is traditionally possible only for automotive parts manufacturers and import and sales companies, but is now permitted for special purpose vehicles, commercial vehicle and NEV manufacturers, and will be viable for passenger vehicle manufacturers in 2022. One of the advantages of setting up a wholly owned subsidiary is that the foreign automotive company has full autonomy in deciding on all strategic and operational issues in relation to the subsidiary. However, because of the lack of a Chinese partner with an inside track, this can limit the subsidiary's ability to tap into the local market and in many cases supply to the local government, which itself is a highly sought-after customer base.

There are two sources of supplies: imported and local. In the automotive parts market, foreign companies, including localised foreign invested enterprises, are the key players in technology-heavy areas such as electronic components including power steering, electronic braking, suspension systems and engine management systems, while local suppliers have a clearer advantage in less technology-driven areas, such as vehicle windows. Branded automakers may impose certain constraints on small-scale automobile parts suppliers. Historically, for example, they were able to require these suppliers to sell parts only to their branded vehicles. Except for several large automobile parts suppliers, most local suppliers have made and sold their products to automakers under an exclusive OEM arrangement. However, under the Automobile Sales Administration Measures (Automobile Sales Measures) enacted by MOFCOM on 1 July 2017, this practice is no longer acceptable, as the Automobile Sales Measures generally prohibit automakers from restricting or preventing automotive parts makers and importers from supplying their products to others.

Distribution

- 4** How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

Prior to the enactment of the Automobile Sales Measures and with the exception of parallel imports, car sales in China were primarily made through the branded sales and service system under the Implementing Measures for Administration of Branded Sales of Automobiles, issued in 2005. Under such a branded sales and service system, an automaker may itself, or may authorise a sole distributor to, establish a branded sales and service network by using a unified shop name, logo or trademark. While a domestic automaker may sell cars by itself, an overseas automaker must establish a local presence or authorise a domestic entity to act as its sole distributor to sell cars in China. The sole distributor may further authorise several sub-dealers to engage in automobile sales and service activities. In other words, a dealer must be authorised by either the automaker or the sole distributor

to sell cars and car parts. A general observation is that, under the traditional regulatory frame, automakers and their sole distributors gain more leverage in negotiating their contractual arrangements with other distributors and dealers. In reality, the terms of many distribution agreements were automaker-friendly or sole distributor-friendly, often enabling the automaker or sole distributor with more freedom to terminate or restructure their relationships with the distributors and dealers.

The introduction of the Automobile Sales Measures in July 2017 was expected to reshape China's automobile sales and post-sales service market by granting the distributors more market freedom, therefore more leverage. Under the Automobile Sales Measures, for the first time it is possible for dealers to distribute automobiles without pre-authorisation of the automakers under certain circumstances. It also allows dealers to purchase cars from other authorised dealers for resale and sell imported vehicles through a parallel import scheme. In addition, the Automobile Sales Measures permit the establishment of automobile post-sales service providers without in-house sales functions, which reportedly have a higher profit margin than those with an in-house automobile sales function. It was widely expected that, alongside the traditional dominant single-brand 4S store (sales, spare parts, service and survey) networks, additional automobile distribution and post-sales service channels that are relatively independent from automakers and their sole distributors would emerge, especially in rural areas where the profit margin is typically lower and too costly for 4S store networks to cover. Nevertheless, it seems that the traditional single-brand 4S stores still play dominant role in automobile sales. It may take longer to see the changes brought by the Automobile Sales Measures.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

Mergers, acquisitions and consolidations in the automotive industry are generally encouraged by the Chinese government, to the extent such market activities enhance the overall competitiveness of the automotive industry. However, there are still restrictions and certain hurdles in relation to foreign capitals, to keep in mind.

According to the 2020 version of the Negative List, there is a 50 per cent cap on foreign equity ownership in automobile manufacturers, except for special purpose vehicle, commercial vehicle and NEV manufacturers. Nevertheless, the shareholding restriction on passenger vehicle manufacturers will be lifted in 2022. We have noticed that Hyundai Motor Company (the South Korean automotive manufacturer headquartered in Seoul) has acquired a 50 per cent equity interest from its previous Chinese joint venture partner and became the sole shareholder of Sichuan Hyundai (which is a commercial vehicle manufacturer) on 19 January 2020, which highlights that the relaxation of shareholding restriction as set out in the Negative List has been practised.

According to the Negative List, foreign investors shall not invest in more than two automobile manufacturing companies that manufacture the same type of automobile. This restriction, however, will be lifted in 2022 as well according to the Negative List.

Merger control (anti-trust) filing might be another major concern, since many of the players in the market are global automotive makers and might have significant market share in a specific segment. Another major issue is how to protect the foreign brand or trademark when being used in China. Licensing of such brands requires careful consideration and strategy.

Incentives and barriers to entry

6 Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

Under the current legal framework, a 50 per cent shareholding restriction on foreign capital still applies to the manufacturing of automotive vehicles other than special purpose vehicles, NEVs and commercial vehicles. Moreover, a foreign investor shall not invest in more than two equity joint ventures that manufacture the same type of automobiles. These restrictions used to be seen as a signal that the Chinese government was set to solidify its policy to support domestic car manufacturers. However, these restrictions will be lifted in 2022, according to the Negative List.

Specifically, the Chinese government has provided substantial incentives to the NEV sector in the past few years, from manufacturing subsidies and tax breaks, to fewer restrictions to consumers on purchasing NEVs. For instance, if an automaker qualifies as a High and New Technology Enterprise in China, it will be granted a preferential enterprise income tax rate of 15 per cent (reduced from the regular 25 per cent) and certain R&D expenditure may be deducted from the its pre-tax revenue. Besides, the Amendment to the Regulations on Management of New Energy Vehicle Production Enterprises and Product Access came into effect on September 1, 2020, which lowered the entry point into NEVs manufacture by, among others, removing requirement for the manufacturers on NEVs design and development. Moreover, there is no shareholding restriction for foreign capital investors, which are now permitted to establish a wholly foreign-owned enterprise for NEV manufacturing. Tesla's wholly owned factory in Shanghai completed in October 2019 is the best proof. It worth mentioning that, according to a circular issued by the Ministry of Finance, MIIT, Ministry of Science and Technology and NDRC, the purchases subsidies of NEVs will be reduced by 20 per cent in 2021. However, the impact of the circular on manufacturers remains to be seen.

There are, still, barriers to entry into the market. On 4 June 2017, the NDRC and MIIT jointly issued the Opinions on Accomplishing the Administration of Automotive Investment Project, which provided that as a general principle, the Chinese government will not approve the establishment of any new traditional petrol and diesel vehicle manufacturer. On the other hand, capital requirement applies to both foreign and domestic investors, subject to the type of automotive product manufactured. For example, the total investment amount for establishing a new commercial vehicle manufacturer must be no less than 2 billion yuan, of which 800 million yuan must come from the investor's self-possessed funds. Nevertheless, opportunities for high-quality, environmentally friendly and innovative products will still find strong demand. We have seen such cases in non-first tier local cities in China particularly, which we understand may be associated with a greater willingness of local governments to attract foreign investment.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

7 What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

Automobiles and automotive-related products are among the most highly regulated in China's product quality or liability regime. China Compulsory Certification (CCC) must be secured before whole vehicles and applicable automobile parts (either domestically manufactured

or imported) can be sold in the Chinese market. Under the current version of the CCC Catalogue, promulgated by China's Certification and Accreditation Administration (CNCA), whole vehicles including passenger cars, trucks, trailers and motorcycles, and components including tyres, vehicle windows, rear-view mirrors, safety belts, seats and door locks, all require CCC prior to sale in China. CCC-related regulations are actively enforced by the CNCA. Manufacturers securing CCC must apply CCC marks to their products (including applicable modifications) and are subject to routine CNCA inspections once a year.

For whole vehicles, however, CCC is only the first regulatory step before entering into the market. For consumers to be able to actually drive the cars on the road, the products must also receive emissions type approvals according to the standards set by the Ministry of Environmental Protection as well as its local and regional counterparts. As vehicle emissions are regarded as a major contributor to China's air pollution situation, China has recently taken action to strengthen its vehicle emissions standards. From 1 July 2020, all motor vehicles imported into, distributed in and registered in China must comply with the Stage VI Motor Vehicle Emissions Standards (Stage VI), replacing the previous Stage V motor vehicle emissions standards implemented in 2018. Moreover, for diesel-fuelled heavy-duty vehicles, Stage VI has been applicable since 1 July 2019, one year ahead of other types of vehicles. The timeline above is the national standard, while local governments have discretion to move the date forward. Several cities, such as Shanghai, Chengdu, Guangzhou and Shenzhen already enforced Stage VI in 2019.

Apart from the above, manufacturers, sellers, and other parties in the distribution chain – such as the parties that provide transportation, warehouse services, and repair and maintenance to automotive products, among others – are also subject to various post-sale product quality and safety monitoring and reporting obligations pursuant to the Product Quality Law, the Consumers' Interests and Rights Protection Law, and the Civil Code. If a product is determined to contain a defect, the laws require primarily that manufacturers, or their domestic importers if the car is foreign-made, conduct a public recall, pursuant to guidelines and procedures set up in the Regulations for the Administration of Recalls of Defective Automotive Products (the Recall Regulations) and the implementing rules of the Recall Regulations. The Recall Regulations cover both motor vehicles and trailers and apply to automobiles produced or sold in China only. The requirement to recall is triggered when automotive products are determined to contain unreasonable risks endangering personal and property safety, or when the products fail to comply with mandatory national or industrial standards that safeguard personal and property safety. Under the Recall Regulations, manufacturers are also required to promptly evaluate and investigate potential defects when they become aware of them, and the State Administration for Market Regulation (SAMR) will also notify the manufacturers about potential defects when they come to its notice through reports or its own investigation. Manufacturers or operators in the distribution chain refusing to cooperate with SAMR during the defects investigation and recall process will be subject to penalties, and automotive manufacturing permits may be revoked in serious circumstances. Moreover, a circular issued by SAMR on 15 March 2019 emphasises the safety issue for new energy vehicles (NEVs), which requires the manufacturers to report all accidents of their manufactured, sold or imported NEVs in connection with collision or fire.

Product liability and recall

- 8 | Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

The Part III Contract and the Part VII Tort Liabilities of China's new Civil Code, the Product Quality Law, and the Consumers' Interests and Rights Protection Law are the primary pieces of legislation setting out the bases for product liability in civil law cases, which generally are divided into contract actions and tort actions. A potential breach of contract claim exists between a consumer and the party that directly sells the automotive product to him or her. By comparison, a cause of action under torts can be asserted by anyone who has allegedly been injured by a defective product against any party in the distribution chain that allegedly caused the damage. In extremely serious product liability cases, the state may also pursue criminal charges pursuant to the Criminal Law of China.

Chinese civil procedures recognise a 'joint action' or 'representative action', but this is substantially different from a class action under US laws. A joint action allows for more than one claimant who share the same legal relationship against the defendant or defendants. The court's decisions in such cases apply only to parties acknowledging the proceedings. Moreover, we are not aware of any large-scale joint or representative action ever being brought for consumer or product liability claims.

Apart from this, the 2013 amendments to the Civil Procedure Law also allow qualified parties, such as national or provincial-level consumer interests and rights protection organisations, to represent groups of consumers in 'public interest litigations' against defendants of product defect claims. In practice, neither joint actions nor public interest actions for automotive product defects are commonly seen. Claims involving numerous consumers are primarily settled through public recall actions under the supervision of the Chinese government, or filed against manufacturers and sellers on a case-by-case basis.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 | What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

The State Administration for Market Regulation (SAMR) is empowered to exercise the antitrust-related functions that were previously exercised by the competent divisions under National Development and Reform Commission (NDRC), Administration for Industry and Commerce and the Ministry of Commerce of China. In terms of enforcement efforts, notably since 2014, we have witnessed a series of NDRC enforcement actions against automotive companies in China for both horizontal and vertical anticompetitive agreements. In August 2014, the NDRC levied record fines of 1.2 billion yuan against eight Japanese auto parts producers and four bearing manufacturers for fixing prices of certain components sold to the joint ventures operated by three world-leading automakers and original equipment manufacturers in China. Later in September, the provincial counterparts of NDRC in Shanghai and Hubei fined three other top automakers and their distributors for vertical price restraints pertaining to spare parts and repair services. In April and September 2015, the provincial counterparts of the NDRC in Jiangsu and Guangdong respectively fined another global auto manufacturer and an auto manufacturing joint venture for vertical price restraints. In December 2017, the joint venture of Ford in China was

fined 162,800,000 yuan for fixing price among its distributors. In the same month, Toyota China was fined 87,613,059.48 yuan. We anticipate the antitrust enforcement actions will continue to give the antitrust authority's active initiative and hard stance against monopolistic practices. Also, the automotive industry is likely to remain a major target under stringent scrutiny.

In terms of legislative efforts, in 2019, SAMR promulgated Antitrust Guidelines (Guidelines) for the automobile industry, which grabbed the attention of potential investors in various aspects. For instance, it offers some illumination on the demarcation of relevant markets. Compared to the 2016 draft published by NDRC, the Guidelines provides more specific explanations on how to define a relevant market according to different components in sale and after-sale services. With respect to anticompetitive agreements, it establishes a 'prohibition plus exemption' framework, meaning agreements that substantially hinder competitions would be prohibited, but exemptions would be granted if they satisfy the conditions set forth in the Antitrust Law. Moreover, it stipulates a list of common types and thresholds applicable to presumed exemptions, which could have significant implications for vertical anticompetitive agreements that have been crucial but also tricky to major economic entities across the world. It is also worth noting that the Guidelines make it clear that suppliers could be determined as being dominant in after-sale markets even if it may not be the case in sale markets, and conduct would be prohibited if they fall within the three categories provided regarding the abuse of a dominant position.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 | What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?**

The majority of disputes in the automotive industry arise as a result of product liability issues and other contractual issues, such as supply chain disruptions or other commercial disputes. Parties involved usually include automobile manufacturers, suppliers, dealers, service providers, consumers and any other third parties that may suffer injuries or losses. Employment issues and intellectual property issues are also commonplace.

These disputes will be resolved by litigation or arbitration. In some major cities in China, there are arbitration or mediation centres specifically chosen by state-run industry associations or quality inspection institutions to settle automotive-related disputes, such as the automobile industry consumer arbitration centres in Shanghai, Hangzhou, Wuhan, Nanjing, Harbin and Changchun. The government also provides personnel, contract templates and expert opinions to those who need help in this area.

The 2013 amendments to the Civil Procedure Law also introduced pretrial preliminary injunctions, allowing the party who claims damages to receive injunctive relief before a judgment is rendered.

Distressed suppliers

- 11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?**

There is no settled formula for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry in China. Practically speaking, some steps can be taken are as follows:

- negotiating and documenting a security agreement with the distressed supplier; and
- negotiating new supply agreements with prospective purchasers of the troubled supplier's business.

When suppliers are likely to become bankrupt, before the court officially accepts the bankruptcy application, the manufacturer (if unsecured) can initiate an action against the supplier for debt repayment and apply for preservation measures. In practice, the court will often ask the applicant to provide security for its application for preservation measures.

Intellectual property disputes

- 12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?**

Along with the rapid expansion of China's automotive industry, the number of intellectual property (IP) disputes has also been on the rise. Both domestic and international automotive companies have acted as claimants in intellectual property disputes in past years.

China has a well-established IP protection legal framework and IP rights owners should familiarise themselves as to how the system operates. IP rights owners need to identify and register registrable IP rights where they can to beef up their IP portfolios in China and ensure enforceability of such rights. The China aspect should form a part of any international filing strategy. Trade secrets are another valuable asset in the automobile industry and both contractual and physical protective measures should be adopted. Periodical training of employees and suppliers also plays a key role in pre-empting leakage of confidential information.

China has been undergoing a series of judicial reforms in the IP disputes area. In particular, China has now established specialist IP courts in Beijing, Shanghai and Guangzhou to hear technical cases such as disputes over patent rights and trade secrets. Further, China also established the IP court of the Supreme Court. Since 1 January 2019, appeal of certain patent-related judgments made by the Higher People's Courts, the IP courts and the intermediate courts nationwide shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the IP court of the Supreme Court. In addition, while specific performance and injunctions have generally been difficult to ascertain as legal remedies in China, Chinese courts have become more willing to grant preliminary injunctions and to exercise their discretionary powers to order defendants to substantiate their denials in some cases. We expect to see the reform resulting in greater consistency and increased predictability of case outcomes, as well as improved court efficiency.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?**

Unlike some countries, China does not recognise independently run trade unions but rather unions (including some industry specific unions, which do not cover the auto industry) formed under the auspices of the All-China Federation of Labour Unions, a central quasi-governmental body. A union formed within an enterprise or company is, therefore, part of the All-China Federation of Labour Unions. Its formation is more top-down and less grassroots. This has important implications for automotive companies operating in China and managing their relationships with the enterprise union. While the enterprise union's goal is to advance and protect the rights of employees, it can also serve as a mediator of employee disputes and act as a conduit between management and staff. They tend to be less confrontational than trade unions in the automotive industries in other jurisdictions.

It is not possible to terminate an employee at will. Employers in China may unilaterally terminate an employment contract only under certain statutory grounds. Some of these grounds allow the employer to terminate immediately without the need to pay severance. These grounds include, but are not limited to, where the employee is in serious breach of the labour rules and regulations of the employer or the employee commits a serious dereliction in the performance of his or her duties or commits graft causing severe damages to the employer. Other grounds allow the employer to terminate upon 30 days' notice (or 30 days' pay in lieu of notice) with the obligation to pay severance. These include circumstances when the employee is unable to fulfil his or her job obligations even after receiving training or being transferred to another position or, due to non-work related illness or injury, the employee is unable to perform his or her original work or other tasks assigned by the employer after the expiry of the statutory medical treatment period.

While the law enumerates the grounds under which an employer may terminate an employee, defending such terminations before a labour arbitration tribunal can be rather challenging. This is largely because of the pro-employee environment in China.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

In the race towards innovation in automated driving, the Chinese government has invested heavily over the years in driverless car technology and developing automated driving vehicles is a key focus in the Chinese government's automotive industrial development plan. Under the Medium and Long-Term Development Plan for the Automotive Industry jointly issued by the Ministry of Industry and Information Technology of China (MIIT), the National Development and Reform Commission (NDRC) and China's Ministry of Science and Technology on 6 April 2017, it is planned that by the end of 2020, at least 50 per cent of new automobiles in China will be equipped with a driver assistance system, partial driving automation system or conditional driving automation system; and by 2025 the percentage will be increased to 80 per cent and vehicles equipped with high driving automation and full driving automation systems will be launched in the market. This plan is also echoed in the Strategy for Innovative Development of Smart Automobiles issued by NDRC, to join forces with other then key Chinese government agencies on 10 February 2020, which sets specific goals in smart automobile development to be achieved in 2025. In Shenzhen a legislative research has been conducted by a group on drafting Measures for Intelligent Internet-Connected Automobiles in Shenzhen Special Economic Zone. It will be the first legislature regarding autonomous driving if it passes People's Congress in Shenzhen.

Judging from the State Council's Circular on the New-Energy Vehicle Industry Development Plan for 2021–2035 (Development Plan) and China's 14th Five-Year Plan, new-energy vehicles (NEVs) are top of the Chinese government's agenda. In recent years, the central government has established a comprehensive policy framework to support the NEV sector, ranging from policies on research, technology innovation, finance and tax incentives to infrastructure. For instance, the Development Plan encourages an integrated intelligent transport service, tapping into cloud computing and data collection and realising highly efficient coordination between 'people, cars, roads and clouds'. According to the Development Plan, the penetration rate of NEVs in China will increase from the current 4 per cent to 20 per cent in 2025. On 27 September 2017, MIIT, the Ministry of Commerce of China (MOFCOM), China's Ministry of Finance, China's General Administration of Customs

**Hogan
Lovells**

Roy G Zou

roy.zou@hoganlovells.com

Lu Zhou

lu.zhou@hoganlovells.com

Mo Chen

mo.chen@hoganlovells.com

Stella Liu

stella.liu@hoganlovells.com

7th Floor, Tower 3
China Central Place
77 Jianguo Road
Chaoyang District
Beijing 100025
China
Tel: +86 10 6582 9488
Fax: +86 10 6582 9499
www.hoganlovells.com

and Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine (AQSIQ) (now merged into SAMR) jointly issued the Measures for the Parallel Administration of the Average Fuel Consumption and New Energy Vehicle Credits of Passenger Vehicle Enterprises (Parallel Credits Measures), which came into effect on 1 April 2018, and was newly amended on June 15, 2020. Under the Parallel Credit Measures, if a passenger vehicle enterprise manufactures or imports more than 30,000 (inclusive) traditional energy powered (eg, gasoline-powered) passenger vehicles annually, it will be assigned an annual NEV credit target. This target can be met by a passenger vehicle enterprise by manufacturing NEVs to obtain NEV credits or purchasing NEV credits generated by other enterprises under a quota trading scheme. In the meantime, traditional energy powered vehicle manufacturers and large-scale importers will also be assigned an annual average fuel consumption credit target. Automakers and importers are required to stay under that target in terms of the average volume of fuel consumption generated by the traditional energy powered vehicles they manufacture and import into China. With a view to incentivising automakers and importers to shift their focus to NEVs, the aforesaid NEV credits obtained by them can be used to offset against actual average fuel consumption credits, so as to help the relevant enterprises to achieve their average fuel consumption credit targets. With the positive and negative incentives provided under the Parallel Credit Measures, it is predicted that China's NEV industry will soar.

In 2015, the Chinese government inaugurated the Made in China 2025 initiative to transform the country into an innovation hub. It is anticipated that China could dominate the field of internet of vehicles, a new phrase that denotes internet-connected cars that can entertain passengers, coordinate with other vehicles and transportation systems, self-navigate and even drive autonomously. Car-sharing businesses have experienced explosive growth in China. To regulate such businesses, the MOT, MIIT, MOFCOM, the former AQSIQ, China's Ministry of Public Security (MPS), the SAIC (now known as the SAMR) and China's

State Internet and Information Office jointly issued the Interim Measures for the Administration of Online Taxi Booking Business Operations and Services (Online Taxi Measures) on 27 July 2016 (amended on 28 December 2019). The Online Taxi Measures set out the licensing requirements for online taxi-booking business platforms and vehicles and drivers engaging in car-sharing businesses. The Online Taxi Measures also provide that the local transport authority in each city may impose additional criteria when issuing licences to vehicles and the drivers engaging in car-sharing businesses. While the Online Taxi Measures legitimise the car-sharing business in China, many find that the requirements under the relevant implementing rules of the Online Taxi Measures in certain cities are difficult to satisfy, suggesting that legitimacy does not necessarily mean easy entry.

On 12 April 2018, MIIT, MPS and MOT jointly issued the Intelligent Networked Vehicle Road Test Management Specification (Trial) (Road Test Specification), which became effective on 1 May 2018. The Road Test Specification provides a clear definition of the intelligent network-connected vehicle (automated vehicle), as well as the qualifications and rules for testing them on public roads. Based on such principle provisions, local governments (for instance, Beijing and Hangzhou) have also developed their own regional implementing rules.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

The Civil Code of China just became effective on 1 January 2021. The Civil Code replaced and abolished a variety of fundamental legislation, including the General Provisions of Civil Law, the Contract Law, the Guarantee Law, the Property Rights Law and the Tort Liability Law. This is expected to affect all civil activities, including the commercial activities of companies.

France

Mikael Salmela, Christelle Coslin and Charlotte Le Roux

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

France is a major automotive market. Original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) and the entire automotive and mobility industry play a significant role in the French economy due to the impact of intermediate consumption, distribution and car-related services and production along the supply chain. Nearly 4,000 industrial companies make up the French automotive sector, with over 400,000 direct employees in France, and 2.3 million people employed in related activities. Estimates of global turnover of this sector are in the region of €155 billion.

For several years before the covid-19 breakout, French automotive manufacturers have achieved growth and a substantial increase in production volumes. Production levels in 2017 exceeded by nearly 30 per cent that of 2007. In 2019, the number of registrations of passenger vehicles rose by 1.9 per cent, reaching 2.2 million new passenger vehicles. Around 80 per cent of the production of French manufacturers is sold abroad.

As at 1 January 2020, France had around 39 million vehicles. The covid-19 pandemic has very seriously affected the French automotive market. Sales and registrations of new vehicles in France have dropped since the beginning of 2020 (eg, a decrease of more than 25 per cent for new registrations of passenger vehicles compared to 2019).

Also, nowadays, diesel vehicles face a long-lasting downward trend in France. In 2020, the registrations of diesel vehicles represented only 31 per cent of newly registered passenger vehicles versus 70.8 per cent in 2010, 57 per cent in 2015 and 34 per cent in 2019. Conversely, the registration of electric passenger vehicles significantly rose in 2020, reaching 110,912 new vehicles (compared with 42,764 in 2019). Electric and hybrid passenger vehicles represented more than 21 per cent of all registrations of passenger vehicles in 2020 (compared with less than 8 per cent in 2019).

The French automotive industry is constantly making efforts to increase competitiveness, in particular through high pressure to mitigate costs at every level, as well as strong investment in research and development (with spending in excess of €5 billion on a yearly basis).

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

The regulatory framework applicable in France is based on European legislation.

Approval legal and regulatory framework

Vehicle approval is regulated by Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of 30 May 2018, establishing a framework for the approval of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, which entered into force in September 2020. The majority of the provisions of the Regulation was already implemented into French law by a Decree dated 30 April 2009, according to the Directive 2007/46/EC of 5 September 2007, which is now replaced by the Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

The Regulation contains administrative provisions and general technical requirements for the approval of all new vehicles falling under its scope and of the systems, components and separate technical units intended for those new vehicles, with a view to facilitating their registration, sale and entry into service within the European Union.

Article 13 of the Regulation provides that it is the car manufacturer's responsibility to ensure compliance with the type-approval process, as well as to ensure the conformity of production of the vehicle. This is the case whether or not the manufacturer has produced all the technical components of the vehicle. This Regulation is 'implemented' under French regulatory framework by Decree No. 2009-497 of 30 April 2009 as amended and several Ministerial Orders, in particular Ministerial Order of 11 January 2021 on approval of motor vehicles and their trailers and systems and equipment for these vehicles within the scope of the Regulation. Vehicles for which (1) type approval is not mandatory or harmonised under Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of 30 May 2018, Regulation (EU) 167/2013 on agricultural or forestry tractors or Regulation (EU) 168/2013 on quadricycles, or (2) do not fall into any of the internationally recognised categories, must comply with the Ministerial Order dated 19 July 1954. In any case, the scope of the French approval framework does not specifically differentiate between testing and 'normal-use' scenarios.

European Regulation (EC) 715/2007 as amended by Regulation (EU) 2018/858 and Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 on type approval of motor vehicles with respect to emissions from light passenger and commercial vehicles (Euro 5 and Euro 6) further establish harmonised requirements for the type-approval process in terms of emissions. The Regulation also establishes rules for in-service conformity, durability of emission control devices, onboard diagnostic systems and measurement of fuel consumption.

The manufacturer has the obligation, pursuant to article 4 of the Regulation (EC) 715/2007, to prove that all vehicles placed on the European market are type-approved in compliance with the said Regulation. Notably, car manufacturers must demonstrate that they meet all emission limits as set out in Annex I.

European Regulation (EC) 661/2009 concerning type-approval requirements for the general safety of motor vehicles, their trailers and systems, components and separate technical units intended therefor, on the other hand, aims to ensure a high level of road safety throughout the EU.

Pursuant to article 5 of the Regulation, car manufacturers have to ensure that their vehicles are manufactured 'to minimise the risk of injury to vehicle occupants and other road users'.

The above-mentioned Regulations further provide that the national authorities of EU member states can grant the EC type approval once the concerned vehicles comply with the applicable Regulations. In France, it is the Ministry of Transport, pursuant to article R 321-9 of the French Highway Code that grants type approvals to vehicles that comply with the above-mentioned European Regulations.

A new Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 complementing and amending Regulation (EU) 2018/858 will apply from 6 July 2022 and will apply to vehicles of categories M, N and O, as defined in article 4 of Regulation (EU) 2018/858, and to systems, components and separate technical units designed and constructed for such vehicles. This new Regulation introduces advanced safety systems offering new possibilities to reduce casualties repealing the above-mentioned Regulation (EC) 661/2009 on road safety.

Registration requirements

The registration of a vehicle is an obligation for all owners of motor vehicles pursuant to articles R 322-1 et seq of the French Highway Code.

However, pursuant to article R 321-11 of the French Highway Code, the registration of the vehicle can only succeed if the vehicle has been type-approved by the authorities.

Insurance requirements

European Directive 2009/103/EC of 16 September 2009 relating to insurance against civil liability in respect of the use of motor vehicles, and the enforcement of the obligation to insure against such liability repealed and consolidated the five previous Directives on this matter: Directive 72/166/EEC, Directive 84/5/EEC, Directive 90/232/EEC, Directive 2000/26/EC and Directive 2005/14/EC.

The provisions of the consolidated Directive are essentially transposed in the French Insurance Code under article L 211-1 et seq and article R 211-2 et seq. Pursuant to these provisions, car owners have an obligation to insure their vehicles.

Insuring motor vehicles is not an obligation devolved on manufacturers but on the owners of vehicles.

Development, manufacture and supply

3 How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

Design is usually done internally, except for some niche vehicles where manufacturers use freelance designers. In some very rare cases, the development – including vehicle design, manufacture and supply – can be entirely outsourced.

Development of collaboration agreements for connected and automated vehicles is bringing new contractual structures to the market, which go beyond usual licensing and joint development agreements. Ownership of data, data-sharing agreements and value-added

supervision and support agreements for these vehicles are adding a further layer of complexity to the development, manufacture and supply arrangements in this sector (for instance, for the manufacture of sensors (eg, LiDAR), deployment of AI platforms and communication systems).

As for manufacturing, 80 per cent of the vehicle value is produced by the manufacturer's subcontractors through original equipment manufacturer (OEM) partnerships. Internal manufacturer rules require the issuing of calls for tender between the manufacturer's major partners for compliance purposes and to optimise commercial deals. Specific tooling is usually provided by the manufacturer to its OEM.

Manufacturers can also share plants or in some rare cases use local plants through cost-plus agreements.

The assembly of a vehicle is usually done internally by the manufacturer or in a joint venture abroad.

Supply logistics for vehicle spare parts is usually managed by the manufacturer using carrier services. Transport of vehicles is often done by the manufacturer's internal services.

Distribution

4 How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

New vehicles are distributed by dealers, dealer networks and agents under different contractual arrangements (eg, manufacturer's subsidiary or independent owner; exclusivity or non-exclusivity). Second-hand vehicle markets are generally not under manufacturers' control. In large or major cities, manufacturers sometimes provide financial support to distributors to compensate for the high costs of rent. Importers are often referred to as independent dealers abroad in countries where manufacturers have no subsidiary.

Commercial policy is under the manufacturer's control: product, price, promotion and place.

Until 2010, vehicle distribution was excluded from the general regulation on vertical restraints and solely governed by specific exemption regulations (eg, Regulation (EC) 1400/2002). Therefore, some contracts concluded before this date still contain provisions complying with these specific regulations.

Considering that the Commission's consultation and analysis conducted in 2008 in the vehicle distribution sector did not reveal any major competition issue, the application of a distinct regime to this sector was deemed no longer justified; it was therefore decided to align, as from June 2013, rules applicable to this sector with those applicable to vertical agreements in general, which are laid down in Regulation (EU) 330/2010 (the Vertical Block Exemption Regulation or VBER).

A specific regime was, however, maintained as regards vertical agreements related to the purchase, sale, resale of spare parts and repair and maintenance services for motor vehicles, which are governed by Regulation (EU) 461/2010 applicable since 1 June 2010. Pursuant to the latter, agreements containing the following three hardcore restrictions can never benefit from the exemption:

- restrictions on the sales of spare parts for motor vehicles by members of a selective distribution system to independent repairers;
- restrictions, agreed upon between a supplier of spare parts, repair tools or diagnostic tools or other equipment and a manufacturer of motor vehicles, on the supplier's ability to sell those goods to authorised or independent distributors or to authorised or independent repairers or end users; and
- ones agreed upon between a manufacturer of motor vehicles that uses components for the initial assembly of motor vehicles and the

supplier of such components, on the supplier's ability to place its trademark or logo effectively and in an easily visible manner on the components supplied or on spare parts.

This specific regulation is supplemented by Guidelines on vertical restraints in agreements for the sale and repair of motor vehicles and for the distribution of spare parts for motor vehicles (2010/C 138/05). Regulation (EU) 461/2010 is under review since December 2018; upon conclusion of the evaluation phase in May 2021 and depending on the review outcome, the European Commission will decide on the future exemption regime that will apply after May 2023. Likewise, VBER is currently being reviewed by the Commission, which will publish a first draft in the course of 2021. The automotive market is also governed by non-mandatory rules implemented by manufacturer associations' codes of good practice (ACEA at the EU level and CCFA at the state level).

Agreements with distributors are usually terminated at the end of the fixed term or freely in a non-fixed-term relationship.

Regulation 1400/2002, applicable to contracts concluded between 1 June 2010 and 31 May 2013, sets out a notice period of one to two years depending on the definite or indefinite term of the contract. Codes of good practice provide for a notice period of two years.

Compliance with legal or contractual notice periods is not always sufficient to end a relationship, especially in the case of an established relationship. To estimate the length of the notice period, other criteria must be taken into account (eg, length of the relationship, percentage of turnover, retail revenue, economic dependency).

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

There are no particularities other than the control of the European Commission and the Competition Authority over concentrations.

Attention should be paid to the range of products sold by the target. Indeed, should some of these products have a dual use (including military vehicles) that would trigger the need for prior authorisation by the French Ministry of Economy (quite similar to the US Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States process); this approval, if required, will become a condition to closing. It generally takes between two and three months, bearing in mind that the legislation in this area has been significantly strengthened in France as from 1 April 2020, and further enhanced controls are due to apply during the covid-19 pandemic (in particular with respect to listed companies). In addition, should the seller want to go through a locked-box transaction, possible variation of inventories and cash between the date of the binding offer and the date of the contemplated closing should be carefully examined by the buyer, in particular in light of major variations in valuations in the context of the covid-19 pandemic.

If the seller or the target has benefitted from French government support to get through the health crisis, there could be important restrictions imposed on the seller or the target of the assets concerned. Close attention should be drawn to any impact on the right of the seller to transfer the target or the assets or on the way the purchaser may operate the business post-closing as a result.

Incentives and barriers to entry

6 Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

There is no specific incentive for investment in the automotive market. General incentives can apply subject to the following:

- research tax credit (CIR), which applies to French companies incurring R&D expenses, regardless of their activity or size. This tax credit is assessed on all the R&D expenses (including notably salaries, social security contributions, operating costs, etc). The CIR is equal to (1) 30 per cent for the portion of R&D expenses below €100 million and (2) 5 per cent of R&D expenses exceeding €100 million. It can be offset against French corporation tax due for the year during which the R&D expenses are incurred;
- the innovation tax credit (CII), which applies to French small and medium-sized innovative enterprises, is assessed on all innovation expenses (up to an overall limit of €400,000 per year) and is equal to 20 per cent;
- companies located in certain areas and eligible for regional aid, which are usually companies carrying out new industrial, commercial or, in certain circumstances, non-commercial activities, may be fully exempt from French corporation tax during their first two fiscal years and then partially exempt from French corporation tax for the next three fiscal years (up to 75 per cent, 50 per cent and 25 per cent of their taxable income, respectively).

Specific incentives to the automotive market are implemented for automotive consumers (eg, environmental incentive).

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

7 What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

The most relevant regulations regarding product safety and environmental issues are European Regulation (EU) 2018/858, Regulation (EU) 2019/2144, Regulation (EC) 715/2007, Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 and Regulation (EC) 661/2009.

Former Directive 2007/46/EC (repealed by Regulation (EU) 2018/858) had been implemented in the French Highway Code, which still provides that:

- if the French Ministry of Transport considers that even if compliant with the type approval Regulation, a vehicle presents a serious risk to road safety or seriously harms the environment or public health, the EC type-approval may be refused (article R. 321-9 of the French Highway Code);
- if, after the French Ministry of Transport granted EC type-approval, new tests show non-compliant results, the Ministry may take all necessary actions, including withdrawal of the type approval (article R. 321-10 of the French Highway Code); and
- more generally, manufacturers must recall all vehicles already sold, registered or put into service if the model in question presents a serious risk to road safety, public health or the environment. In addition, they have to immediately inform the authority that issued the type approval thereof (article R. 321-14-1 of the French Highway Code). The General Product Safety Directive 2001/95/EC provides general guidelines that apply to recall of type-approval vehicles.

The French Ministry in charge of transport announced in June 2020 the creation of a new entity named the Vehicles and Engines Market Surveillance Service (SSMVM) whose mission is to check that vehicles and engines placed on the French market comply with the technical requirements laid down by European and national regulations on safety, health and environment.

Governmental Ordinance No. 2020-701 dated 10 June 2020, Decree No. 2020-703 dated 10 June 2020 and an Order of the same day detail the powers and missions entrusted with this new entity. The SSMVM has a budget of €5 million and carries out documentary checks, tests and trials on its own initiative or following complaints. It was announced that the SSMVM should carry out around 100 tests and trials every year.

In the event of a finding of non-conformities, the SSMVM may order administrative fines of a maximum of €1 million per product and can decide to make public the sanctions ordered against the manufacturer. The SSMV can also other administrative measures such as recalls, suspension of marketing or destruction of the products.

Criminal penalties may also be ordered in the case of non-compliance. Article L. 329-49 of the French Highway Code notably provides that if the products have created a danger to health, safety or the environment, a criminal fine may be ordered of a maximum of 10 per cent of the average annual turnover of the manufacturer.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Product laws are very significant for the automotive sector: defective cars (or parts) are a source of particularly serious risks, which can potentially lead to road accidents, severe bodily injuries and significant material losses, plus the reputational loss for the car manufacturers and their brand.

Under French product liability law, claimants bear the burden of proof to assess the product defectiveness and causation with the damage. This being said, there is a trend in French case-law making the burden of proof easier to meet for claimants by making use of presumptions.

The automotive industry is one of the areas where product recalls and maintenance campaigns are very frequent. In 2020, around 70 recalls related to motor vehicles originating from France were registered on RAPEX (ie, the European Rapid Alert System for non-food products). This includes recalls associated with defects and environmental issues.

Many questions are currently being debated concerning potential reforms of product laws. At European level, a consultation process has been led by the European Commission since spring 2017 to analyse whether the Defective Products Directive is still fit for purpose and the preliminary conclusion is that it is still fit. One of the key questions relates to automated driving and the transposition of the notion of product and producer in this context. As the Commission considered that there was no need to change the Directive, it decided to elaborate guidelines with the assistance of two expert groups to clarify the main concepts of the Directive in the new technology context. The two expert groups have met several times in 2018 and 2019. The expert group on Liability and New Technologies notably published in November 2019 a report entitled 'Liability for Artificial intelligence' making proposals on the liability regime to be applied to automated devices, with some findings concerning automated driving.

Class actions are a growing risk for automotive manufacturers in France. This procedural option was introduced into French law by the Hamon Law of 17 March 2014, which came into force on 1 October 2014

and is available to consumers who are placed in a similar situation and have suffered a financial loss resulting from material damage caused by a professional. Only a limited number of registered associations can bring class actions where consumers can opt to join after a general judgment on the defendant's liability has been made. This system cannot be used to obtain compensation for bodily injuries. Since October 2014, a limited number of class actions have been launched in France. According to information publicly available, only a few of these class actions relate to the automotive sector. However, in November 2020, one of the main French consumer associations launched a class action against a major car manufacturer as a consequence of the emission issues discovered in 2015 affecting some of its vehicles. The consumer association claims that around 900,000 French consumers should be entitled to compensation in this case.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

The European Commission has fined 14 price-fixing cartels in the automotive industry for a total amount exceeding €5 billion over the past 10 years. All these cases were initiated by leniency applications filed by suppliers, which revealed the existence of the cartel and provided the supporting evidence (and which, in return, were not fined).

In 2016 and 2017, the European Commission imposed record fines of €3.7 billion on six European truck manufacturers, including a €1 billion fine, which is the highest fine ever imposed on a single company in a cartel case. Over a period of 14 years, truck manufacturers colluded on prices and on passing on the costs of compliance with stricter emission rules imposed by an EU regulation.

The European Commission punished 13 other cartels that involved car parts manufacturers for coordinating price increases to be passed on to car manufacturers, bid-rigging, allocating customers and exchanging sensitive commercial information. These practices concerned 13 categories of products: wire harnesses; alternators and starters; parking heaters; automotive bearings; thermal systems; refrigerants; braking systems; spark plugs; lighting system; occupant safety systems; flexible foam used in vehicle seats; door modules and window regulators; latches and strikers.

The European Commission's decisions gave rise to numerous follow-on damage actions, in particular, in the truck manufacturers' case. The implementation in March 2017 of EU Directive 2014/104 on actions for damages under antitrust issues into French law can only encourage the development of such actions in France.

The French Competition Authority also showed interest in automotive spare parts. It issued a detailed opinion in 2012, pointing out that spare part prices were higher in France than in Germany or in the UK and making recommendations to stimulate price competition between car manufacturers and spare parts suppliers for the supply of car parts. In this respect, a Bill was tabled in April 2021 at the French Parliament to implement full price competition of spare parts in the automotive sector.

The French Competition Authority also (May 2019) dismissed a claim by three repair companies against a car manufacturer after the latter refused to approve them. The repair companies claimed that this denial was discriminatory and would favour the manufacturer's authorised resellers. The French Competition Authority held that the manufacturer's decisions to refuse approval have been made on objective criteria and that the repair companies had not proven that the refusal was part of a general anticompetitive scheme implemented by the manufacturer.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Apart from competition or antitrust and intellectual property issues, most disputes in the automotive industry relate to consumer matters, supply chain issues and criminal liability allegations.

There are several grounds in French consumer law enabling a consumer to sue an automotive manufacturer, such as defective product rules (article 1245 et seq of the French Civil Code), hidden defects (article 1641 and seq of the French Civil Code), non-conformity (article L. 217-4 and seq and L. 411-1 of the French Consumer Code) and general safety obligations (article L. 421-1 and seq of the French Consumer Code).

In most cases, consumer disputes are resolved in court and settlement agreements are less frequent.

In the past, commercial disputes along the supply chain remained limited. This has changed quite drastically in recent years. In a context of shrinking margins, fiercer competition, increased likelihood of defective technology and growing remediation costs, pressure is strong on all actors that result in more frequent litigation to share the costs or recover them from another party. The causes of such issues may also lie in insolvency or bankruptcy cases.

As a result, one sees more and more frequently tensions between suppliers and original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) or Tier 1 companies, even leading sometimes to threats to stop supplying car manufacturers or to terminate the business relationships at the other end. In some situations, the dependency of an OEM in a single-source situation enables suppliers to exert higher prices for the remainder of the supply cooperation.

Summary proceedings are available to obtain court injunctions either in cases of urgency or when the claim cannot be seriously challenged. Interim payments can also be sought through this type of proceedings.

The covid-19 pandemic is expected to generate a surge in supply chain litigation, with some companies trying to rely on force majeure doctrine to mitigate the consequences of the pandemic.

Both automotive companies and their legal representatives have potential criminal liability exposure in the case of bodily injuries caused by their products (on grounds of involuntary bodily harm, manslaughter or placing someone under an immediate risk of injury or death). Corporations and legal persons may be prosecuted where the company financially benefited from the offence that one of its employees or representatives. Legal representatives can be prosecuted when there is either a manifest and deliberate violation of a specific safety rule or in the case of gross negligence causing serious danger.

Distressed suppliers

11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

Typically, distressed suppliers do their best to avoid pre-insolvency and insolvency proceedings and may seek to obtain price increases, sometimes exerting pressure by threatening to stop or actually stopping deliveries. The customer can seek court orders in summary proceedings in an attempt to force the supplier to resume the supply and comply with orders regularly placed. Courts can also acknowledge settlement agreements, where some commercial provisions may be included regarding timing and organisation of the deliveries. Such acknowledgment increases the chances of the agreement being enforced by the distressed supplier as well as facilitating the forced enforcement of the agreement in the case of failure to comply.

If the supplier is cash-flow insolvent (or anticipates difficulties it cannot overcome), it must or may (depending on the circumstances) file for insolvency proceedings with the local commercial court. An administrator is appointed by the court and typically assists the management (but does not replace them save in specific circumstances). The administrator will often ask customers to provide support by funding the insolvency period until an investor can be found or at least to give him or her a chance of finding an investor. The administrator cannot force such support but customers do not have much choice if they don't have other supply options. This financial support often takes the format of price increases, limited in time, or in raw materials pre-payment, tooling financing, etc. All customers are usually asked to participate in the effort in proportion to their share in the volumes.

Rather than filing for insolvency, distressed suppliers can seek the opening of 'preventive proceedings'. These are not insolvency proceedings with publicity but rather confidential proceedings led by a court-appointed 'mediator' who will assist the company in its discussions with its main stakeholders (in the automotive sector it is often its main customers – often the OEMs but not only (eg, shareholders, creditors) – all bound by confidentiality to try to reach a solution to avoid formal insolvency. This tool is commonly used for financial or industrial restructurings in the automotive sector.

The public authorities are often involved in distressed supplier issues through various channels. In significant cases that involve more than 400 employees, the department of the Ministry of Economy dedicated to industrial restructurings (CIRI) will oversee the negotiations and request customers (mainly French customers) to participate in the discussions. In smaller situations, which are still important locally, local representatives of the state can be involved. Dedicated funds to support distressed suppliers in the automotive sector have been created since 2008 by the French public authorities, together with French OEMs and major Tier 1 suppliers. The state-owned bank BPI is also regularly called in to support major suppliers in the automotive sector.

The process will, therefore, depend on how distressed the supplier is and how politically sensitive the issue is (ie, how many jobs are at stake).

The current crisis faced by the automotive sector due to the covid-19 pandemic is likely to generate multiple insolvency proceedings for companies at every stage of the supply chain despite the massive economy recovery plan implemented by the French government for the automotive sector in 2020.

Intellectual property disputes

12 Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

There is a fair number of intellectual property disputes in France. These usually do not involve car manufacturers but rather OEMs and suppliers. The intellectual property rights most commonly relied upon in the automotive industry are patents, designs and trademarks.

Intellectual property rights in France are effectively protected. French law on intellectual property rights is the result of national statutory and regulatory provisions, statutory provisions implementing international and multilateral agreements and European regulations having direct effect in France as a member state of the European Union. The implementation of these international rules is codified with French national substantive law in the French Intellectual Property Code.

Among other things, French law includes provisions regarding patents, trademarks, designs, trade secrets, authors' rights and database producer rights. Car manufacturers and OEMs have traditionally been among the top filers of patents in France, and they also extensively use registered design rights to protect vehicle body parts.

Intellectual property enforcement in France is for courts to ascertain. As regards patents as well as EU trademarks and EU designs, the Paris Civil Court (where decisions are issued between 18 and 24 months) has exclusive jurisdiction. This allows for harmonisation of case law beginning at first-instance level. Cases are decided in 12 to 18 months depending on the complexity of the matter. Decisions can be appealed before the Paris Court of Appeal, and a further appeal on legal issues is possible before the Supreme Court.

Intellectual property law in France provides for a specific means of obtaining evidence, the infringement seizure. The infringement seizure is a highly effective evidence-gathering procedure whereby an intellectual property rights holder, suspecting an infringement of its rights, applies *ex parte* for an order of the presiding judge of the Civil Court authorising a bailiff and possibly an independent person knowledgeable in the art to enter any premises (including those of competitors or suppliers) where evidence of the infringement could be found, to seize samples of the allegedly infringing product or to describe it. Following the infringement seizure, the claimant has to follow a strict timeline (ie, 20 working days or 31 calendar days to serve the defendant with its writ of summons).

On the merits, intellectual property rights holders will mainly seek a permanent injunction and compensatory damages. Intellectual property rights holders may choose to apply for a preliminary injunction in summary *prima facie* cases before or while an infringement case is pending on the merits.

Similar evidence gathering means and remedies are available for trade secrets since July 2018, when Directive (EU) 2016/943 on the protection of undisclosed know-how and business information against their unlawful acquisition, use and disclosure was implemented in France. Alternative dispute resolution is also available in intellectual property rights infringement issues. *Ad hoc* mediation enables the parties to reach a settlement. Additionally, French intellectual property law now clearly states that the exclusive jurisdiction of the Paris Civil Court 'does not preclude the use of arbitration'.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

There are effectively some specific employment issues or trends that the automotive industry (original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) and car manufacturers) must be aware of.

Owing to the tense and complicated employment law climate in France, cost pressures and reduction in French production, many automotive companies in France had to negotiate forced or voluntary mass redundancy plans.

This happened to most of the OEMs' French sites, which faced a significant decrease in importance in the European market over the past 10 years.

Instead of negotiating strict mass redundancy plans, the cost of which is extremely high in France and could give rise to important disputes with terminated employees, Peugeot and Renault negotiated various voluntary departure plans with unions to cut job positions and to reach agreements with unions to restore competitiveness.

Agreements on the restoration of competitiveness involve significant and tough negotiations with major French unions (CFDT, FO, CGT, CFTC and CFE-CGC) and works councils to agree on:

- voluntary departures;
- salary freezes;
- increases in working time; and
- increases in working time flexibility.

This strategy has been widely endorsed by successive French governments that recognise the role of French car manufacturers in promoting the country's international development, while preserving to a certain extent local employment and using a concerted strategy with regional authorities, unions, manufacturers, suppliers, subcontractors, distributors, service providers and research centres to maintain excellence and research and development centres in France.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

- 14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

The development of autonomous vehicles and Mobility as a Service (MaaS) is certainly the biggest sources of legal questioning at the moment.

Automated and autonomous driving

At the international level, during its 81st session in Geneva from 21 to 25 September 2020, the Global Forum for Road Traffic Safety (WP.1) voted an amendment to the Vienna Convention on road traffic to favour the development of automated vehicles. This is another major achievement since the previous 2016 amendment. This amendment is currently subject to a vote by the signatory states pursuant to the amendment procedure of the Vienna Convention.

At the national level, on 3 August 2016, an Ordinance was issued authorising manufacturers to conduct tests with automated vehicles on French roads. This was a first step towards the arrival of autonomous vehicles on the French market. Since then, a Decree was issued in March 2018 to set out the authorisation regime for the testing of automated driving vehicles on public roads.

The authorisation regime is made up of two levels of authorisation: one for the testing that can cover one or several vehicles involved in the testing, and a specific registration of each vehicle involved in the testing. The testing must relate to at least (1) technical tests and development, (2) evaluation of the performance in a situation for the use for which the automated vehicle is intended or (3) public demonstration, notably during events. Authorisations will be granted for a maximum of two years but can be renewed. This testing framework is not adapted to SAE Level 5 as the presence of a driver who can operate the vehicle and take control of the vehicle at any time is required. However, the driver can be outside the vehicle. The authorisation holder must provide all the information to prove that when a driver is outside the vehicle, he or she will be ready to take control over the vehicle at all times and be able to do so.

Finally, a decree modifying the testing regime of delegated driving vehicles was adopted in December 2020 to allow, as part of a testing framework, delegated vehicles platooning and the circulation of rolling machines on certain pavements and sidewalks for the purpose of goods delivery.

In December 2020, French government also issued an updated strategy for the development of automated road mobility 2020–2022. Under this strategy, France plans to finalise the legislative and regulatory framework, by Q1 2022, for the operation of automated vehicles resulting from article 31 of the Law on orientation of mobilities (LOM) dated December 2019, for vehicles with a driver on board and for those (including without a driver on board) used as part of an organised transport of passengers on a predefined route or zone on the other hand.

In this respect, the French government adopted on 14 April 2021, an Ordinance setting forth the rules regarding the criminal liability in case of circulation of delegated driving vehicles and automated road transport systems. Regarding the conditions of use of automated driving

systems, the Ordinance provides that such conditions of use are defined by the vehicle manufacturer and must be provided to the consumer before the purchase or lease of the vehicle. The decision to activate the automate driving system is made by the driver and when the automated driving system's conditions of use are no longer met, the automated driving system must alert the driver, perform a request to the driver to take back control and engage and perform a minimal risk manoeuvre in the case of lack of the driver taking back control or serious failure. This Ordinance will have to be ratified by the French parliament.

An implementing decree of the Ordinance shall soon be adopted. A draft of this Decree was notified to the European Commission. This draft Decree provides, in particular, for the definition of a delegated driving vehicle and sets out the specific features that automated driving systems may be equipped with. It also defines the interaction between the human driver and the automated driving system, as well as the manoeuvres that the system may perform automatically. It specifies the level of attention expected from the driver on his or her driving environment when an automated driving system is activated.

Focus on automated vehicle liability aspects

France has not (yet) implemented a specific liability regime that would be applicable to a series deployment of automated vehicles in France. As a general matter of principle, civil liability is incurred under French law if there is (1) wrongdoing or negligence (including putting on the market or selling a product deemed defective or unsafe), (2) damage and if (3) causation between the two is established.

The LOM enabled the government to adopt rules within two years to amend the current legislation (notably the French Highway Code) to take into account the circulation of automated vehicles and to define the liability regime applicable to automated driving. The Law enabled the government to regulate both 'partially or fully' automatic vehicles. This regulation was adopted on 14 April 2021.

As a general principle, these regulations provide that the driver of 'a vehicle whose driving functions are delegated to an automated driving system' should not be held criminally liable for the offences committed when the automated driving system holds the dynamic control of the vehicle at the time of the incident. This general principle suffers a few exceptions notably when the driver does not regain control of the vehicle after being requested to do so by the system, or when the driver does not comply with injunctions given by law enforcement authorities. It is also provided that the driver must constantly be in a position to respond to a request to take control of the automated driving system.

Outside these exceptions, the regulations provide for the liability of the car manufacturers in the case of manslaughter or bodily injuries, provided that it is established that the manufacturer committed a criminal fault. The manufacturer will also be financially liable for petty offences resulting from breaches of driving rules.

A series of rules is set to ensure that the law enforcement authorities and the holder of the registration certificate of the vehicle access to the relevant data of the driving system in the case of traffic accident, roadside checks and petty offences to driving rules. The manufacturer must guarantee the integrity of the data.

In addition, specific criminal liability rules are also provided for the deployment of automated road transport systems. These rules notably provide that the person authorised to carry out a remote intervention on a vehicle operated as part of an automated road transport system shall be liable for the offences resulting from its intervention or lack of intervention on the vehicle. These rules are an important step towards the implementation of a special liability regime applicable to autonomous driving in France even though a number of questions (notably with regard adjustments of civil liability and product liability regimes to autonomous driving) remain open even after the enactment of the above rules.

One of the outstanding questions will be whether Law No. 85-677 of 5 July 1985 improving the situation of victims of traffic accidents will need to be amended because this law imposes a specific regime of liability for drivers and vehicle custodians that is designed to ensure the compensation of victims of traffic accidents. Indeed, even if this law does not directly impact product liability, it could impact the liability of car manufacturers or software developers if they were to be considered drivers or custodians of the vehicles in an accident involving an automated vehicle. The 1985 Law notably does not precisely define who must be considered the driver of the vehicle. Also, this law imposes that any person that can be held liable for damages suffered resulting from a traffic accident must be insured accordingly. It is yet to be determined how this obligation could transpose to L4 automated vehicles.

With regard to product liability *stricto sensu* and putting aside the recent rules applicable to criminal liability passed so far, the main question will be to assess, in the case of an accident, in which equipment or service it originated and, therefore, which operator or person should be held liable (car manufacturer, software developer, other components suppliers, custodians or authorities who must put in place infrastructures for the automated vehicle to operate safely). In this respect, data recorders will have a significant impact to determine the origins of the accident involving automated vehicles. This question impacts all potential defendants and their potential cross-claims against each other depending on the nature of the issue.

In that respect, France also passed an ordinance on access to vehicle data providing detail on the data to be collected and the conditions of access to such data in the event of a road accident.

Connected vehicle data

One of the key principles of European and French data protection laws is transparency. Data subjects (ie, drivers) must be informed by the data controller (ie, car manufacturer) of how their personal data will be used. Therefore, the French Data Protection Authority published in October 2017 guidelines on the use of personal data collected by connected vehicles through vehicles' sensors, telematics devices or mobile applications. Such guidelines provide guidance to original equipment manufacturers on how to integrate the data protection by design and by default requirements into the production pipeline. Also, the European Data Protection Board (EDPB) adopted guidelines on processing personal data in the context of connected vehicles and mobility-related applications on 9 March 2021. The main changes between the draft guidelines (released in February 2020) and this final version are the increased requirement of consent as legal basis to process personal data from connected vehicles, the classification of speed data combined with geolocation data as potential offence-related data or further clarifications on the obligation that vehicles provide clear and easy privacy settings to allow the user to control the data collected and transmitted from the vehicle.

Finally, the Ordinance resulting from article 32 of the Mobility Law was adopted on 14 April 2021. The Ordinance sets out the legal framework on access to the data of connected or autonomous vehicles by law enforcement authorities, infrastructure managers, emergency services, transport organising authorities or insurance undertakings for various purposes such as accident prevention, knowledge of the road infrastructure and traffic conditions, or in the case of accidents, for insurance compensation or analysis of accidents. It enables vehicles manufacturers to correct by telematic means flaws and defects of vehicle systems or components affecting a series of vehicles and threatening the vital interests of individuals in a serious and imminent manner. The Ordinance finally includes new cybersecurity obligations upon vehicle manufacturer or vehicle equipment manufacturers in the case of electronic attacks. The Ordinance will have to be ratified by the French Parliament.

Shared and transportation services

The LOM and the EU Regulation 2017/1926 impose on 'on-demand transport service providers' and 'sharing service providers' a series of obligations relating to data sharing. Also, a National Access Point for Transportation Data was created by the LOM with the aim of gathering data on the entire mobility system on a national basis.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

Since the beginning of 2020, because of the covid-19 pandemic the automotive sector in France has faced one of the worst crises in history: registrations of passenger vehicles decreased by more than 25 per cent in 2020 compared to 2019.

Similarly to other countries, one growing concern in the last months of 2020 and in the first months of 2021 is the supply problems (shortage of semiconductors, plastic and steel) that directly impact OEMs and car manufacturers in France as a consequence of the covid-19 pandemic. Eighty-four per cent of the French automotive equipment manufacturers would be impacted by these shortages and some plants of French car manufacturers had to stop in the first months of 2021 due to these supply problems.

In May 2020, the French president announced a massive recovery plan for the automotive sector as this sector has been very severely impacted by the covid-19 pandemic. The French state plans to inject €8 billion to help the sector. The French president notably announced that grants for the purchase of vehicles will be raised with a view to promoting cleaner vehicles as well as electric and hybrid vehicles. In this regard, the government will adopt measures imposing a target of 50 per cent electric, hybrid or hydrogen vehicles for the renewal of the vehicle fleets for public purchasers, including the state. An investment fund of €1 billion will be created to help companies in the sector with the aim of modernising and digitising production chains, and fostering the environmentally friendly transformation of the automotive industry (€600 million of equity investments are intended to consolidate the sector, €200 million for the modernisation and decarbonisation of the production tool and €150 million of aid for research and development and innovation in the sector). At the same time, the deployment of electronic recharging stations will be accelerated, with the objective of 100,000 stations by 2021. Local authorities are invited to offer benefits for the use of vehicles in zero-emission electric mode (free public car parks, use of reserved lanes).

For its part, the automotive sector has undertaken to amplify its strategy geared towards environmental transition and to increase the production of electric, plug-in hybrid or hybrid vehicles to 1 million vehicles by 2025.

The recently created (June 2020) French authority in charge of market surveillance (SSMVM) has been very active since its creation. The SSMVM has already launched a number of investigations on its own initiative. Many manufacturers have already been questioned on the compliance of some of their vehicles with applicable regulations. This activity is likely to intensify in the coming months. This is all the more likely now that the scope of action entrusted with SSMVM has been recently extended. SSMVM will indeed be the authority in charge of checking compliance with the obligation imposed on car manufacturers to equip their products with a tracker (OBFMC) to monitor actual emissions compared with emissions that have been declared at the type-approval stage.

Unrelatedly, in April 2021, a Bill was tabled at the French Parliament to implement the opening to competition of the French automotive

**Hogan
Lovells**

Mikael Salmela

mikael.salmela@hoganlovells.com

Christelle Coslin

christelle.coslin@hoganlovells.com

Charlotte Le Roux

charlotte.leroux@hoganlovells.com

17 avenue Matignon
75378 Paris
France
Tel: +33 1 53 67 47 47
Fax: +33 1 53 67 47 48
www.hoganlovells.com

spare parts market. Currently, car manufacturers benefit from a quasi-monopoly on the spare parts market in France. This liberalisation had already been suggested by the French Competition Authority in 2012. The Bill will be examined at the French Parliament in the coming months.

Finally, another Bill is currently being discussed in the French National Assembly to fight against climate change. This Bill contains multiple provisions that would impact the automotive sector if the Bill were to be passed. The Bill notably plans to prohibit the sale of combustion vehicles emitting more than 123 grams of carbon dioxide per kilometre by 2030 and to restrict advertising for all polluting vehicles.

Germany

Patrick Ayad, Martin Fähndrich, Leopold von Gerlach, Detlef Hass, Sebastian Lach, Kerstin Neighbour, Sebastian Polly, Birgit Reese, Heiko Tschauner and Christoph Wünschmann

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

If you click on 'About' on the website of the German Association of the Automotive Industry (VDA), the first sentence on this web page reads as follows: 'Germany is where the automobile was invented.'

Despite all the disruptions of the past few years, the automotive industry in Germany is obviously one of the most important drivers of the German economy in general. Automotive manufacturers (OEMs) such as Audi, BMW, Daimler, Porsche and Volkswagen, as well as the world's largest and leading automotive suppliers such as Bosch, Continental and ZF, are headquartered in Germany with global operations and among the leading automotive companies worldwide. Also, some foreign automotive companies such as Ford, Hyundai, Kia and Opel have their European headquarters in Germany. Thus, the automotive industry is very important in Germany.

It is expected that the German automotive industry will continue to be one of the most important automotive drivers globally, as disruptions continue to take place and new entrants become part of 'the future of mobility'. This is mainly for two reasons. First, by redefining their strategies, German automotive companies are relentlessly trying to adapt and transform to the radically changing new automotive world. This includes developments in the four main areas called ACES: autonomous, connected, electric and shared vehicles. Second, Germany has a strong technology focus, which should allow Germany to play a substantial role and maybe also lead the development of such vehicles.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

Type approval

Type approval is a prerequisite for the registration, sale and entry into service of vehicles and vehicle parts in Germany. Type approval is granted and monitored by the German Federal Motor Transport Authority (KBA) and can be generally obtained under three different regulatory frameworks: the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE), the EU and the German type approval framework.

The UNECE framework is based on an international agreement dated 20 March 1958 (1958 Agreement) concerning the adoption of

uniform technical prescriptions for wheeled vehicles, equipment and parts that can be fitted or used on wheeled vehicles and the conditions for reciprocal recognition of approvals granted on the basis of these prescriptions. This agreement currently comprises 157 technical regulations on safety and environmental subjects (UN Regulations), but not all signatory states apply all technical regulations. Therefore, the applicability of UN Regulations has to be determined on a case-by-case basis. The objective is to harmonise the UNECE type approval framework and the EU type approval framework. This process is still ongoing and not yet completed.

Within the EU, type approval regulations are harmonised and mutually recognised under the EU type approval framework. The German type approval framework is therefore only applicable if no EU harmonisation is in place. Thus, in practice, the most relevant regulatory framework in Germany is the EU type approval framework.

Under the EU type approval framework, Regulation (EU) 2018/858, which repealed Directive 2007/46/EC and has been directly applicable in all member states since 1 September 2020, establishes a framework for the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles. Regulation (EU) 2018/858 provides for administrative provisions and general technical requirements for the type approval of vehicles and their parts, with a view to facilitating their registration, sale and entry into service within the EU.

Several separate EU Directives and Regulations lay down more specific technical requirements concerning the construction and functioning of vehicles and their parts. Annex II to Regulation (EU) 2018/858 provides for an exhaustive list of all regulatory acts applicable to type approval. Examples of these regulatory acts are Regulation (EC) No 715/2007 on type approval of motor vehicles with respect to emissions from light passenger and commercial vehicles (Euro 5 and Euro 6) and Regulation (EC) No 661/2009 concerning type approval requirements for the general safety of motor vehicles, their trailers and systems, components and separate technical units intended therefor. As of 6 July 2022, Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 will be repealed and replaced by Regulation (EU) 2019/2144, which aims to further improve the safety performance of vehicles, in particular by introducing new advanced vehicle safety systems as standard vehicle equipment.

Manufacturers are generally responsible for ensuring compliance with the type approval process and conformity of production of vehicles and their parts, whether or not the manufacturer is directly involved in all stages of construction. In addition, manufacturer's representatives, importers and distributors also have certain responsibilities under Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

Regulation (EU) 2018/858 also contains provisions on market surveillance of vehicles and their parts already placed on the market

and specifies, among other, the rights and obligations of the national market surveillance authorities or the European Commission as well as the responsibilities of the economic operators in the supply chain.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

The automotive companies' supply is usually organised in the form of a purchase order business with a contract structure that is typically implemented by automotive OEMs and similarly flows down the supply chain (ie, by Tier 1 suppliers to Tier 2 suppliers and so on). This contract structure is characterised by a stepwise increase and concretisation of supply obligations. There are generally only limited purchase obligations as the automotive business is very much a customer demand-driven business, though this eventually depends on the contractual arrangements. For example, obligations to purchase a certain share of demand, which is typically forecast, are quite common.

The steps may typically begin with a non-binding tender or offer, followed by a formal or informal supplier validation and nomination with respect to certain components for specified vehicle platforms or ranges. The nomination or admission letter may include an initial development phase for the supplier to adapt to the customer's requirements and specifications and ultimately aims to establish a supply relationship that lasts until the end of the series production of the relevant vehicle range. Within the framework of the nomination more specific purchase agreements are then concluded, which set out prices as well as volumes linked to demand – the latter usually being specified as the supplier's expected percentage share in the customer's overall demand within a given production period (eg, annually). Finally, the actual delivery of definite volumes is based on forecasts and short-range purchase orders that often provide for just-in-time delivery.

Usually, no comprehensive written framework agreements with negotiated legal terms are in place, but rather the supply relationships are largely based on the application of the OEM's or higher-tier supplier's general purchasing terms. These terms, especially those of German OEMs, are to a large extent (ie, with only minor deviations) based on the general purchasing terms of the VDA. OEMs usually also have rather extensive additional standardised contractual documents in place, such as a warranty, quality assurance, logistics and other side agreements. More detailed individual agreements are concluded, though, where the supply relationship includes joint development efforts or otherwise is of particular strategic importance (eg, joint ventures, cooperations, in particular with respect to strategically important technologies such as autonomous, connected, electric and shared vehicles).

With new entrants such as technology companies coming into the automotive market, concluding strategic cooperations is a particular trend in the automotive industry. Also, traditional automotive rules are currently being challenged and redefined. For example, an obligation to supply spare parts for 15 years is something that technology companies can hardly accept.

The covid-19 pandemic and related lockdown and ramp-up issues as well as the recent semiconductor shortage crisis resulted in automotive production downtimes and major disruptions of supply chains particularly also in Germany, as well as – at least temporarily – significant decline in vehicle sales. This immediately raised contractual issues for OEMs and suppliers, in particular regarding the extent of binding purchase and supply obligations under existing contracts as well as questions of force majeure and hardship. The current crisis will certainly also have some effect on future supply arrangements and contract structures – the exact development remains to be seen, though.

Distribution

- 4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

The marketing of new vehicles usually takes place through a two-level distribution system. On the first level the OEM (or its national importer) has established a network of authorised dealers that – on the second level – market and sell the vehicles in their own name and for their own account to end customers. Alternatively, some OEMs have set up a three-level structure with an additional intermediary acting on the third level towards end customers, usually in the form of an agency model. The contractual arrangements within the distribution chain vary (eg, regarding exclusivity, non-compete obligations, marketing obligations and branding requirements) and to that effect also the degree of integration of the intermediaries in the OEM's distribution system vary.

Alternatively, or in addition to the above, some OEMs maintain a network of own-retail branches that sell directly to end customers without involving any third-party distribution intermediary. In other cases, it is common for OEMs to reserve the right to make direct sales to high-volume or special customers, such as fleet customers. As a general trend, direct end customer relationships are becoming increasingly important for OEMs, in particular regarding the provision of connectivity and mobility services to end customers as well as offering vehicles via direct online sales. Simultaneously with focusing on direct online sales, some OEMs are developing new 'showroom' concepts to offer point-of-sale customer experience (with showrooms either operated by the OEMs themselves or by third-party operators). Several OEMs have increasingly also started trialing or rolling out new innovative subscription models that aim to respond to evolving customer demands in terms of flexible and hassle-free full-service mobility offers. As a basic concept of such models the customer pays a flat rate subscription fee and is provided with a car, similar to a longer-term rental contract, but in addition is offered a range of car-related services as well as the option to change car models at frequent intervals or on demand.

Under German contract and distribution law, some special rules and principles may apply to distribution relationships, with certain particularities in the automotive industry. Some of these rules are mandatory (ie, they cannot be deviated from by contractual arrangement). The rules and principles are largely based on case law, and there are many court decisions that deal with and specifically take into account the customary distribution structures and other particularities in the automotive industry. The most important examples of special rules under German contract and distribution law are as follows:

- Mandatory minimum notice periods usually apply where the principal intends to terminate a distributorship. The length of the notice period depends on the circumstances of the specific case, taking into account, among others, the distributor's economic dependency on the terminated business, the duration of the distribution agreement, the extent of exclusivity, the extent of investments made by the distributor and the existence of non-competition obligations. Minimum notice periods in the range of six to 12 months are not uncommon in this regard – for automotive distribution relationships the courts have even applied minimum notice periods of up to two years.
- The distributor can usually claim an indemnity 'for loss of clientele' upon termination of the distribution relationship. The exact calculation of the indemnity is rather complex and requires a detailed analysis of various criteria. As a matter of principle, the indemnity amounts to the value of the benefits that the principal after the termination continues to derive from the business developed by

the distributor. The maximum indemnity is the amount calculated from the distributor's average annual net margin with the relevant products over the past five years.

- Standard contract terms (such as model distribution agreements of OEMs) that are not individually negotiated by the parties are subject to judicial control according to the German law rules on standard terms (AGB-Recht). Under these rules standard contract terms are unenforceable if they are considered to result in an unreasonable disadvantage to the other party. The requirements to meet this reasonableness test have been specified by case law for different types of contract clauses. Rather strict requirements apply, for example, for limitation of liability and warranty clauses.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5 Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

Overall, there are no major differences between automotive M&A transactions in Germany and elsewhere in Europe.

There are, however, key features that warrant attention during the due diligence process and the negotiation of the transaction documents. Depending on the relevant business, areas that should be carefully reviewed include alternative sourcing and the reliability of customer and supplier relations, environmental issues, product liability (including insurance coverage), intellectual property rights and compliance or regulatory (including compliance with emission standards). Purchasers will regularly seek protection against risks in these sensitive areas through adequate representations and warranties and indemnities. Warranty and indemnity insurance is becoming increasingly popular in Germany and is often taken out when the sellers are private equity firms.

Furthermore, under German foreign direct investment law, the competent ministry may object – even after closing – to an acquisition of 25 per cent or more of a German entity by a non-EU/EFTA acquirer if the public order or security is likely to be impaired by the transaction. Even stricter rules apply where the products sold by the target company are also used in more sensitive industries such as defence. Changes to tighten the rules are currently in the legislative process.

While there used to be an assumption that this only applies to key industries (eg infrastructure, energy and defence, certain IT security functions) and this objection right was rarely exercised, the German government tends to take a broader view these days – in particular, in the case of Chinese or Russian acquirers. It is possible to apply for a non-objection certificate, which is deemed to be granted if no official investigation is initiated within two months of receipt of the application. The receipt of the certificate is regularly included as a closing condition in the sale and purchase agreement in 'critical' transactions.

Furthermore, the competitive environment for OEMs and suppliers has changed substantially. Nowadays, internet, IT and other major technology providers increasingly qualify as competitors. This is particularly relevant in the context of non-compete clauses or permissible purchasers in the event a joint venture partner intends to exit the venture. In practice, this is often addressed by an enumeration of entities that qualify as competitors in addition to or instead of a generic definition.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

There are no special incentives for investment in the automotive market in Germany. There are rather indirect general incentives for investment in that, for example, Germany incentivises the purchase and use of electric vehicles through the payment of individual purchase premiums (referred to as an environmental bonus) and the granting of individual tax advantages under the German Motor Vehicle Tax Act.

Likewise, there are no special barriers to entry into the automotive market in Germany. Instead, there are established rules such as special terms and conditions and certain common practices developed by traditional automotive players, which generally apply to the automotive market when companies that are new to the industry enter the automotive market and deal with automotive companies in Germany.

At the same time, new entrants into the automotive market challenge established rules and common practices by applying new or at least redefined rules and practices in a situation where mostly technology-driven disruptions take place in a rapidly changing automotive world.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

Product compliance safety

Under German law, general product safety aspects are primarily governed by the German Product Safety Act (ProdSG). It implements the EU's General Product Safety Directive 2001/95/EC (GPSD). However, while the GPSD only applies to consumer products (eg, to passenger cars, but generally not to B2B supply parts exclusively intended for the production of passenger cars by professional car manufacturers), the ProdSG generally applies to both consumer and non-consumer products.

Environmental aspects are primarily in the line with EU type approval requirements. As of 1 September 2020, the (previous) Type-Approval Framework Directive 2007/46/EC was replaced by the (new) Type-Approval Framework Regulation (EU) 2018/858. Besides, there are several special type-approval exhaust emissions provisions such as Regulation (EC) 715/2007 and Regulation (EC) 661/2009. In Germany, type-approval requirements are particularly codified in the EG-FGV.

Besides, there are additional market surveillance provisions codified in the (new) Market Surveillance Regulation (EU) 2019/1020.

Regarding enforcement in Germany, the competent market surveillance and product safety authority for motor vehicles and motor vehicle parts (including B2B supply parts) is the German Federal Motor Transport Authority (KBA). In addition, the KBA is the competent type approval authority. The KBA's headquarters is based in Flensburg. It is a federal authority that is generally controlled by the German Federal Ministry of Transport and Digital Infrastructure. The KBA is structured into several departments with individual subject groups. Regarding product safety, subject group number 512 'Product Safety' in department number 5 'Market Surveillance' is generally in charge. As the competent enforcement authority in Germany, the KBA has also issued an official codex regarding the implementation and interpretation of the ProdSG as well as certain corrective actions aspects (the KBA Codex). In doing so, the KBA's initial Codex of November 2011 was replaced in September 2019 and in June 2020 by an updated version. With its Codex, the KBA's intention is to provide car manufacturers and suppliers with additional

guidance on certain product safety aspects, particularly on the KBA's expectations towards automotive companies. Moreover, the KBA Codex outlines the KBA's approach towards certain product safety issues including best practices and internal procedures.

Regarding the enforcement of the EU's Rapid Exchange System for unsafe products (RAPEX), the competent German RAPEX contact point authority is the German Federal Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (BAuA). The BAuA's headquarters is based in Dortmund, with branches in Berlin, Dresden and Chemnitz. It is a federal governmental research institution generally controlled by the German Federal Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs.

One of the most important features is the implementation and enforcement of the notification obligation. In Germany, product safety notification aspects are generally in line with EU requirements, particularly with the GPSD. Section 6 paragraph 4 ProdSG implements the European authority notification obligation of article 5 paragraph 3 GPSD into German law. In doing so, the producer of a consumer product 'shall immediately inform' the KBA if it 'knows or ought to know' that the consumer product 'poses risks to the consumer that are incompatible with the general safety requirement'. Besides, article 14 of the (new) Type-Approval Framework Regulation (EU) 2018/858 also requires certain product safety and/or product conformity/compliance authority notification obligation. In particular, pursuant to article 14 (1), a manufacturer 'shall immediately inform the approval authority that granted the type-approval in detail of the non-conformity and of any measures taken'. Pursuant to article 14 (2), where 'the vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, part or equipment presents a serious risk, the manufacturer shall immediately provide to the approval authorities and market surveillance authorities detailed information on the risk and on any measures taken in relation thereto'.

The KBA generally decides on a case-by-case basis whether and what kinds of notifications or corrective actions are necessary and reasonable. In doing so, the KBA generally drafts a product safety risk assessment, often pursuant to the RAPEX risk assessment guidelines in Commission Implementing Decision (EU) 2019/417 (repealing Commission Decision 2010/15/EU), to assess potential product safety risks.

If deemed necessary due to the result of the risk assessment, the KBA generally has the power to order a corrective action (eg, a withdrawal or a recall as well as certain publications). However, depending on the respective case, the KBA often trusts the car manufacturer or supplier to voluntarily carry out a suitable corrective action. In doing so, the KBA often refrains from issuing a formal order but closely monitors the case, particularly by asking for update reports. However, there is a recent trend that indicates that the KBA is now taking a stricter view (ie, that the KBA is increasingly relying on formal recall orders instead of a company's voluntary actions). This trend significantly increases a company's legal risks in the event of a product crisis.

As a general rule, companies should consider a proactive and cooperative approach when it comes to the German authorities. Proactively approaching and properly cooperating with the authorities is often crucial to solve a product crisis as well as to reduce potential legal risks.

Environmental regulations

Many environmental regulations are harmonised at EU level, but enforcement of such EU environmental regulations is generally done on a national level. As a general rule, non-compliance with environmental regulations in Germany will mainly entail withdrawal of relevant licences, mandatory corrective measures and administrative fines, though there may be specific, and even criminal, sanctions depending on the subject matter.

See the following examples for important automotive-related environmental regulations and, if applicable, their German implementation.

Emissions

Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007 on type approval of motor vehicles with respect to emissions from light passenger and commercial vehicles (Euro 5 and Euro 6) and its implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 establish common technical requirements for the type approval of light passenger and commercial vehicles with regard to their emissions and set out specific emissions limits. Potential sanctions for non-compliance in Germany include, for example, administrative fines, withdrawal of type approval, prohibitions on putting the relevant vehicles on the market, and ordering of other appropriate measures (such as recalls). Since 1 September 2020, Regulation (EU) 2018/858 also entitles the European Commission under certain circumstances to initiate EU-wide enforcement and remedial actions in addition to the foreseen competences of the enforcement authorities of the member states.

Carbon dioxide

Regulation (EU) 2019/631 setting carbon dioxide emission performance standards for new passenger cars and for new light commercial vehicles and repealing Regulations (EC) No. 443/2009 and (EU) No. 510/2011 as part of the Community's integrated approach to reduce carbon dioxide emissions establishes mandatory carbon dioxide emissions targets for new vehicles. These targets do not apply to individual vehicle models or manufacturers but relate to the entire European fleet average. It is not necessary for each individual manufacturer to comply with the European fleet value. However, each individual manufacturer is allocated a manufacturer-specific value depending on the products it sells. If a manufacturer's average emissions levels are above this value, the manufacturer will have to pay an excess emissions premium. The penalty is €95 for each g/km of exceedance.

Waste

Directive 2000/53/EC on end-of-life vehicles, which is implemented into German law by the German Regulation on End-of-Life Vehicles, lays down measures that aim, as a first priority, to prevent waste from vehicles. In addition, they aim at promoting the reuse, recycling and other forms of recovery of end-of-life vehicles and their components to reduce the disposal of waste, as well as at the improvement in the environmental performance of all economic operators involved in the life cycle of vehicles and especially the operators directly involved in the treatment of end-of-life vehicles. The German Regulation on End-of-Life Vehicles provides for administrative fines in the event of non-compliance with certain obligations.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Under German law, there are numerous provisions that generally allow product liability claims, particularly claims under contract or warranty, general tort law as well as strict product liability law.

In doing so, most consumer claims in the automotive industry are brought under the strict liability regime of the German Product Liability Act (ProdHaftG), implementing the European Product Liability Directive 85/374/EEC. In doing so, a 'producer shall be liable for damages caused by a defect in his product'. A product is generally defective 'when it does not provide the safety that a person is entitled to expect'. This test generally takes into account 'all circumstances', particularly 'the presentation of the product, the use to which it could reasonably be expected that the product would be put and the time when the product was put into circulation'. Potential defects can particularly be

linked to design, production and instruction aspects as well as certain product monitoring shortcomings. However, the burden of proof for the (alleged) defect, the damage and the causal relationship between defect and damage is generally upon the claimant. Besides, a producer's liability is generally limited to €85 million per case (pursuant to section 10 ProdHaftG).

There is a great deal of automotive product liability case law in Germany. Many courts, including the German Federal Court of Justice, have ruled on alleged vehicle defects. In doing so, German courts in particular decide cases by appointing independent technical court experts to assess whether a vehicle - design, production and instruction alike - had a defect. The courts typically ask the technical expert to apply a state-of-the-art test (ie, taking into account the respective date when the vehicle was placed on the market).

Particularly in the event of a recall, there can be substantial follow-on litigation. To mitigate risks, it is crucial to take effective and sophisticated measures to prevent unnecessary risks (eg, by avoiding unnecessary acknowledgement or by creating an incorrect impression as to the scope and meaning of a recall).

Under German law, there is generally no class action system regarding consumer litigation in automotive product liability cases. Hence, lawsuits generally have to be brought individually before the respective courts.

However, in 2018, a collective redress system - called *Verbandsklage* - was established to strengthen consumer protection rights. This collective redress system generally allows certain consumer protection associations to file collective redress lawsuits against automakers, suppliers, dealers, etc. As a result, individual consumers will generally be able to approach automotive companies based on the outcome of the collective redress lawsuit. Therefore, automotive companies should consider implementing proper defence mechanisms.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 | What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Notably, in the past few years the European Commission has investigated a number of car parts cartels and heavily fined OEM suppliers located all over the world for anticompetitive practices such as price fixing, bid rigging and the exchange of competitively sensitive information. These illegal practices concerned very different components such as alternators and starters, wire harnesses, parking heaters and automotive bearings. In addition, in July 2016, the Commission imposed fines of €2.93 billion on five European truck manufacturers for coordinating prices. This is the highest cartel fine the Commission has imposed so far. According to the findings of the Commission, the truck cartel existed for 14 years and was partly organised through the truck manufacturers' German subsidiaries.

In September 2018, the Commission opened an investigation, which is still ongoing, to assess whether five German car manufacturers agreed not to compete against each other on the development and rollout of technology to clean the emissions of petrol and diesel passenger cars.

In parallel to the EU Commission cases, the Federal Cartel Office (FCO) has conducted several investigations in the automotive sector over the past few years. For example, in June and December 2015, the FCO sanctioned six automotive part manufacturers for agreeing to fix prices in relation to acoustically effective components (textiles such as flooring, car mats, etc). The manufacturers were fined a total of €90 million.

In 2015, the FCO also initiated proceedings against three car manufacturers for restricting cooperation between brand retailers and independent online agencies. The manufacturers had implemented 'internet standards' for the introduction of end customers to brand retailers via internet-based new car portals. The FCO found that such standards reduced cooperation between retailers and car portals and therefore restricted competition by reducing market transparency. The proceedings of the FCO were discontinued in December 2015 after the car manufacturers revised their clauses.

In November 2019, the FCO imposed fines totalling around €100 million on German car manufacturers for exchanging information with steel manufacturers, forging companies and Tier 1 suppliers on surcharges for the purchase of long steel products.

The cartel decisions of the European Commission and the FCO have led to several follow-on damages actions before the German courts. Germany is generally regarded as one of the major forums within the EU for competition law damages claims. Implementation of the EU Cartel Damages Directive 2014/104 through an amendment of the German Act against Restraints on Competition (ARC) in June 2017 further boosted private enforcement, for example, through collective claims brought against cartellists in Germany. The recent cartel damage claims against truck manufacturers are mainly carried on by professional claim funding companies and US class action law firms (which have established offices in Germany).

In January 2021, the last amendment of the ARC entered into force. Implementing the ECN Plus Directive 2019/1, the German legislator enshrined an antitrust compliance defence in German law, making effective compliance efforts both before and after the infringement relevant for the assessment of a cartel fine from now on. Companies with effective antitrust compliance systems for the prevention and detection of cartel infringements as well as those that contribute to the detection of a cartel infringement as leniency applicants can in the future be rewarded to a greater extent when fines are imposed, while companies that do not (immediately) opt for such contribution can now be forced to cooperate in the investigations. When reviewing their dawn raid procedures and antitrust compliance systems, companies should therefore pay increased attention to ensuring that these comply with the new investigative powers and the new requirements for appropriate and effective compliance precautions.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 | What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Apart from disputes concerning antitrust, insolvency and intellectual property matters (see questions 9, 11 and 12), disputes in the automotive industry arise regularly along the supply chain.

The most frequent disputes between customer and the supplier include:

- Claims for damages based on defects of the product developed and delivered by the supplier (section 434 et seq of the German Civil Code): these also include product liability claims when defects of the product affect the safe usage of the delivered product. These disputes are either settled at an early stage with a view to the strength of the business relationship or, failing that, are brought to court, less often to arbitration. As they are often decided by technical questions, some cases are settled by the parties based on the result of an independent expert opinion or an independent procedure of taking evidence performed by the court.
- Supply chain disruption cases where a supplier threatens to or actually implements a supply stop: these kinds of disputes have

become more frequent in German courts in recent years. In times of complex supply chains, just-in-time or just-in-sequence production and single sourcing, customers in the automotive industry are highly dependent on on-time-delivery of parts. Even a short period of disruption of the supply chain can cause severe damage. While formerly an exception, German courts increasingly accept the need to act quickly in order to prevent significant damage that otherwise could often not be reclaimed by suppliers. Thus, in urgent cases it is possible to file for interim injunctions requesting continuation of the supply under the contractual terms. Straightforward cases are sometimes decided by the courts *ex parte* in a matter of days after the filing. In more complex cases a hearing of the defendant is sometimes necessary and a decision can take up to a few weeks. In this context the impact of covid-19 on the automotive industry and the supply chains in particular is relevant where judges will have their own views on the relevance of the pandemic under force majeure or frustration aspects. However, the majority of cases have so far been handled through out of court solutions. We will see how that develops further.

- Disputes in connection with the termination of the supply contract: disputes often arise in scenarios where a customer wants to discontinue the business relationship with its supplier and switch production to a new supplier. These disputes centre on the term of the contract, termination rights, IP rights and duties to compensate the supplier for frustrated investments. In this context, the customer sometimes switches to a new source for the supply of the product. The 'old' source sometimes regards its IP rights or trade secrets violated by the production or development of the alternate product. The Trade Secrets Directive of the EU, which was implemented into German statutory law in April 2019, provides for some guidance in this context. Other disputes relate to the transfer of tools from the former to the new supplier. The punctual transfer of tools to a new supplier is often crucial for a smooth transition. Delays can cause severe damage for the customer. In urgent cases these disputes can also be resolved in interim proceedings seeking repossession of tooling.
- A current issue for OEMs and suppliers is the effect of a squeeze on semiconductor supplies in 2021. Anticipating the uptake of OEM production in 2021, the VDA has issued a best practice guideline to provide for guidance on allocation of limited supplies amongst customer demands. Such guideline is a recommendation and can be deviated from. In particular, it is no binding law and does not specifically say which circumstances it applies for. Therefore, parties argue their cases on the basis of the terms of their individual agreements with regard to force majeure, inability to supply and default. It will have to be seen whether any of these cases go to court.

Distressed suppliers

11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

From a customer's point of view, there may be early warning signs of the distress of a supplier, such as the supplier's request to shorten the term of payment or to increase the prices or from case to case, or a deterioration of the quality standard. If it is not possible to transfer the supply relationship to a second source, the customer of a distressed supplier may effectively be forced to renegotiate the relevant supply contracts in order (at least temporarily) to ensure continuous supply. In this case, the customer should ask for a guarantee or comfort letter issued by the supplier's parent company to limit the risk of non-performance. It should be kept in mind that actions of the distressed contracting party (ie, renegotiating existing supply contracts or the performance of

contractual duties under the supply contract) could be subject to claw-back in a subsequent insolvency. The customer should seek legal advice in order to mitigate these risks.

If the supplier is no longer able to pay its debts as they fall due or if the entity is over-indebted in the terms of the German Insolvency Code the company's management must file for the opening of insolvency proceedings without undue delay (if promising restructuring attempts are undertaken by the management the latest within three weeks in the case of illiquidity or within six weeks in the case of over-indebtedness). The local insolvency court will then institute preliminary insolvency proceedings and usually appoint a preliminary insolvency administrator. During the preliminary insolvency proceedings, which last for about three months, the company's business operations typically are continued. To facilitate that, the employees' wages are paid by the employment agency (insolvency pay). During the preliminary proceedings any business correspondence should be addressed to both the company's management and the preliminary insolvency administrator. It should be carefully reviewed whether payments must be made to an escrow account set up by the preliminary insolvency administrator and whether the court has ordered additional measures aimed at the protection of the insolvency estate. As regards existing contractual relationships the preliminary insolvency administrator may ask customers for payments in advance or other (financial) support in order to fund the business continuation. In this case, it will be crucial to find a way to safeguard such payments.

After the preliminary insolvency proceedings, the court will open (final) insolvency proceedings and appoint a (final) insolvency administrator. At this point in time the power of disposal transfers from the company's management to the insolvency administrator, whose administration must always focus on what is best for the company's creditors. Generally speaking, the insolvency administrator has the possibility to continue the company's business and (later) restructure it by way of an insolvency plan or sell it to an investor (by way of an asset deal) or liquidate the company. If the company is liquidated the customer will have to transfer its business to a second source or – if that is not possible – think about acquiring the debtor's business itself. If selling the debtor's business to an investor is the most promising option from the insolvency administrator's point of view the insolvency administrator will usually start a formal bidding process. Potential investors may then place offers for the assets they are interested in. The debtor's business or a part thereof is transferred by way of an asset deal, according to German employment law the relevant employees (including the existing employment contracts) will be transferred to the investor too. However, the insolvency administrator has (limited) possibilities to influence how many and which employees will be transferred to the investor.

The company's management may also apply for debtor-in-possession proceedings. In that case a (preliminary) supervising trustee will be appointed by the court instead of the (preliminary) insolvency administrator. The main difference between regular insolvency proceedings and debtor-in-possession proceedings is that the power of disposal remains with the company's management after the opening of insolvency proceedings. Debtor-in-possession proceedings also aim at the best possible satisfaction of the company's creditors, thus the management is also bound by this maxim.

Intellectual property disputes

12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

For most car manufacturers and auto suppliers, Germany is the venue of choice to enforce their intellectual property (IP) rights against any type

of infringement. The experience, reliability and efficiency of German IP courts are among the main reasons for this preference. Another reason is the rather broad scope of protection that German IP courts attach to all relevant IP rights at stake, be it patents, trademarks or designs. As a result, the amount of case law is high and constantly growing.

In the field of patents, plaintiffs appreciate that German patent judges are happy to handle difficult technical subject matter without needing a court expert. Plaintiffs like that infringement proceedings are fast (eg, six months from service to oral hearing in the Mannheim court) and relatively inexpensive owing to procedural efficiency and that the German courts grant comparatively high damages. Two sorts of disputes are particularly common. First, many automotive suppliers take cases against their competitors to the German courts. This way, the German courts have recently dealt with cases regarding a large variety of components, including, for example, crankshaft bearings, turbo chargers, brake systems, brake pads, airbags, tyre repair kits, structural reinforcement, electrical connectors, ventilation, seats, air filters, side-impact protection, fuel feed valves, windshield wipers, engine immobilisers, driver assistance systems and mudguards. Second, there are an increasing number of attacks by non-practising entities against the car industry. The majority of these cases relate to the communication technology in the car.

So far, automotive-related litigation has been particularly agile in the area of design law. Unlike in most other European countries, German design law allowed design-based infringement claims against unauthorised car parts – even if used for repair services, which has triggered many successful actions by car manufacturers against any type of third-party car parts.

Just recently, the German legislator has introduced substantive changes in this regard with the newly added, 'repair clause' according to which manufacturers cannot claim design protection against third party spare parts that are used for certain repairs of the automotive. The German legislator has clarified that the exception applies only to 'must-match' spare parts (ie, those spare parts whose appearance is dictated by the shape of the original). In contrast, freely interchangeable accessories, such as wheel rims, are not covered by this provision. Due to a generous transition period, these changes will not have a strong effect on the corresponding design litigation regarding spare parts in the years to come.

In the field of trademark law, many cases deal with the misuse of car brands for maintenance services offered by third parties. German IP courts have forced unauthorised service providers to limit the use of the brand to a significant degree. Such service providers must not use the manufacturer's logo to advertise their offer. Rather, they are typically limited to the use of the car's word mark. This makes advertising for unauthorised maintenance service much harder.

Another area of significant trademark litigation refers to accessories products and merchandising articles – such as keyrings, mugs, shirts and many other items. German IP courts try to close possible gaps of trademark registrations for such unrelated goods.

One area where German IP courts are hesitant to protect design or trademark rights against unauthorised forms of use relates to scale model replicas of original cars. In this area, German IP courts have developed a long-standing exception to the successful enforcement of car brands and designs for the benefit of all those who like to collect cars – but cannot afford the original.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

In all industries, the major sources of German employment law are federal laws, collective bargaining agreements, works council agreements and case law, the latter playing a key role. There is not one consolidated Labour Code; instead, minimum labour standards are laid down in separate laws on various labour-related issues. The legislation of the European Union as well as the jurisdiction of the European Court of Justice have increasingly affected German employment law in recent decades and will continue to do so.

Key provisions of German employment law that apply across all industries include the following:

- Statute provides for minimum standards regarding, inter alia, sick pay, annual leave and notice periods.
- The German social security system provides for mandatory insurance for employees in five areas: health, nursing care, unemployment, accidents at work and pension. With the exception of company pension schemes, the provision of further social security benefits is unusual.
- Employees working in operations with regularly more than 10 employees are protected against unfair dismissal after completion of a six-month period of employment. There is no statutory claim for severance pay for loss of employment; the amount of severance, if any, is subject to negotiation between the employer and the employee or, in the event of mass dismissals or similarly far-reaching operational changes, subject to a social plan concluded between the employer and the relevant works council (where applicable).
- The current national minimum wage is €9.50 gross per hour. Despite calls for a moratorium during the pandemic, the next regular increases are set to take place every six months for the next two years. As of 1 July 2021, the minimum wage will be increased to €9.60 gross. The next steps will be €9.82 as of 1 January 2022 and €10.45 as of 1 July 2022.

Given the need for flexibility and just-in-time production on the one hand and the strictness of German employment laws on the other, the automotive industry in recent years has increasingly sought to work with freelancers, companies providing work and services and external staff provided by temporary work agencies. The ability to engage external staff has been significantly altered by a law, which entered into force in April 2017. Inter alia, this law restricts the hiring period for agency temps to a maximum of 18 months in principle. Collective bargaining agreements can provide for more flexibility in this regard, and the metal industry has made use of this option by extending the maximum hiring period to 48 months. The collective bargaining agreements of the metal industry also provide for premiums that automotive companies need to pay to agency temps to comply with the equal pay legislation.

Although precise figures are not available, the collective bargaining agreements of the metal industry are relevant for many employees in the automotive industry. Compared to other German industries, the level of unionisation in the automotive industry is still fairly high. However, at large supplier companies and OEMs, the level of unionisation tends to be significantly higher than in small and medium-sized supplier companies where the relevant trade union of the metal industry (IG Metall) hardly plays a role. By law, the application of collective bargaining agreements usually requires that both parties to an employment contract are also members of the parties that concluded the collective bargaining

agreements. However, even employees who are not members of IG Metall often benefit from their employer's membership in the employer's association of the metal industry. This is due to the fact that such companies often apply the industry's collective bargaining agreements regardless of the individual employee's trade union membership, namely by a contractual commitment to apply these agreements.

The collective bargaining agreements of the industry provide for a regular weekly working time of 35 hours. Since 2018, employers can benefit from enhanced options to agree a weekly working time of 40 hours with individual employees. Conversely, full-time employees may reduce their weekly working time from the current 35 hours down to 28 hours for between six months and 24 months under certain conditions. Moreover, employees in particularly stressful private situations (eg, with family members in need of care) can opt for a release from work of up to two years by converting their tariff supplement into free time.

Several of the industry's regional collective bargaining agreements provide for special protection against dismissal for older employees. In the southwest, for example, employees who are 53 or older can only be dismissed for good cause provided that they have been employed by the company for at least three years. Further specifics and exceptions from this special protection against dismissal differ from tariff district to tariff district.

The latest agreement in the current round of collective bargaining in the industry has been reached for the NRW district. The agreement provides for a 'Corona allowance' to compensate for the special burden caused by the pandemic. The one-off allowance of €500 will be paid in June 2021. In addition, a new one-off payment has been introduced which is to be used to mitigate the impact on pay in the event of a reduction in working hours. Negotiations in other tariff districts are still ongoing. When it comes to employee representation at operational level, there is no legal obligation in Germany to establish a works council, for example, after the operation has reached a certain size. Rather, employees are entitled to establish a works council (provided that the operation has a minimum size of at least five employees over 18 years of age) but they may also choose not to. It is fair to say, though, that most companies in the industry, in particular OEMs and larger suppliers, do have works councils.

Where established, works councils have substantial co-determination rights regarding personnel, social and economic matters. In many instances, this means that the employer cannot introduce policies or implement material changes relevant to the workforce without the works council's prior consent or without having gone through litigation or arbitration procedures. In view of the continued growth of digitalisation and automation of the industry, the co-determination right concerning the introduction and application of technical equipment suitable to monitor employees' conduct and performance will become even more important than it is today. This topic is particularly susceptible to disputes, too, given the works councils' growing awareness for employee monitoring and privacy issues, especially after the entry into force of the General Data Protection regulation (GDPR) in May 2018.

Works council agreements providing for protection against dismissal are also quite common, in particular at large OEMs. Such agreements, which may, inter alia, provide for a commitment not to close certain production sites or not to implement forced redundancies for a certain period of time, can significantly limit a company's ability to react to changing market conditions.

In view of the covid-19 crisis, a number of legislative amendments were passed to mitigate the immediate consequences. Of particular relevance to labor law is the 'Corona Occupational Health and Safety Ordinance', which is currently valid until 30 June 2021. It contains a series of regulations to minimise the risk of infection in companies. Employers are obliged to offer their employees to work from home if there are no compelling operational reasons to the contrary. But even

beyond this temporary regulation, more and more voices in politics are calling for the creation of a permanent legal basis for work from home, where possible.

As a further consequence of the covid-19 crisis, the world of work, and thus also the automotive industry, is confronted with myriad health and data protection issues, such as demands for mandatory rapid testing or mandatory vaccination. As works councils have extensive participation rights in the area of health and data protection, it is expected that solutions differing from company to company may emerge in practice.

Compared to other European countries, the German federal government has so far not imposed any restrictions on existing dismissal rules as a result of the covid-19 crisis and it is not expected that this will change in the near future. In September 2021, Germany will hold federal elections. It remains to be seen whether the newly formed government will initiate further industry-relevant changes.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

One of the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances is the question of legality of operating self-driving vehicles on public roads. To enable this in the near future, a wide variety of legislative developments and initiatives is currently taking place at the international, EU and the domestic German level. The Vienna Convention on Road Traffic (the Vienna Convention), to which Germany is a party, may authorise the use of self-driving technology, but may still require the presence of a human 'driver' who can take control of the vehicle at any time. In September 2020, the Global Forum for Road Traffic Safety (WP.1) voted for an amendment to the Vienna Convention which shall facilitate the responsible use of automated driving systems (ADS). Most notably, a new article 34bis provides that the driver requirement 'is deemed to be satisfied' while the vehicle is using an ADS that complies with (1) domestic technical regulations, and any applicable international legal instrument concerning wheeled vehicles, equipment and parts that can be fitted and/or be used on wheeled vehicles, and (2) domestic legislation on operation. After its expected entry into force around March 2022, signatory parties to the Vienna Convention may incorporate the amendment into their domestic legal road traffic framework.

At the level of technical vehicle regulations, three new landmark UN Regulations in the field of connected and automated driving have entered into force in January 2021 and are applicable in the 54 contracting parties to the 1958 Agreement, such as the EU and Germany:

- UN Regulation No. 155 on Cyber Security and Cyber Security Management Systems;
- UN Regulation No. 156 on Software Updates and Software Updates Management Systems; and
- UN Regulation No. 157 on the type approval of Automated Lane Keeping Systems (ALKS), which is the first international regulation governing the introduction of SAE Level 3 systems (within limited use cases, but expansions to the scope are currently under discussion).

There are further ongoing work-streams focusing on adapting existing UN Regulations (eg, No. 79 for steering equipment or No. 116 in the context of digital keys) as well as on defining a new approach to regulating more technology-friendly (eg, working on a new UN Regulation for advance driver assistance systems). In addition, the EU Commission is in the process of developing a new EU Regulation for the type-approval of motor vehicles with regard to their ADS amending Regulation (EU) 2018/858.

The industry should get ready for the major legislative developments that are currently happening at a local level in Germany. To cover the time period until a sufficient international and EU framework is in place and to secure Germany's pioneering role, a new law on autonomous driving has been passed. Previously, statutory provisions in Germany only allowed for regular operation by a driver up to SAE Level 3. The new law now no longer requires a driver and intends to allow 'autonomous driving functions' at SAE Level 4 to be used in regular operation in defined operating areas. Instead of a driver, a new role of a 'technical supervisor', a natural person responsible to ensure compliance with road traffic law has been introduced by the new law. For this purpose, the technical supervisor has a variety of obligations, such as being able to activate alternative driving maneuvers or switch off the ADS and communicate with the passengers. The overall goal is to bring vehicles with 'autonomous driving functions' into regulator operation by 2022. Typical use cases under the new law may include robot-shuttles and people movers.

As for testing of automated driving functions and the overall concept of automated road traffic, several German statutory provisions already provide a legal basis for German authorities to grant specific exceptional permissions. On this basis, numerous tests and pilot projects (eg, including regular passenger service with 'autonomous' shuttles) have been conducted on German roads in public traffic (eg, by Volkswagen, Audi, BMW, Daimler, Bosch, Continental, Delphi and ZF) as well as by a number of research institutes and organisations for several years. Such permissions for public road traffic currently usually require the existence of a human supervisor present in the vehicle who can intervene at any time. The new law on autonomous driving expands these existing testing options and, most importantly, aims to harmonise and centralise the procedure on a national level.

The growth of new mobility services, particularly in the area of digital intermediation of rides and ridesharing services, is also encouraged by the revision of the German Passenger Transport Act, which was adopted in March 2021. Ride pooling services are getting a specific legal basis for an authorisation and can thus become a central component of the future passenger transport in Germany.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

15 Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

Also in 2020 and 2021, emissions of motor vehicles remain in the focus of authorities and courts at a national and European level. In December 2020, for example, the European Court of Justice (ECJ) ruled for the first time on the interpretation of relevant provisions regarding the (in-)admissibility of defeat devices. In its decision, the ECJ applied a rather broad interpretation of the term 'defeat device' and defined the scope of the exemptions to the general prohibition of defeat devices rather narrowly. Although this decision clarifies the interpretation of central concepts with regard to defeat devices to a certain extent, many open questions remain, in particular with regard to the (in-)admissibility of 'thermal windows'. In this respect, it remains to be seen how the ECJ will rule on the various requests for preliminary rulings still pending before the ECJ.

Going forward, the automotive industry will be particularly impacted by the stepwise implementation of the goals of the European Green Deal, as part of which the European Commission has, among other, already presented a strategy for sustainable and smart mobility together with an action plan containing 82 initiatives.

Legislative initiatives with relevance for the automotive industry stemming from these roadmaps are, for example:

**Hogan
Lovells**

Patrick Ayad

patrick.ayad@hoganlovells.com

Martin Fährndrich

martin.faeandrich@hoganlovells.com

Leopold von Gerlach

leopold.vongerlach@hoganlovells.com

Detlef Haß

detlef.hass@hoganlovells.com

Sebastian Lach

sebastian.lach@hoganlovells.com

Kerstin Neighbour

kerstin.neighbour@hoganlovells.com

Sebastian Polly

sebastian.polly@hoganlovells.com

Birgit Reese

birgit.reese@hoganlovells.com

Heiko Tschauner

heiko.tschauner@hoganlovells.com

Christoph Wünschmann

christoph.wuensmann@hoganlovells.com

Karl-Scharnagl-Ring 5

80539 Munich

Germany

Tel: +49 89 290 12 0

Fax: +49 89 290 12 222

www.hoganlovells.com

- the already presented proposal of a new Battery Regulation that is planned to apply as of 1 January 2022 (repealing Directive 2006/66/EC) and that, among other, foresees sustainable production, deployment and waste management requirements for electric vehicle batteries;
- the planned revision of Regulation (EU) 2019/631 on CO₂ emission performance standards for new passenger cars and for new light commercial vehicles, envisaged for the second quarter of 2021;
- a proposal for a regulation establishing stricter emissions standards (Euro 7) for all petrol and diesel cars, vans, lorries and buses, which is planned for the fourth quarter of 2021; or
- the planned revision of Directive 2000/53/EC on end-of-life vehicles, envisaged for the second quarter of 2022.

Despite these constantly evolving regulatory requirements and the challenges they pose, the German and global automotive industry has set itself the goal of redefining the mobility of the future. In addition to the development and commercialisation of electric vehicles as well as the introduction of new concepts for shared mobility and connected vehicles, the automotive industry is, in particular, continuously advancing the degree of automation of vehicles on the path to autonomous driving. In doing so, the automotive industry, subject to further technical,

political and public challenges, still seems some steps ahead of the legislation, but this may change soon in accordance with the legislative developments currently taking place, particularly on a German national level. Thus, it remains to be seen how the German and global automotive industry will manage to mitigate these legal risks associated with the constantly changing regulatory landscape and the introduction of innovative technologies and business models to the German and international markets.

Hungary

László Partos, Christopher Noblet, Zoltán Molnar, András Multas and Tamás Halmos

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The automotive industry has been the main engine of Hungarian industrial production (ahead of the manufacturing of computers, electronic or optical products) and economy. Since the end of the Soviet regime in 1989, Hungary became a target of global automotive investments, as the expertise of Hungarian engineers had a strong reputation worldwide and the labour force was relatively cheap. The significance and the size of the market has expanded rapidly ever since, mainly due to persistent export demand. Companies in the industry have significantly increased their production almost every year, except for the years following the economic crisis of 2008.

The Hungarian automotive industry is defined by four major car and motor factories and the foreign and domestic-owned supplier companies. Opel and Suzuki started car manufacturing in Hungary in 1992 and soon after Audi set up a factory in Győr in 1994. In 2012, Mercedes-Benz opened its car manufacturing plant in Kecskemét, and in 2018 the construction of a new BMW automobile factory in Debrecen was announced.

With more than 700 companies involved in the automotive industry, the sector employed the most people (176,000) in Hungary in 2019 generating 5 per cent of the Hungarian GDP and a manufacturing output of 9,541 trillion forint. Although this branch of the manufacturing industry provides 21 per cent of national exports, it also gives employment opportunities for countless small and medium-sized enterprises and suppliers. Fifty-one of the world's 100 largest automotive suppliers are present in Hungary, including Bosch, Continental, Knorr-Bremse and ZF.

After a period of extensive development and growth, the financial crisis caused by the worldwide covid-19 pandemic hit the automotive industry hard in 2020, making it one of the most impacted industries in Hungary. In the second half of 2020, the automotive industry somewhat stabilised and several significant investments previously delayed by the pandemic continued.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

Since 1 September 2020, Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 May 2018 provides for the administrative provisions and, by reference, the technical requirements for

the type-approval and placing on the market of all new motor vehicles (categories M and N and their trailers of category O), that are intended to be used on public roads, including those designed and constructed in one or more stages, as well as systems, components and separate technical units, and for individual vehicle approvals. The Regulation also lays down provisions for the placing on the market and the entry into service of parts and equipment that may pose a serious risk to the correct functioning of the essential systems of the above vehicles. Furthermore, the Regulation sets out the requirements for the market surveillance related to the above. As of the above date, the Directive 2007/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 5 September 2007 was repealed. The Regulation is directly applicable across the EU.

The Regulation aims to raise the quality level and independence of vehicle type approval and testing, increase checks of vehicles that are already on the EU market and strengthen the overall system with EU oversight, including the Commission's right to order EU-wide recalls and to impose sanctions on the manufacturers of up to €30,000 per car in cases where manufacturers are in breach of type-approval legislation. The Regulation itself does not modify the technical requirements that vehicles are required to be approved to. Such technical standards are laid down in the regulatory acts listed in the relevant Annex of the Regulation.

Based on the Regulation, there are two kinds of type approvals: the 'national type-approval', the procedure whereby the relevant approval authority certifies that a type of vehicle, system, component or separate technical unit satisfies the relevant administrative provisions and technical requirements laid down by the law of a given member state, the validity of such approval being restricted to the territory of that member state, and the 'EC type-approval' whereby a member state certifies that the same satisfies the relevant administrative provisions and technical requirements of the Regulation. As a general rule, manufacturers shall ensure that the vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units that they have manufactured and that are placed on the market have been manufactured and approved in accordance with the relevant requirements, and shall be responsible to the approval authority for all aspects of the approval procedure and for ensuring conformity of production. Vehicles for which whole-vehicle type-approval is mandatory (or for which the manufacturer has obtained that type-approval) shall only be made available on the market, registered or enter into service if they are accompanied by a valid certificate of conformity. Components and separate technical units, including those intended for the aftermarket, may only be made available on the market or entered into service if they comply with the requirements of the relevant regulatory acts listed in the relevant Annex of the Regulation and are marked in accordance with the respective provisions.

On a national level, the regulatory framework for the approval of automobiles and automobile parts is currently set forth by Decree No. 5/1990 (IV.12.). The Decree has a wider scope than that of the Regulation. The Decree itself – similarly to the Regulation – mainly

covers the administrative procedure, while the technical requirements of automobiles and automobile parts are included in the relevant EU regulations, Decree No. 6/1990 (IV.12.) of the Minister for Transportation, Communication and Construction, which transposes the relevant EU Directives and implements EU regulations, and also the applicable UNECE regulations. Based on Government Decrees No. 382/2016 (XII. 2.) and No. 94/2018 (V.22), it is the Minister for Innovation and Technology who is responsible for granting type approvals for vehicles.

As a general rule, a vehicle may only be operated on public roads if the vehicle is officially put into traffic. Putting into traffic is carried out by registering the vehicle, issuing the relevant registration certificate and the registration plate. The competent government offices are responsible for putting a vehicle on the road. Based on Act LXII of 2009, all operators of motor vehicles registered in the territory of Hungary are required to have an insurance policy covering any injury arising from the use of motor vehicles, and to pay the relevant premium charged. As a rule, this obligation applies from the time when the vehicle is registered until it is deregistered (not including any period of discontinuance).

Development, manufacture and supply

3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

To date, several OEMs have chosen Hungary for manufacturing, as well as for engineering and services activities. In addition, more than 700 suppliers and several hundred other market players are active in the territory of Hungary. Regarding ownership structure, companies with a foreign majority owner are dominant in Hungary.

In terms of development, manufacture and supply, the dominant model in Hungary basically follows the model established by major players in Western European countries. More specifically, Hungary tends towards the German model, where a significant part of the supply is provided by means of purchase orders placed by the OEM based on its actual needs with limited obligation on its part to purchase. The supply chain is split into distinct tiers; Tier I suppliers – being the first level suppliers – supply directly to manufacturing plants, Tier II suppliers produce parts based on designs provided by major Tier I suppliers and OEMs, while Tier III suppliers are mostly responsible for basic products, such as engineered raw materials.

The contractual framework is basically determined by the OEM or the major Tier I suppliers, usually applying their own general terms and conditions with only limited possibility for lower tier suppliers to negotiate. Such contractual terms then go down the supply chain. It is also common for OEMs and Tier I suppliers to apply further standardised contractual documents relating to the implementation of the contracts covering, in particular, issues of purchasing, production process and quality assurance, logistics, sustainability and environmental protection.

However, in line with the direction of global trends, in certain cases a stronger relationship may also exist between OEMs and especially major Tier I suppliers, including long-term development agreements to ensure full use of potential synergies in highly resource-intensive areas, such as the development of automated, driverless systems.

Distribution

4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

There are no specific regulatory requirements in Hungary for importers, distributors, dealers or dealer networks for new vehicles.

The Hungarian new vehicle distribution sector is basically characterised by mixed type selective distribution systems. Accordingly, one or more car brands are usually promoted by a domestic undertaking acting as the importer. Very often the importer is a subsidiary or branch office of the manufacturer. Based on the selective distribution system, similarly to several other member states of the EU, only authorised dealers may market and sell new vehicles in Hungary if they have entered into a distribution agreement with the manufacturer or its importer. It is a fundamental characteristic of the selective distribution system that the manufacturer undertakes not to supply new vehicles to unauthorised dealers for the purpose of reselling. There are certain limitations applicable to such vertical distribution agreements under the EU and the Hungarian competition law as set out in Commission Regulation (EU) No. 330/2010, Commission Regulation (EU) No. 461/2010, Government Decree No. 204/2011. (X.7) and Government Decree No. 205/2011.

There are no specific compulsory rules under Hungarian law relating to restructuring or termination issues with the distribution partners in case of distribution agreements. Such issues are usually regulated by the manufacturer or importer and the authorised dealer within the framework of the distribution agreement, where it is not uncommon that the parties agree on a notice period exceeding 12 months. However, if the marketing and selling of the vehicles is carried out through a commercial agent within the framework of an agency agreement, which is also one possible way to organise distribution of vehicles, concluded for an indefinite term, this may be terminated by complying with certain statutory minimum notice periods. The Hungarian Civil Code sets out a minimum notice period of one month during the first contractual year, a minimum notice period of two months during the second contractual year and a minimum notice period of three months during the third and following contractual years, none of which may be validly shortened. Moreover, termination of the agency agreement may trigger the commercial agent's entitlement to financial compensation in the form of an indemnification claim, pursuant to the provisions set out in the Hungarian Civil Code. In such a case, the amount of the indemnity may not exceed the commercial agent's average annual remuneration over the preceding five years or the average annual remuneration during the actual term if it is less than five years. Any agreement of the parties prior to the termination of the agency agreement that derogates from the provisions of the Civil Code relating to such indemnification to the detriment of the agent shall be null and void.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

There are no specific or sectoral rules on M&A or JV transactions relating exclusively to the automotive industry in Hungary; however, the general legal regulations regarding concentrations still need to be observed. Based on Act LVII of 1996, a concentration shall be notified to the Hungarian Competition Authority if the combined net turnover of the relevant undertakings of the previous financial year exceeded 15 billion forints, and there are at least two groups involved with net turnover of at least 1 billion forints. Furthermore, a soft threshold may also apply to the notification of concentrations, with a reduced turnover value of 5 billion forint if it is not obvious that the contemplated transaction would not significantly decrease competition in the relevant market. The government may – in the public interest, in particular, to preserve jobs and for the security of supplies – declare a merger of strategic importance at the national level. Such concentrations do not need to be notified to the Hungarian Competition Authority.

If the product range of the target company includes certain specific products (for example, military products) pursuant to Act LCII of 2018, a prior approval of the Minister of Interior is needed should a foreign

investor directly or indirectly or together with other foreign investors acquire an interest exceeding 25 per cent (in the case of a publicly listed company an interest exceeding 10 per cent) or resulting a dominant influence in an existing or yet to be established company with a registered seat in Hungary. In addition, to protect the Hungarian economy with respect to the covid-19 pandemic, the Hungarian government introduced a foreign investment screening mechanism in respect of strategic industries including, among others, the automotive industry. The relevant regulation is set forth by the Act LVIII of 2020.

From a transactional point of view, thorough due diligence is always recommended for M&A transactions in the automotive industry. The most important areas that should be covered from a Hungarian legal perspective include the environmental and safety issues, the contractual relationships with distributors, dealers and suppliers; employment issues and intellectual property rights.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

Although there are no special incentives for investment in the automotive industry, general incentives for investment, such as subsidies granted upon individual decisions for large-scale investments as well as normative incentives, for instance, tax allowances may apply. In this regard, the automotive industry is one of the key sectors specified in Government Decree No. 210/2014 (VIII.27) regulating the use of the Hungarian investment incentive earmarked scheme. Being the national investment promotion organisation of Hungary governed by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, the Hungarian Investment Promotion Agency (HIPA) is responsible for government incentives for investment and is also the managing body of the 'VIP' cash subsidy system based on individual government decisions. 'VIP' cash subsidy is a non-refundable, post-financed regional investment aid. The amount of the subsidy, as well as the maximum aid intensity, may be influenced by several factors, in particular the location of the project and the development of the region where the project is planned to be implemented, as further regulated under Government Decree No. 210/2014 (VIII.27). As of 22 October 2020, a new training-related incentive programme has also been introduced by an amendment to Government Decree No. 210/2014 (VIII.27).

In addition to the above, various local business tax and corporate income tax incentives are available in Hungary covering investments and R&D activities also. While the fundamental rules of corporate income tax incentives are set forth by Act LXXXI of 1996 on Corporate Tax and Dividend Tax, the specific details are set out in further legislation, such as Government Decree No. 165/2014 (VII.17) on the development tax incentive, providing, among others, the relevant rules on aid intensity.

Moreover, pursuant to Act LIII of 2006 on the acceleration and simplification of the implementation of investments of strategic importance at the national level, the government, by its individual decision enacted in government Decrees, may provide a simplified procedural framework and grant legislative exemptions to support and promote investments. To date, several individual decisions favouring market players of the automotive industry have been adopted pursuant to Act LIII of 2006, proving the potential of the legislation.

Collaboration between universities and automotive market players is also supported in Hungary. One good example of this is the cooperation agreement that was concluded by Hungarian universities and joined by several major players, including Audi Hungaria Motor Kft, Continental Hungaria Kft, General Motors Powertrain-Magyarország Autóipari Kft, Knorr-Bremse Fékrendszerek Kft and Mercedes-Benz Manufacturing Hungary Kft.

There are no specific barriers to entry into the automotive market in Hungary. However, depending on the actual circumstances, the provisions of the Act LVII of 2018 and the Act LVIII of 2020 need to be taken into account.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

Hungary, being a member state of the European Union, is subject to the directly applicable regulations of the European Union in the context of product compliance safety and environmental matters, and the relevant Directives of the European Union, including Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety, have been implemented into Hungarian law. The basic rules of product safety under Hungarian law are set out in the Hungarian Market Surveillance Act, while detailed procedural rules on automotive-related products safety matters are laid down in ministerial decrees.

General rules on product safety include the manufacturer's obligation to design and manufacture its product in accordance with the applicable laws of the European Union and other laws applicable to the relevant product, to prepare the relevant technical documentation and to carry out the necessary conformity assessment procedures, to provide compliance throughout serial production.<

The manufacturer is also bound to supervise its product if it finds such supervision necessary and to take the necessary measures, including the recall of its product, if any non-compliance is revealed. The manufacturer is also obliged to notify the competent supervisory authority of any such measures. The importer and the distributor are subject to similar obligations.

In terms of automotive specific regulations in the context of safety and environmental matters, local Hungarian legislation includes rules on periodic tests of vehicle safety, roadworthiness aspects and emissions and rules on end-of-life vehicles in accordance with Directive 2000/53/EC.

The supervisory authority in automotive matters is the National Transport Authority, which enforces automotive-related regulations in Hungary. Product recalls and other safety measures affecting motor vehicles must be notified to the National Transport Authority. In accordance with the harmonised rules on motor vehicle recalls, Hungarian law provides that product recalls must be notified to the authority that issued the type approval. The authority will issue recommendations on the appropriate measures and will notify the responsible authorities in the other member states of the EU. If the measures of the manufacturer are insufficient or are delayed, the issuer of the EC type approval is notified that this may result in the withdrawal of the EC type approval. The National Transport Authority publishes all relevant information in relation to motor vehicles that are hazardous to the health and safety of consumers or that otherwise do not comply with the applicable safety provisions.

With respect to the entry into effect on 16 July 2021 of Regulation (EU) 2019/1020 on market surveillance and compliance of products, the Hungarian Market Surveillance Act will be amended with effect from such date. As a result of the amendment, the Hungarian authorities will be in a position to take enforcement measures against fulfilment service providers as well as importers and distributors, if the relevant conditions apply. In addition, the amendment also introduces regulations in relation to liaison offices between the member states of the European Union and the requirement for the National Transport Authority to use

the information and communication system for market surveillance (ICSMS) to exchange information considered helpful for other market surveillance authorities.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

The rules of product liability under Hungarian law are set out in the Civil Code of Hungary based on EU Directive 85/374/EEC and apply to damages caused by a defect in a manufacturer's product. Product liability typically applies in the absence of a contractual relationship as the liable party is the manufacturer or the importer of the motor vehicle and motor vehicles are typically sold through distributors and dealers. In addition, product liability only applies to consequential damages (ie, damages causing death or personal injuries, health damages and damage to, or destruction of, any item of property other than the defective motor vehicle itself), with a lower threshold of the Hungarian forint equivalent of €500. In addition, product liability may only be relied on in the case of private use, thus, product liability can be typically applied to consumers.

Consequently, product liability may not replace warranty claims, whether statutory or contractual, and is not applicable to business use, which narrow down the applicability of product liability provisions. In addition, motor vehicle owners frequently rely on their insurance and do not pursue claims against the manufacturers. As a result, notwithstanding the manufacturer's and the importer's objective liability and a fairly long limitation period of 10 years, product liability law cannot be considered as significant in Hungary in the automotive industry.

In the absence of a significant presence of product liability cases in the automotive industry, there are no class actions or other significant published consumer litigation in product liability cases. As class actions are only recognised since 2018 under Hungarian civil procedural rules, there are no notable examples of class actions in general under Hungarian law either.

In terms of the significance of product recalls in the automotive industry, there are only 16 alerts concerning Hungary and only four alerts made by Hungarian authorities over the past 10 years in the Rapid Alert System of the EU (RAPEX) in relation to motor vehicles, which is rather insignificant compared to other member states of the EU and the overall number of notifications.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Competition and antitrust issues are not uncommon in the Hungarian automotive industry. The Hungarian Competition Authority, being the competent regulatory authority for competition matters, initiates investigations to determine, among other things, if there is an agreement in place between market players that may distort competition or if there is a violation to the consumer protection acts. In these matters, there have been numerous automotive industry-related examinations in the past two decades.

The most frequent proceedings, however, are the examinations concerning the concentration of companies. There were several cases in the past, and the subject of these investigations were mainly Hungarian

suppliers. From the annual report issued by the Hungarian Competition Authority to the Hungarian parliament, it is apparent that in 2019, the automotive and automobile component manufacturing industry was the fifth most investigated industry in Hungary.

The recent European truck cartel case has also had its effects in Hungary. Hungarian carriers are joining the ongoing lawsuits against European truck manufacturers in Munich, and lawsuits have also already been started before several Hungarian courts. According to the latest procedural developments, the European Court of Justice established in an interim decision that damages may be claimed before local Hungarian courts, even against a cartel member with whom the injured party had not established direct contractual relationship.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

In recent years, there has been a growing tendency in the European automotive industry, including Hungary, to insert detailed dispute resolution clauses into contracts and agreement, often selecting the applicability of laws other than the Hungarian as well as various arbitration forums. As a result of the above, similarly to intellectual property disputes, cases are, on many occasions, settled before reputable international judicial forums, outside Hungary.

Owing to the growing number of suppliers present on the Hungarian automotive market as well as the growing complexity of the solutions offered and used in the industry, such as various software development tasks, one of the current issues in relation to Hungarian liability disputes is to determine the ultimately liable party, especially if there are more than two tiers of suppliers.

Beside the above-mentioned liability disputes, cases connected to intellectual property rights, development, tools and supply agreements as well as distribution agreements, defects and product recalls are also likely to affect companies involved in the Hungarian automotive industry. Unfortunately, there are no official statistics or data available on the number and the subject of those disputes.

Distressed suppliers

- 11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

In Hungary, similarly to most countries, the reasons of distress of a supplier, the type of risks causing the distress and the process of dealing with them are dependent on numerous aspects, such as the size of the company, whether the given company is new to the market or it is a company with relevant experience.

As a general experience in Hungary on the suppliers' side, the most relevant risk factor is the potential insolvency of the buyer company. Such assessment is especially applicable these days, as the covid-19 pandemic severely impacted the Hungarian automotive suppliers, of which a number are considered close to bankruptcy, according to the view of professional market analysts. In cases of insolvency, the loss is not merely the consideration for the goods or services ordered, but also the additional costs, such as temporary storage and the auxiliary tasks performed regarding the goods or services concerned.

While it is not possible to prepare for every scenario caused by a distressed supplier or supply chain, certain preliminary measures may be taken by the market players of the automotive industry to mitigate the impact of such events, if it becomes necessary. The buyer company may re-source the production of the part to a new, healthy alternative supplier. Alternatively, the buyer can help the supplier by improving its operations and finding a suitable third party to buy the

supplier. If neither of the above-mentioned options are applicable and the component is critical the company may consider acquiring the troubled supplier.

In terms of precautionary measures, it is not unusual that principals implement a protocol dealing with distressed suppliers to identify and address such unwanted situations in the most effective way possible. For this purpose, companies in the automotive industry continuously gather data on their suppliers regarding their financial status, including turnover and solvency data, credit reports, number of employees, cash flow and also whether any court proceedings were initiated against a given supplier. The continuous monitoring of these data, which are publicly available in official Hungarian databases, gives the automotive companies the opportunity to find the signs of upcoming or potential distress of a supplier. Scenario simulations are also prepared on the basis of the information gathered.

Intellectual property disputes

- 12** Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

Intellectual property plays a significant part in the automotive industry in both the fields of aesthetics and technical designs. Intellectual property law offers many indirect and direct ways to protect the design of automobiles, among others patent, trademark, copyright and design. Disputes easily arise in all the mentioned cases such as infringement of a patent or breach of copyrights.

However, the main players of the Hungarian automotive industry are car plants where the manufacturing of different components or the assembly of the automobiles takes place, not the actual designing. Accordingly, it is, therefore, atypical that the participants of the automotive industry initiate legal proceedings before Hungarian courts regarding intellectual property or to register a Hungarian national design or trademark for that matter. Legal disputes that may arise with the involvement of the automotive parent companies, the disputes are usually dealt with at the national courts of the countries where these companies have their registered seats or before the arbitration courts of their choice. This is also the case if the dispute concerns an alleged infringement of a European patent, since there is currently no common European patent court.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13** Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

Labour relations in the automotive sector in Hungary have been recently discussed mostly in the context of working time arrangements and employers' ability to designate working time, work schedules and shift patterns in a flexible manner.

Under Hungarian law, employers are entitled to designate and amend work schedules unilaterally subject to protective mandatory provisions regulating, for example, working time and rest time. Employers are entitled to designate regular working hours unevenly within a certain period; thus, through planning, employers may significantly reduce the number of paid overtime hours compared to a regular work schedule. A longer working time cycle thus serves the interests of those employers whose business can be scheduled further ahead.

In the automotive industry, the maximum working time cycle is typically six months (or 26 weeks) without a collective bargaining

agreement. According to new legislation effective as of 1 January 2019, if justified by objective, technical or work organisation reasons, a collective bargaining agreement may set out a maximum 36 months' working time cycle. The new law caused controversy, as certain overtime payments are due only after the lapse of the working time cycle. In practice, most employers have been unable to justify having a working time cycle longer than one year, and most trade unions have been reluctant to agree to such a working time cycle. Between 11 April 2020 and 17 June 2020, it was possible for employers to introduce a 24-month working time cycle so as to designate shorter working hours for a longer period to be compensated with longer working hours at a later stage due to the covid-19 pandemic; however, such 24-month working time cycles may no longer be introduced, although the ones introduced when the applicable regulation was in effect may be continued and are unaffected by the regulations introduced later.

Since, as noted above, the agreement of trade unions is required for a number of working time arrangements, compared to other industries where unionisation is not widespread in Hungary, collective bargaining agreements are fairly common in the manufacturing industry, and particularly in the automotive sector. In the absence of an industry-wide collective bargaining agreement in the automotive sector, trade unions have more room to bargain for better working conditions and higher remuneration locally.

In addition, where an employer is not subject to a collective bargaining agreement and there is no trade union represented that could conclude a collective bargaining agreement, works councils are entitled to settle in a works council agreement all matters except remuneration that could be settled in a collective bargaining agreement. This gives work councils wider negotiating opportunities in addition to their traditional participation rights, albeit with a weaker bargaining power and, potentially, a stronger dependence on the employer compared to trade unions.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

- 14** What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

In the past few years, one of the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances was the implementation of certain new provisions on the testing of self-driving motor vehicles. The Hungarian government considers the testing of autonomous driving as a priority area of development that has resulted in various investments in Hungary recently.

The legal framework for the testing of autonomous motor vehicles was first implemented in 2017 through the amendment of the relevant ministerial decrees that regulated the entire testing process. Based on these provisions, developers are entitled to perform tests on both closed test tracks and in road traffic. The relevant regulations adhere to international standards, such as the definition of the automation level definitions adopted by the Society of Automotive Engineers, and take into consideration foreign codes of practices.

The first set of rules was followed by an amendment that entered into effect in December 2018. As a result of the amendment, various registration and notification obligations in relation to the testing process of autonomous motor vehicles were simplified, including the abolition of the requirement to register Level 2 (hands off) car tests on closed test tracks, the elimination of an itemised notification requirement in relation to self-driving motor vehicles placed on the road (the notification of an approximate number is sufficient) or the extension of acceptable standards beyond ISO 26262. Certain recording obligations have also been simplified. For instance, in the context of the recording of test periods,

a daily recording is sufficient compared to the previous requirement to record tests down to the minute. In addition, the recording time of accidents in the black box has decreased from 24 hours before and one hour after the accident to one hour before and one minute after the accident.

The above amendment indicates efficient communication between developers and government officials and the government's aim to create a proper legal environment to new developments in Hungary.

However, some of the most significant legal challenges have yet to be resolved, including the investigation of liability matters and the implementation of a special liability regime that will most probably be necessary to provide an appropriate response to the dilemmas that have already been heavily discussed in the context of damage caused by self-driving cars. In addition, the legal framework of telecommunication law (which is fairly rigid in Hungary compared to the continuously evolving technical and technological solutions in the industry) will also need to be adapted to autonomous vehicles, as legal issues (including regulatory and privacy matters) that are currently in the background will most likely be of high priority in the context of connected vehicles and connectivity services.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

15 Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

Due to the covid-19 pandemic, certain measures were introduced to protect the Hungarian economy. With effect from 26 May 2020, a foreign direct investment (FDI) screening mechanism was introduced by way of Government Decree No. 227/2020 (V.25), generally applicable to non-EU investors (and in certain cases also to investors within the EU) with an extensive definition of strategic industries including, among others, the automotive industry, affecting investment and exit opportunities. In relation to such strategic companies, the approval of the competent Hungarian minister is required for investments by foreign investors acquiring an interest exceeding (1) 10 per cent and a value of 350 million forint, (2) 15 per cent, 20 per cent or 50 per cent irrespective of its value or (3) 25 per cent if acquired by more than one foreign investor. Generally, investors are considered as foreign if they are companies or organisations with their domicile, or are citizens of a state, outside of the EU, the EEA or Switzerland, or (b) are companies or organisations whose majority owner's domicile is in, or are citizens of, a state outside of the EU, the EEA or Switzerland. The above FDI screening mechanism is currently effective in relation to transactions concluded until 30 June 2021.

Furthermore, for the duration of the state of emergency, in accordance with Government Decree No. 532/2020 (XI.28), investors from the EU, the EEA or Switzerland (in addition to investors from other regions) must seek the approval of the competent Hungarian minister regarding investments into companies operating on particular markets, including, but not limited to the operation of payment systems, insurance and reinsurance activities as well as electronic communication activities.

**Hogan
Lovells**

László Partos

laszlo.partos@hoganlovells.co.hu

Christopher Noblet

christopher.noblet@hoganlovells.co.hu

Zoltán Molnár

zoltan.molnar@hoganlovells.co.hu

András Multas

andras.multas@hoganlovells.co.hu

Tamás Halmos

tamas.halmos@hoganlovells.co.hu

Gerbeaud House
Vörösmarty tér 7/8
Budapest 1051
Hungary
Tel: + 36 1 505 4480
www.hoganlovells.com

India

Manjula Chawla, Chandni Chawla, Kripi Kathuria and Ashna Gupta

Phoenix Legal

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The Indian automotive market is currently the fourth largest in the world and is one of the most dynamic sectors of the Indian economy, with most of the global automotive giants already present in the market and contributing to its growth.

Over the years, India has established itself as a strong base for automotive manufacturing and is now the seventh-largest manufacturer of commercial vehicles. Maruti Udyog, which started as an Indian government initiative, was the only major player for a decade until the floodgates for foreign investment into India were opened in 1991. Over the years, both primary and secondary automobile markets in India have developed to witness the most reputable international automotive manufacturing companies competing for market share. Although customers have a wide array of automobile brands available in India, Maruti Suzuki India, owned by Japan-based Suzuki Motor Corporation, continues to be the leader, with approximately 50 per cent of the market share in the passenger vehicle segment. The demand in the Indian automotive market has also fuelled growth in companies such as Hyundai Motor India with a significant increase in its market share from 18.69 per cent in financial year 2020 to 20.19 per cent in 2021, and Tata Motors, which has reclaimed its position as the third-largest automaker with respect to sales volume in India as on March 2021.

India's growing middle class, young population and increasing standard of living have led to two-wheelers and passenger vehicles dominating domestic demand. The two-wheeler segment accounts for 81 per cent of the market share of this sector, while the passenger vehicle segment accounts for 13 per cent of the market share. The demand for premium and luxury vehicles and motorbikes in India has witnessed tremendous growth with companies' sales growth year-on-year.

In terms of foreign direct investment, the Indian automotive sector received close to US\$ 25.395 billion between April 2000 and December 2020. The government of India has driven, and continues to drive, growth in this sector with the implementation of a fully liberalised foreign direct investment policy and a host of incentives ranging from tax and customs benefits to concessions for producing electric vehicles.

The industry has suffered a certain amount of de-growth in the financial year 2020-2021 primarily on account of the unusual circumstances created by covid-19. The two-wheeler segment which accounted for 81 per cent of the market faced a decline of 13.19 per cent in its sales whereas sale of passenger vehicles was overall down by 2.24 per cent in sales. The most affected were three-wheelers with a decline of over 66 per cent followed by commercial vehicle sales, which were down by almost 20 per cent. While comparing the fourth quarters of 2021 with 2018, only passenger vehicle segment was marginally

above the previous high of 2018 but the sale of all other vehicles was significantly lower from that of 2018, the three-wheeler segment being the worst hit.

However, the industry faced some setbacks due to the unprecedented situation posed by the covid-19 pandemic, the Indian automotive market has been able to bounce back and showed signs of significant recovery in March 2021. According to the Society of Indian Automobile Manufacturers (SIAM), the market trend in March 2021 showed a 76.75 per cent growth rate in sales in comparison with March 2020 sale figures. It even crossed the sale figures of the first quarter of 2019 (pre-pandemic era). The four-wheeler sales grew by 115.2 per cent and the two-wheeler sales were 72.67 per cent higher. Companies like Maruti Suzuki have claimed that the sales have returned to pre-pandemic levels.

India is also a prominent automobile exporter with overall automotive exports of 17-20 per cent of its automobile production sent to Africa, Latin America, Asia and the Middle East as its main export destinations. The initial stages of the national lockdown imposed in India in 2020 due to the pandemic, strongly affected the production of vehicles and consequently caused a disturbance in the economies of several countries importing vehicles from India. However, as the lockdown was lifted and manufacturing activities resumed to the pre-covid-19 levels. According to SIAM, the exports during October-December 2020 quarter rose by an average of 13 per cent every month.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

The Motor Vehicles Act 1988 (MVA) read with the Central Motor Vehicles Rules 1989 (the CMV Rules) framed thereunder by the central government constitutes the principal regulatory framework for manufacture, registration and insurance of automobiles and automobile parts. The MVA vests authority with the central and state governments to make and implement rules regulating the construction, equipment and maintenance of automobiles with respect to several aspects including dimensions, emission norms, automobile parts such as brakes, steering gears, safety devices and warranty after-sales. The central government primarily administers and regulates the industry through its apex wing, the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways.

The manufacturing and maintenance of an automobile must comply with the parameters and standards as prescribed under the CMV Rules and those notified by the central government from time to time. The checks and controls are formulated at the stages of (1) proposal to manufacture or import a new automobile; (2) during the manufacturing process; and (3) sale and use of an automobile.

A manufacturer or importer that proposes to manufacture or import a new automobile is required to obtain approval of the prototype of such automobile from the designated testing agencies. The procedure for type approval and certification of automobiles for compliance with the MVA and CMV Rules should accord with the Automobile Industry Standards as prescribed and notified by the central government. While the production of automobiles is ongoing, the CMV Rules require conformity of production tests to be conducted periodically on automobiles drawn from the production line to verify that they conform to the approval certification. Upon manufacturing being completed and sale of an automobile, the manufacturer has to issue a certificate of roadworthiness and quality to the owner, and thereafter, for in-use vehicles, owners are required to obtain a pollution under control certificate a year after the date of its registration.

As in most other jurisdictions, every vehicle is required to be registered by the owner with the concerned registering authority and cannot be driven on public roads prior to registration. The vehicle is to be registered with the registering authority in a jurisdiction where either the individual resides or his or her place of business exists. An automobile's registration certificate is valid for a period of 15 years for petrol automobiles and 10 years for diesel automobiles from the date of issue of the registration certificate, and the same can be renewed thereafter for five years subject to inspection and the roadworthiness of the automobile.

Insurance of an automobile is compulsory before the automobile can be driven in a public place. Insurance of an automobile is provided by an authorised insurer, which issues a certificate to the policyholder. An insurance policy is usually valid for a period of one year and is required to be renewed before the due date. The MVA mandatorily requires the insurance policy to cover third-party risks.

An important development in the regulatory regime of the sector has been the implementation of certain crucial and much-awaited amendments to the MVA, which had been introduced in the Motor Vehicles (Amendment) Act 2019 (Amendment Act) in a staggered manner vide notifications dated 28 August 2019 and 25 September 2020. One of the most important of these is the mandatory recall mechanism, which includes prescribed grounds and obligations for conducting a recall, notification requirements, assignment of responsibility, destruction of defective parts, record-keeping, auditing and penalties. The CMV Rules prescribe hefty fines to be imposed on the manufacturers, importers or retrofitters of motor vehicles on the basis of the number of motor vehicles recalled, starting from 100,000 rupees up to a maximum fine of 10,000,000 rupees.

The Amendment Act also provides for a penalty, including criminal liability of manufacturers, importers and dealers of motor vehicles that fail to comply with the provisions of Chapter VII under MVA and CMV Rules, which relate to construction, maintenance, sale and alteration of motor vehicles and components. The penalty includes mandatory recalls, with imprisonment for a term that may extend up to a period of one year or with a fine that may extend to 100,000 rupees in usual cases up to a maximum of 1 billion rupees in matters involving contravention of provisions regarding construction, maintenance, sale and alteration of motor vehicles and components, and other rules made thereunder by central or state government.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

Although foreign direct investment in the automotive sector is permitted up to 100 per cent without conditions, most foreign automobile companies have been carrying out manufacturing and distribution business in India by setting up joint ventures with Indian counterparts. Automotive parts manufacturers have also followed this commercial setup.

In a typical joint venture arrangement in the automotive sector, the Indian party is responsible for obtaining all local licences and approvals required for manufacturing operations. On the other hand, the foreign investor, besides bringing in capital contribution, is primarily the source of technology, technical assistance and R&D. Support, technology and technical assistance is usually licensed by the foreign partner to the joint venture subject to certain standard conditions (such as limited use by the joint venture for the purposes of manufacturing specified products). The foreign partner often negotiates a royalty (usually based on the total sales made by the joint venture company) as a consideration for licensing the technology to the joint venture.

Most of the leading auto parts and component manufacturers and suppliers, including Bosch, Lucas TVS, Delphi, Visteon, Autoliv, Wabco, BorgWarner, Denso, Nippon Seiki have followed the multinational automotive companies in setting up their plants and shops in India. These suppliers have entered into supply arrangements with the automotive manufacturing companies.

The automotive manufacturing companies distribute and sell their products to retail customers through an authorised dealership network. The automotive manufacturers enter into contractual arrangements with the dealers for distribution to retail customers. Certain standard conditions for eligibility and continuity of dealership include adequate infrastructure, personnel, investments and working capital. The dealership agreements usually prohibit the dealer from engaging in distribution of automobiles manufactured by competing brands.

Distribution

- 4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

Distribution

As a general commercial practice, vehicles are distributed on the basis of contractual arrangements between manufacturers and authorised dealers.

There are no specific pieces of legislation regulating the business of distribution or dealership of automobiles. All commercial terms including provisions relating to termination and restructuring are agreed between the manufacturer and the distributors or dealers under private contracts. Usually, contracts do allow parties to terminate the contract with a reasonable notice period. On a related note, given that automobile distribution agreements have come under the scrutiny of the Competition Commission of India for alleged malpractices, such as resale price maintenance, exclusive distribution agreements and tie-in agreements, caution must be exercised to ensure that such distribution agreements are not anticompetitive in nature thereby attracting the provisions of the Competition Act, 2002.

Typically the dealers have been family-owned concerns or businesses. Recently, we have witnessed several automobile manufacturers operating in India concentrating more on the management structure of family-owned and run dealerships. In fact, some of the automotive manufacturers have been contemplating amendments to the dealership contracts to ensure that the dealer entities are organised or re-organised with consolidated management control vested in the family leader or the key person in control, rather than shareholding of the dealer companies being spread and fragmented across numerous family members.

Imports

The conditions and specifications in relation to the import of new and second-hand automobiles into India are specified in the Foreign Trade

Policy (FTP) and regulated by the Director General of Foreign Trade. The FTP prescribes certain requirements with regard to the import of automobiles such as:

- new automobiles can be imported into India through the Indian customs ports like seaports in Mumbai, Cochin (Kerala), Vishakhapatnam, Chennai, Kolkata, while second-hand automobiles can be imported only through the Indian customs port in Mumbai;
- only certain identified categories of second-hand automobiles can be imported into India;
- imported automobiles are required to conform to the MVA and CMV Rules; and
- the importer is required to submit a certificate from a notified testing agency at the time of importation that certifies that the automobile conforms with the MVA and CMV Rules.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

There are no specific particularities for M&A or JV transactions for the automotive industry as such. However, generally due to the size of the automotive industry, due diligence is considered desirable in relation to real estate, waste management processes, environmental approvals and compliance with employment-related laws. With rapidly changing technology becoming a critical part of the automotive industry, considerable focus and attention is also required on ownership and protection of intellectual property rights.

Incentives and barriers to entry

6 Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

The government of India has played a major role in promoting investment in the Indian automotive sector. The central government primarily extends support and incentives to the automotive industry by way of tax exemptions and reductions such as customs duty charged on imports of automotive components when imported in completely knocked down kits (meaning units that contain a pre-assembled engine or gearbox or transmission mechanism or a chassis where such parts or sub-assemblies are installed). The new policy for motor vehicle scrapping, namely, the draft Motor Vehicles (Registration and Functions of Vehicle Scrapping Facility) Rules 2021 introduced by the Indian Government, will also ensure boosting the motor vehicle sales by reducing the number of unfit vehicles from road and encouraging purchase of new vehicles equipped with better technology. The central government has also endeavored to extend tax-related reductions to exporters of auto components under the Merchandise Exports from India Scheme, notified in the FTP of 2015–2020 applicable until September 2021.

In the recent past, the government of India has launched a number of schemes to encourage the growth of the automotive sector, such as:

- the Automotive Mission Plan 2016, which aims to increase the domestic production of automobiles, increase automotive exports and address environmental and safety challenges;
- the National Automotive Testing and R&D Infrastructure Project, which has been set up to enable the industry to adopt and implement global performance standards by establishing nationwide automobile testing agencies;
- the National Electric Mobility Mission Plan 2020, which provides incentives to manufacturers of electric cars; and

- the Faster Adoption and Manufacturing of (Hybrid) and Electric Vehicles in India scheme (FAME-India Scheme), which provides monetary incentives to producers and purchasers of eco-friendly vehicles in the country. The government of India approved the second phase of the scheme in February 2019, which will be implemented until FY 2021-22. Phase-II of the FAME-India Scheme is proposed to be implemented through demand incentives, establishment of network of charging stations and administration of the scheme through publicity and other activities.

In addition to the central government incentives, some of the state governments have been actively involved in offering incentives to the automotive sector, especially to attract foreign automobile manufacturers to set up in their states. The incentive offers usually involve lease and sale of land at concessional rates, reductions in land-related levies or duties and power tariffs, concessional rates of interest on loans and investment subsidies. Very often, the state governments also offer special incentive packages for mega projects.

The Indian automotive industry does not pose any specific entry barriers into the market. Being a capital-intensive sector, as may be the case in other countries, production has proven to be cost-effective only if large volumes are achieved. The new entrants thus often have to face financial challenges until economies of scale have been achieved. In an extremely competitive market such as India, building up a brand is challenging and can be time-consuming, specifically in this sector, owing to customer loyalty with the established manufacturers (such as Maruti in India). New entrants often face high costs and hurdles and find it difficult to compete with the well-established brands. The other general commercial issues are the huge costs involved in technological advancements and modifications to the product to suit the Indian customer base.

Over the past several years, the Indian market has been experiencing an upward trend in the entry of foreign automotive manufacturers including in the luxury and the sports car segments, with companies such as Maserati, Aston Martin and Lamborghini setting up dealerships and aftersales infrastructure in India. Large or small, it is a fact that even the well-established automobile manufacturers have to make continued efforts and investments to retain their customer base in view of increasing competition. For instance, Morris Garages (MG) entered the Indian market by setting up its first manufacturing facility in the western state of Gujarat in 2019. After making huge investments, MG has significantly grown and increased its market presence in India and registered its highest retail sales figure in March 2021 of 5,528 units showing a growth rate of 264 per cent in comparison with March 2020. The unique and latest technical features coupled with comfort in driving are also playing a huge part in increasing sales.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

7 What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

MVA read with the CMV Rules authorise the central government to notify, from time to time, quality, safety and performance standards in relation to any part, component or assembly to be used in the manufacture of an automobile. Every manufacturer is required to obtain approval for the prototype of the part, component or assembly for which standards have been notified and approved by any agency referred to in the CMV Rules. After obtaining approval, every manufacturer is also required to certify its compliance under the statutory form prescribed under the CMV Rules.

The Ministry of Environment and Forests has laid down rules to ensure that standards for emissions of air pollutants from automobiles are kept in consonance with international standards. Schedule IV to the Environment (Protection) Rules 1986 provides for standards for emissions of smoke or vapour from automobiles. The Bharat Stage Emission Standards (based on European regulations) are emission standards that have been set up by the central government to regulate air pollutants from internal combustion engine equipment, including motor vehicles. Currently, the vehicle emissions standards adopted throughout the country are the Bharat Stage VI or BS-VI. The MVA requires every automobile owner to carry a valid pollution under control certificate, which is issued by the designated checking facilities to certify compliance with the prescribed emission norms. The MVA prescribes punishment by way of a fine in the event a person is found to be driving an automobile in any public place that violates the standards prescribed in relation to road safety and pollution.

The Ministry of Road Transport and Highways amended the CMV Rules to mandatorily require every vehicle manufactured on or after 1 April 2020 to be compliant with the new and stricter Bharat Stage VI (BS-VI) emission standard. In fact, BS-VI emission norms were also made mandatory for quadricycles (L7), the new category of vehicle which was introduced on 22 May 2020 on the lines of the European Union's World Motorcycle Test Cycle.

Earlier, all recalls in the Indian automotive sector were voluntarily undertaken by automotive companies in accordance with the Voluntary Code on Vehicle Recall, 2012 introduced by SIAM. However, in 2019, the Amendment Act introduced a mandatory recall provision for automobiles pursuant to which recalls in the automotive sector have now become regulated. This amendment seeks to empower the central government to direct manufacturers to recall their motor vehicles of a particular type or its variants if they suffer from a defect that may cause harm to the environment, drivers or occupants or other road users; and in the event of the defect being reported to the central government by a prescribed percentage of owners as notified by the central government, testing agencies or any other source. In the event a defect lies in a component of a motor vehicle, the manufacturer is bound to recall all such vehicles and their variants that consist of or contain that component.

Under the framework, the manufacturer is liable for every such vehicle recalled. The manufacturer is required to (1) reimburse the buyers fully subject to any hire-purchase or lease-hypothecation agreement or (2) replace the recalled vehicle with a vehicle having similar or better specifications that complies with standards under the MVA; or (3) repair the vehicle, and pay such fines as deemed fit by the central government. However, the manufacturer will not be held liable to a fine if it notices the defect and informs the central government.

The CMV Rules provide detailed provisions on various aspects involving recall, such as the recall procedure, grounds for conducting a recall and obligations thereto, notice requirements, assignment of responsibility, investigation related to safety defects, destruction of defective parts, role of the designated officer, record-keeping or auditing. Further, the CMV Rules provide for the levy of hefty fines by the designated officer to be imposed on the manufacturer, importer or retrofitter of the motor vehicle on the basis of the number of motor vehicles recalled, starting from 100,000 rupees up to a maximum fine of 10,000,000 rupees. The Ministry of Road, Transport and Highways has also recently by way of a notification passed in March 2021 prescribed a formula based on the percentage of complaints received from owners of automobiles which will trigger the requirement of mandatory recall of a particular model. The formula notified is based on percentage and is different for each category of vehicle, such as two-wheelers, three-wheelers, M1, M2, etc.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

At present, there is no legislation that deals with product liability specifically in the case of automobiles. In the event a customer suffers losses as a result of a defect in an automobile, the customer has a remedy against the manufacturer or supplier of the automobile (as the case may be) under the Consumer Protection Act 2019 (the CP Act), which is specific legislation for protection of the rights of all consumers. Claims under the CP Act can be made before various forums at the district, state and national level (consumer forums). The term 'defect' has been widely defined in the CP Act to include any fault, imperfection or shortcoming in the quality, quantity, potency, purity or standard that is required to be maintained by or under any law for the time being in force or under any contract, express or implied or as is claimed by the trader in any manner whatsoever in relation to any goods or product.

A customer or purchaser of an automobile has a remedy against the manufacturer or the supplier of an automobile (as the case may be) under the CP Act as mentioned above. The usual and bare minimum remedy granted by the Central Consumer Protection Authority or District Consumer Disputes Redressal Commission is a refund of the price of the automobile along with interest or replacement of the automobile in cases of a manufacturing defect. Further, the consumer forums often grant damages for harassment and mental harm caused to the consumer if the consumer proves that the accident and the injury and losses were a result of the manufacturing defect.

It is within the power of the consumer forums to award damages in a case involving death or very serious permanent injury, but there is no typical range of such damages and they generally vary on a case-to-case basis. There is no limit on the damages that can be awarded and the consumer forum will take into consideration factors such as loss of income, nature of the family members dependent upon the injured or the deceased person, mental pain and harm suffered, etc.

The Civil Procedure Code 1908 provides for class actions or group actions whereby one person may, with the permission of the court, sue or defend on behalf of all persons having the same interest. The CP Act also provides for consumers as a group or class to institute a complaint against a manufacturer or supplier. However, this has not been very popular, as opposed to class action, which lies before the High Court of each state or the Supreme Court of India (the apex court) in the form of a public interest litigation (PIL) for the enforcement of public interest.

A PIL may be moved not only by an aggrieved party but also by a public-spirited individual or a social action group for the enforcement of the fundamental rights or legal rights of an aggrieved party who is unable to approach the court for reasons such as being in a disadvantaged position on account of poverty, disability or other social or economic impediment. PILs form part of the writ jurisdiction of the High Courts and Supreme Court of India and accordingly can only be filed against an aegis of the state or any other party exercising public functions. Over the past decade, there has been an increasing number of PILs filed in the court concerning several issues. For example, pursuant to a very well-known PIL filed by an environmentalist before the Supreme Court of India, the higher or stringent emission standards for automobiles were introduced by the Delhi state government. The stand taken by the auto manufacturers was that they were meeting the standards laid down under Indian laws and after the court order, the emission standards were tightened to reduce vehicular pollution.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 | What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

The Competition Commission of India (CCI) (the authority regulating competition in India) actively investigates allegations of anticompetitive behaviour in the automotive sector. The investigations carried out by the CCI are either initiated suo motu by the CCI, based on press reports and information flowing from parallel cases, or on the basis of information provided to it by third-party informants. The most notable competition-related issue in the automobile sector was *Shamsher Kataria v Honda Sael Cars India Ltd & Ors*, Case No. 03 of 2011 (CCI, 25 October 2014), in which the CCI investigated various automobile manufacturers for anti-competitive practices – it is understood they denied market access to branded spare parts and diagnostic tools and thereby hampered the ability of independent repairers to provide aftermarket repair and maintenance services to automobile owners.

Such practices have allowed automobile manufacturing companies not only to have monopolistic control over the spare parts and diagnostic tools market under their respective brands but also to charge arbitrary and steep prices for said products, in violation of the provisions of the Competition Act 2002 (the Competition Act).

The CCI observed that owing to technical specifications of the cars manufactured by each original equipment manufacturer (OEM), the spare parts of one brand cannot be used for the repair and maintenance of cars manufactured by another OEM. Since the spare parts of one OEM are not interchangeable or substitutable with those of other OEMs, each OEM is shielded from competition in the aftermarket from existing competitors in the primary market.

Further, the agreements entered into by OEMs with their original equipment suppliers (OESs) and authorised dealers prohibited the sale of spare parts to independent repairers in the secondary market. The CCI was of the view that each OEM holds a position of strength, which enables it to affect its competitors in the secondary market or aftermarket, thereby limiting consumer choice and compelling consumers to behave in a manner beneficial to the OEMs, which allows them to enjoy a dominant position and strength in the aftermarket for spare parts.

In addition to levying a heavy penalty, the CCI directed OEMs not to place any restrictions on the operation of independent repairers and to allow OESs to sell spare parts freely in the open market. However, OEMs have been permitted to charge royalties or fees where they hold intellectual property rights on parts provided that the same is not in violation of the Competition Act. The order of the CCI was appealed by some of the automotive manufacturers before the Competition Law Appellate Tribunal (COMPACT), established under the Competition Act. The COMPACT, while hearing the appeal, concurred with the findings of the CCI and upheld the penalty that was levied. This order of the COMPACT was stayed by the Supreme Court of India in November 2018.

While some of the automotive manufacturers chose to prefer an appeal to the COMPACT as mentioned above, others chose to file a writ petition in the High Court of Delhi, inter alia, challenging the constitutional validity of the decision-making process, adopted by the CCI while adjudicating matters. This writ petition was successful, and the High Court of Delhi in April 2019 held that the decision-making process provided for in the Competition Act was unconstitutional. In its order, the court allowed the appellant automotive manufactures to file an appeal against the order of the CCI to the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT) (the appellate authority) within six weeks of 10 April 2019 and directed the NCLAT to entertain the appeals on their

merits, unhindered by any period of limitation. As per the information publicly available to date, it seems that no appeals have been filed yet with the NCLAT.

A recent case relating to alleged anticompetitive practices against auto companies is the *re: Alleged anti-competitive conduct by Maruti Suzuki India Limited (MSIL)* in implementing discount control policy vis-à-vis dealers, case No. 01 of 2019 (CCI, 4 July 2019). The CCI initiated investigation in the matter based on an email sent by a Maruti Suzuki dealer anonymously alleging that MSIL resorted to resale price maintenance in Maharashtra, Mumbai and Goa. It was alleged that MSIL's independent agency performs 'mystery shopping audits' wherein a fake customer visits every dealer in Pune (for example) to check whether extra discounts are being offered. On the basis of this audit, dealers are penalised and penalty is levied where extra discounts are offered to the end customers by the dealers and MSIL uses proceeds from these penalties for its expenses. MSIL, however, contended that it did not exercise control over its dealers, except to maintain uniformity in schemes and no agreement between MSIL and its dealers involved a discount control policy.

The CCI rejected MSIL's arguments and held that MSIL revealed a fit case for investigation in respect of alleged practice of resale price maintenance agreements between the dealers and MSIL and ordered investigation into the matter, which is currently under way.

In another matter, *re: Cartelisation in the supply of Electric Power Steering Systems (EPS Systems)* Case No. 7 (01) of 2015 (CCI, 9 August 2019), anticompetitive conduct was alleged in the electric power steering (EPS) systems market. The case was initiated on a lesser penalty application filed by NSK Limited, Japan which revealed the existence of the cartel, and was followed by a lesser penalty application from JTEKT Corporation, Japan during the investigation by the Director General. Through the investigation report and evidences presented, the CCI held both NSK Limited and JTEKT Limited liable for cartelisation in the EPS systems market for a period of about six years, directly or indirectly determining prices, allocating markets, coordinating bid responses, and manipulating bid responses of OEMs. However, NSK Limited was granted a 100 per cent reduction in penalty and JTEKT Limited was granted a 50 per cent reduction in penalty, in view of their approaching the CCI with the applications for lesser penalties.

Over the years, the investigation by the CCI is initiated on the basis of claims brought by private parties or government authorities, which are either directly or indirectly aggrieved by the industry or party in question. There has not been much change in the nature of informants over the years, which can be said to be mixture of a private individuals, trade associations, chambers of commerce, direct competitors in the market, enterprises engaged in distributing activity for a dominant manufacturer and others.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 | What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

In the past few years, the disputes relating to the automotive industry that have made headlines primarily involve the hurdles faced in acquisition of large pieces of land for setting up manufacturing plants and employee-related issues.

Until early 2014, land acquisition was regulated solely by the Land Acquisition Act 1894, which was an archaic law. Although the Act permitted land acquisition by automotive companies it became a platform for numerous farmers to challenge the adequacy of compensation given out by the automobile manufacturers and non-adherence of due process at the time of acquisition. This resulted in the stalling of the projects until the matter had been decided by the courts or the

companies reached an out-of-court settlement with the owners of the land. The most talked about of such cases involved Tata Motors Limited. In 2006, Tata Motors announced plans to set up an automotive factory in Singur, state of West Bengal for its small car project. Shortly after, it faced protests by farmers against the state government's proposal to acquire 997 acres of farmland. The unrest continued until 2008, when Tata Motors was forced to relocate its factory to the state of Gujarat. However, the government has made continued efforts to bring about legislation that makes acquisition of land easier for the manufacturing industry. In 2014, the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act 2013 was enacted with the aim of making the process fairer and more transparent. The government further plans to propose new laws that would provide more benefits to the industries acquiring land.

Given the scale of the automotive industry, which involves the setting up of large industrial plants, often trade unions and worker associations are very strong and have the ability to influence the workers. Lately, one of the concerns for several automotive manufacturers has been unrest among workers who have been working as contract labourers continuously for a long period of time but have not been absorbed by the automotive companies as permanent employees. It was often found that these contract workers lacked the statutory benefits and protections that would be available to a permanent employee. There are judicial precedents where the courts have come down heavily on industries for adopting such a practice. However, with the changes introduced in the structure of Indian labour law, wherein the laws have been categorised in four labour codes, such issues are likely to be settled. Specifically, the draft Code on Social Security, 2020 provides for contract labour to be entitled to receive social benefits as prescribed under this code, which is similar to the benefits applicable to employees of a company.

Further, over the years, automotive companies have experienced disputes with consumers in relation to quality control issues faced by them during aftersales services or malfunction of the car on the roads.

As a quick solution, automobile manufacturers have the option to seek interim injunctions from the courts, which are granted on a case-by-case basis after taking into account several factors and circumstances of a case. In relation to labour issues, Maruti and other automobile companies have been seen to engage in negotiations and settlement with workers. This has been a quick solution for some but not for companies that spend a long time negotiating with their workers.

Distressed suppliers

11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

There is no prescribed procedure or process for dealing with distressed suppliers of automobile components or spare parts. However, to avoid any slowdown or breakdown in the manufacturing process, it is usually considered in the best interest of the automobile manufacturers to provide financial support to extricate suppliers from their crunch.

It has been seen that since the automobile manufacturers provide proprietary information to automobile part suppliers and vendors, several manufacturers are reluctant to let go of their suppliers and often take the commercial decision to extend financial help to the suppliers that would enable them to continue business.

Intellectual property disputes

12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

The automobile industry is one of the most innovative industries and thus, intellectual property (IP) is a vital asset of automotive companies. Over the years, the industry has witnessed significant IP disputes ranging from disputes on patents to industrial designs and copyrights.

The aesthetic look of an automobile is the ultimate commercial feature of any automobile company. Automobile leaders such as Mercedes, GM, Honda, Toyota, Tata, Bajaj and many more have already established their own brands with unique design impressions. These industrial designs are extended protection under the Design Act 2000 upon registration with the relevant authority.

The Trade Marks Act 1999 provides, inter alia, for registration of a trademark, filing of multiclass applications, increasing the term of registration of a trademark to 10 years as well as recognition of the concept of well-known marks. Hence, protection of trademarks and marks in the automotive industry where an automobile is known by its marks and symbols becomes important. The Indian courts provide a plethora of precedents wherein infringement or violation of the Trade Marks Act has been analysed, and law has developed over the years through these precedents.

The Patent Act 1970 also plays an important role in the automobile industry. Any new invention in terms of technology and technique can be granted protection when registered with the concerned authority. The software developed by automotive industries for further enhancement of the functions of the automobiles is also protected by way of copyrights under the Copyrights Act 1957.

As is apparent from the current scenario pertaining to the IP laws in India and their application in the automotive industry it can be said that registering any particular IP goes a long way and is extremely helpful when it comes to protecting oneself against IP theft.

The ease or difficulty with which an IP dispute can be resolved varies from case to case depending upon various factors such as the defence of the opposing party, available evidence, the ability of the adjudicating authority or officer, etc. Generally, disputes involving issues relating to trademarks are resolved relatively faster as opposed to those involving patents. This is primarily because trademark issues are less complex than those relating to patents.

There could also be delays because of the misadministration of such matters, but this has not gone unnoticed and the state High Courts have been questioned by the Supreme Court of India over such delays. For example, in December 2007, Bajaj Auto Limited filed a suit before the Madras High Court for an injunction against TVS Motor Company Limited for the infringement of Bajaj's patent. The relief in terms of an interim injunction in favour of Bajaj restraining use of the abovementioned patent by TVS was awarded in February 2009. Upon an appeal being preferred by TVS before the superior division bench of the Madras High Court, the earlier order of the single judge was revoked. Upon further appeal being preferred by Bajaj before the Supreme Court of India, the Supreme Court expressed its discontent at the pendency of the IP matter before the state High Court since December 2007 at the interlocutory stage and directed the state High Court to commence the hearing of the suit on a day-by-day basis.

Recently in March 2020, the Hon'ble High Court of Delhi granted an ad interim injunction restraining the e-rickshaw manufacturer, Om Balajee Automobile (India) Private, from manufacturing, exporting, importing or offering for sale, advertising or dealing with goods (not just limited to e-rickshaws) bearing the mark DMW or any other mark that may be identical or deceptively similar to the Bayerische Motoren

Werke AG (BMW) marks. The court found the two marks DMW and BMW to be visually and phonetically similar and acknowledged the reputed nature of BMW marks, thereby restraining Om Balajee Automobile (India) Private from using similar marks.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

A unionised workforce is common in an organised industry such as automobile manufacturing. Automotive companies with manufacturing operations in India have on many occasions witnessed labour unrest caused by a plethora of reasons, ranging from a demand for an increase in wages to a demand to reinstate terminated employees. One of the most talked about is the fiasco that occurred at the manufacturing plant of Maruti Suzuki in 2012. The growing unrest among the workers was mostly owing to miscommunication between the management and the employees, demand for wage hikes, permanent employment, reinstatement of dismissed workers and demand for recognition of labour unions, among other reasons. As mentioned above, several automobile companies came under scrutiny for adopting the practice of hiring contract labour to do almost every job in a factory and keeping them devoid of permanent employment, which would have required the provision of minimum statutory benefits to the workers. There seems to be growing consciousness among workers about this practice and hence, a large proportion of workers have been disgruntled with respect to the offered salary and benefits. However, with the introduction of changes in the structure of labour laws in India, this matter has specifically been addressed in the Code on Social Security, 2020. Though the Code is yet to be notified, it provides that the contract labour will be entitled to receive the social benefits as prescribed under this code, similar to that of employees of a company. In fact, even inter-state migrant workers have now been included in the definition of contract labour, thereby expanding the scope of provision of social security benefits to all workers.

In March 2013, a down-tools strike took place at Mahindra & Mahindra's automotive plant at Nashik in Maharashtra because of differences over wage negotiations and suspension of a few workers. Similarly, in July 2016, workers at Honda Motorcycles and Scooter India held large-scale protests with the objective of trying to reinstate employees who were leaders of the labour union. In October 2018, a large number of employees working at the manufacturing plants of several motorcycle manufacturers located in Chennai, including Eicher Motors and Japan-based Yamaha Corporation, staged a walkout demanding higher wages and permanent employment for those employees currently working as contract employees. Meanwhile, in March 2019, the employees from Asahi India Glass Limited, a joint venture between Asahi Glass Co Limited Japan and Maruti Suzuki India Limited, went on strike against the unlawful dismissal and suspension of employees and also demanded a wage increase.

In January 2020, the production of Honda Motorcycle and Scooter India's (HMSI) Manesar plant in Haryana and factories of various auto component manufacturers in Manesar-Bawal industrial belt were affected by a day-long strike by 10 major trade unions pressing for a 12-point charter of demands of the working class relating to minimum wage, social security and other matters.

Toyota Kirloskar Motors faced a significant backlash from its workers (at their plant in Bidadi in the southern state of Karnataka) who went on a four-month long strike from November 2020 till March 2021. The main concern of the employees seemed to arise from excessive workload without being allowed sufficient bathroom breaks or time

to drink water. After various efforts by the state government and the concerned labour department, the differences were reconciled and the strike was lifted with a final appeal from Toyota Kirloskar Motors to its employees requesting them to return to work from 5 March 2021.

Over the years, one of the major reasons for employment disputes has been identified as a lack of a proper communication channel leading to poor management of the employer–employee relationship. This can be attributed to the fact that management often likes to deal with an employees' representative, but the representative is usually driven by the agendas of only a section of the employees. This results in mistrust in the minds of the employees against the management.

There have been numerous cases brought before the courts involving unrest among workers owing to suspension or termination of employment of a worker, which have been challenged as being unfair or arbitrary by the trade union or the employee. These cases have been decided by the Indian courts depending upon the merits of each case.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

The government has attempted to introduce legislation to regulate advancements in automotive and mobility technology. However, most has not yet become law and is still in the nascent stages of development.

Such legislation includes the Geospatial Information Regulation Bill 2016, which proposes to regulate the acquisition, dissemination, publication and distribution of geospatial information. This includes geospatial imagery or data acquired through space or aerial platforms such as satellites, aircraft balloons or graphical or digital data depicting natural or man-made physical features, phenomena or boundaries of the earth. The bill proposes the creation of a Security Vetting Authority, which will be authorised to carry out security vetting of the geospatial information of India. The government has also launched a number of schemes to encourage the growth of the automotive sector, such as:

- the Automotive Mission Plan 2016, which aims to increase domestic production of automobiles, increase automotive exports and address environmental and safety challenges;
- the National Automotive Testing and R&D Infrastructure Project, which has been set up to enable the industry to adopt and implement global performance standards by establishing nationwide automobile testing agencies;
- the National Electric Mobility Mission Plan 2020, which provides incentives to manufacturers of and purchasers of electric cars;
- the (Faster Adoption and Manufacturing of (Hybrid) and Electric Vehicles in India) scheme, which provides monetary incentives to producers and purchasers of eco-friendly vehicles in the country. The government approved the second phase of the scheme in February 2019; and
- the Production Linked Incentive Scheme introduced by the government in 2020 for large-scale electronics manufacturing including in the auto sector. The scheme offers an incentive of 4 to 6 per cent on incremental sales (over the base year) of goods manufactured in India to eligible companies, for a period of five years from the base year. According to SIAM, the scheme is likely to attract fresh investment that will give the industry a required boost. Auto manufacturers also view the scheme as an opportunity to reduce dependency on import and become net-exporters.

Additionally, private cab aggregators such as Ola and Uber have revolutionised public transport in India by introducing the concept of pool rides, aimed at providing cheaper rides to customers while being

eco-friendly at the same time. The central government, by way of the Amendment Act, provides for conditions for issuance of a licence to such aggregators and penalties in the case of contravention of relevant provisions applicable to them.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

The amendments to the MVA in 2019 have been one of the most important developments in the Indian automotive sector in recent years, which in particular, introduced the mandatory recall mechanism. For vehicles, these amendments were a major step forward. Another recent development is the implementation of the much-awaited Bharat Stage (BS) VI emission standards with effect from 1 April 2020.

The government also issued a vehicle scrappage policy in March 2021, which provides the criteria for end-of-life vehicles and the procedure for scrapping them. The policy also outlines the systems for scrapping facilities for the safe disposal of such vehicles. The policy, however, is currently in draft form and is yet to be notified.



PHOENIX LEGAL

Manjula Chawla

manjula.chawla@phoenixlegal.in

Chandni Chawla

chandni.chawla@phoenixlegal.in

Kripi Kathuria

kripi.kathuria@phoenixlegal.in

Ashna Gupta

ashna.gupta@phoenixlegal.in

Phoenix House, 254, Okhla Industrial Estate

New Delhi, 110 020

India

Tel: +91 11 4983 0000

Fax: +91 11 4983 0099

www.phoenixlegal.in

Indonesia

Mochamad Kasmali, Karina Syahril Antonio, Dyah Paramita, Andera Rabbani and

Fakharsyah Hanif Sugiyartomo

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

In Indonesia, the automotive industry is one of the most important industries and one of the key sectors towards the government's road map 'Making Indonesia 4.0'. In 2019, over 1 million units were sold domestically, and over 300,000 units were exported across the globe to over 80 countries. The biggest five export destination countries are the Philippines, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, Japan, Mexico and Vietnam. The total investment from the automotive industry in 2019 reached 92.87 trillion rupiah, with around 38,000 people directly employed in the automotive industry (a total of 1.5 million people aggregate from the supply chain until the distribution of the automotive sector). During 2020, the investment value of the automotive industry reached 99.16 trillion rupiah with a production capacity of 2.35 million units. Around 230,000 units were exported, gaining an export value of 41.73 trillion rupiah.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

The manufacture and distribution of the automotive industry are governed and authorised by multiple government authorities, namely, the Ministry of Industry (MOI), Ministry of Trade (MOT) and Ministry of Transportation (MOTR). MOI generally authorises the governance of the production or manufacture process of automotive products, which requires the manufacturer to obtain an industrial business licence. Distribution of automotive products falls under the supervision of MOT. Any party who undertakes the distribution of automotive products also requires a trading business licence as issued by the MOT.

Prior to production, assembly or importation of automotive products, vehicle type testing is required. Such vehicle type testing is organised by the MOTR through the Office of Vehicle Roadworthy Testing and Certification (BPLJSK), which, among other things, will examine multiple aspects of the products (eg, fuel tank, dimension, brakes, lights, speedometer and gas emission). By no later than three business days, BPLJSK shall issue a report based on the vehicle testing to the MOTR, and the MOTR shall issue the vehicle testing approval or rejection within five business days of receipt of the vehicle testing report.

There is no mandatory insurance requirement for automotive products in Indonesia, although in practice almost all automotive products are insured to cover any potential damage or loss risk.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

Similar to other automotive structures in other countries, the Indonesian automotive supply chain structure is essentially divided into three layers, as follows:

- the first layer is made up of assembler companies or original equipment manufacturer (OEM) that manufacture end-products for the consumer market;
- the second layer is made up of tier-1 companies being suppliers to assembler companies; and
- the third layer includes tier-2 companies to supply automotive parts directly to tier-1 companies and do not provide automotive parts directly to assembler companies or OEM companies.

Indonesian automotive manufacturers make and assemble intermediate goods (eg, parts) or final goods (vehicles). Distributed vehicles in Indonesia may also be built in the origin country (CBU/Completely Built Up). In most cases, innovation, design, research and development are handled by parent companies. For vehicles that are manufactured domestically, several parts and components will also be provided by the group companies (ie, imported into Indonesia).

The relationship between manufacturer or producer and its supplier is usually business-to-business in nature and is not strictly regulated by the government. The development of an automotive company can be conducted by product intensification, M&A transaction or OEM cooperation.

To avoid any supply issues, the Indonesian government established several policies to nurture the automotive industry, including the TKDN policy (local procurement rate of components) or local production policy for technology transfer from foreign partners.

Distribution

- 4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

Distribution of vehicles by manufacturers is carried out by appointing distributors or dealers for the establishment of outlets, workshops and authorised sales or after-sales service and spare parts.

Under Indonesian law, producer or manufacturer companies (including vehicles) are prohibited from selling the product directly to end customers. Accordingly, vehicle producers or manufacturers shall appoint distributors or retailers (dealers) to distribute their products. In the event the producer appoints a distributor to sell the product, the distributor must further appoint a retailer or dealer to sell the product to end customers. Only the retailer or dealer is allowed to sell any products (including automotive products) to the end customer.

With respect to termination of distributor's appointment, in general, it can only be conducted by mutual agreement between the parties (ie, a clean break), which must be reported to the MOT. As a principle, vehicle manufacturers undertake to provide spare parts and after-sales services to be carried out by newly appointed agents or distributors. If there is no intention to nominate a new agent or distributor, the law requires the manufacturer to supply spare parts or after-sales services through the terminated agents or distributors for a period of two years from termination. This should be fulfilled to protect the customers.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5 | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

There are no specific requirements for M&A or JV transactions for the automotive industry. In general, M&A transactions must comply with requirements under the Indonesian Company Law and satisfy requirements under a target company's articles of association, including the requirement to obtain approval from the shareholders of the target company and the transfer of shares shall be made in a notarial deed and also reported to or approved by the Ministry of Law and Human Rights. Specific for acquisition transaction (involving majority shares of the target company), there is a mandatory pre and post-acquisition announcement (in at least one daily newspaper), which is intended to inform the target company's creditors and also an announcement to the target company's employees. Any objections from the creditors must be settled before the acquisition transaction can proceed. However, any objection from an employee will have no effect on the transaction process.

Considering that the automotive industry usually involves significant investment, it is also worth checking whether the transaction needs to be notified to the Indonesian Competition Authority (KPPU) if the notification threshold is met (ie, 2.5 trillion rupiah of global assets or 5 trillion rupiah of domestic sales or revenue).

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

Currently, the government has provided a 100 per cent tax holiday for the sale of luxurious products (which includes cars and motorcycles as automotive products). This policy aims to spur public interest in buying automotive products – which in turn will increase the sales figures of automotive products.

As for the entry barrier, the Indonesian government has just reformed the licensing process in several business sectors, including the industrial sector, by revoking the commitment-based licence to the risk-based licence. Under the risk-based licence, each business sector shall be classified into four risk categories, namely low-risk, middle-low risk, middle-high risk and high risk. The risk category shall determine the relevant licences required by the company. Low-risk businesses only require a business identification number (NIB) for them to undertake business, while middle-risk businesses generally require a NIB and Standard Certificate as their business licence.

The Standard Certificate for middle-low risk businesses contains a statement from the Company regarding their compliance to the applicable standard of the relevant business, while Standard Certificate for middle-high risk businesses contains a standard or minimum requirement as determined by the relevant local or central government, which must be satisfied by the company. Meanwhile, high-risk businesses require a NIB and permit as their business licence. A permit is an approval from the relevant local or central government, which must be satisfied by the company prior to conducting their business. The Standard Certificate of business and product may also be applicable for high-risk businesses.

The new risk-based licensing regime, however, shall be implemented by June 2021 and during the transition, we may expect 'grey areas' with respect to the licensing process, which may require further confirmation from the relevant government institution.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

Type test and periodical test shall be exhausted for the operation of motor vehicles. The type test itself is a test conducted on the physical conditions for the compliance of technical or roadworthiness requirements, and its design or engineering prior to the production or assembly or mass importation of the motor vehicles. While the test is conducted periodically for every operated motor vehicle, the Ministry of Transportation (MOTR) will issue a certificate for both tests to substantiate that the motor vehicles have undergone and passed the tests.

In addition to the above, every manufacturer is required to register the types of motor vehicles that are produced, assembled, imported or modified by filing an application to the relevant directorate general at the MOTR along with the, among others, a copy of the type test certificate and the application fee for the issuance of a type test registration certificate. The aforementioned type test registration certificate is a prerequisite document to register and identify the motor vehicles to obtain the books motor vehicle owner (BPKB), vehicle registration certificate (STNK) and vehicle registration plates (TNKB).

Failure to undergo the type test and registration of type test as aforementioned will be subject to administrative sanctions in the form of a written warning and administrative fines imposed by the MOTR.

MOTR has issued a specific rule of product recalls under its ministerial regulation where it governs the requirements and technicality of product recalls, this will be further elaborated on below.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

With respect to product recall, the Indonesian Consumer Protection Law generally provides that business owners or applicants are prohibited from producing or selling goods or services that, among other things, do not meet or are not in accordance with the standards required and the provisions of the laws and regulations, as well as not being in accordance with the condition, guarantee, speciality or efficacy as stated on the label, tag or information of the said goods or services. Failure to comply with the above-mentioned requires the business owners or applicants (in this regard, the automotive products' manufacturer or importer) to recall the goods from circulation.

Relating to the automotive products, if once the type test certificate has been obtained and later found that there is an indication or manufacturing defect within the motor vehicles, it shall undergo a recall. The aforementioned manufacturing defect comprises design flaws (during the design of motor vehicles' system or components that are not in accordance with the established design quality standards) or manufacturing errors (during the assembling or manufacturing process, resulting in the motor vehicle's component not performing optimally). Prior to the recall, MOTR, through its ministerial regulations, requires the manufacturer, importer or agents to have a standard operating procedure in place for recall procedures.

In January 2021, a group of consumers brought a class action suit against a Chinese automobile manufacturer at the South Jakarta District Court due to certain 1.5 CVT Turbo cars' performance. Prior to submitting the claim, the consumers had reported the issues to the manufacturer and had also tried to repair their cars. As the problem persisted, the consumers escalated their complaint to a local consumers community in Indonesia and decided to submit a claim to the South Jakarta District Court. The consumers claimed that the inability of the defendant's cars' uphill acceleration has caused material, as well as immaterial, losses and this shall be deemed as a hidden defect that was not disclosed earlier by its dealers in Indonesia. Responding to the claim through its attorney, the defendant stated to the Indonesian press that an investigation will be conducted to assess the consumers' claim. It is unclear how the dispute will be resolved as, prior to the tribunal rendering its decision, the parties are allowed to reach an amicable settlement.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

The KPPU is the competition authority of Indonesia. Through its multi-faceted role, it can monitor, supervise, investigate, prosecute and enforce any violations related to the Indonesian Competition Law.

The KPPU has investigated and decided on several past cases in relation to the automotive industry, namely the tyre cartel case and the automatic scooter cartel case investigated in 2014 and 2015 respectively. It continued to have a heightened interest in the automotive industry – as with any competition authority around the world – as it has previously investigated the distribution schemes in the motorcycle industry, and recently investigated the exclusivity arrangement in the distribution of automotive lubricants. Therefore, both

the horizontal (between competitors) and vertical (with suppliers or distributors) market competition in the automotive industry are under the KPPU's scrutiny.

In several instances, the KPPU raised concerns regarding the association meetings in the automotive industry, especially when there is a potential exchange of information on production capacity and plans.

There was a follow-on litigation in relation to the scooter cartel case; however, the Supreme Court of the Republic of Indonesia upheld lower court's decision that the case is inadmissible. However, this was the first follow-on litigation, and business owners must remain vigilant.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Issues in the automotive industry commonly arise due to contractual, as well as product liability issues, involving either the manufacturers, consumers or dealers. Alternative dispute resolution seemed to be the preferred mechanism for resolving consumer disputes in the automotive industry. Litigation or arbitration appear to not be the first choice in resolving issues as there is very limited case file history in the public case repository.

From the consumer protection perspective, issues relating to the use of automotive products can also be resolved by the Consumer Dispute Settlement Agency.

Indonesia recognised the interim injunctions procedure for intellectual property and civil cases, but a full lawsuit shall be lodged with the court, as an injunction cannot be sought independently under the procedural law.

Distressed suppliers

- 11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

Current prevailing regulations in Indonesia are silent on the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry. Commercial discussions, as well as negotiations, are common and are undertaken to either mitigate or resolve issues surrounding the distressed suppliers. Should commercial discussions be deemed ineffective, the aggrieved party may pursue a legal remedy by following general dispute mechanisms, preceded by filing warning letters, right up to submitting a claim either to the relevant court or arbitration body as the preferred forum under the agreement.

Intellectual property disputes

- 12 Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

The legal framework of intellectual property (IP) protection in Indonesia has been established, comprising the protection of trademark, copyright, patent, industrial design, geographical indication and trade secrets, as well as a layout design of an integrated circuit. The regulations govern the rights and obligations of the IP owners, as well as procedures for registration up to dispute resolution mechanism. In addition, Indonesia has a designated authority for matters relating to IP, namely the Directorate General of IP of the Ministry of Law and Human Rights (DGIP).

In general, IP disputes can be resolved either through litigation in court or alternative dispute resolution. For the in-court litigation process, IP disputes on trademark, copyright as well as patent infringement

need to be filed to the relevant commercial court, while disputes on trade secrets must be filed to the relevant district court in Indonesia. Within the past three years, there are certain trademark infringement cases in the automotive industry in the context of intellectual property (IP) disputes. Whether you are suing or being sued due to trademark infringement, the issues are settled in the commercial courts that are only available in certain major cities in Indonesia, namely Jakarta, Semarang, Surabaya, Medan and Makassar.

With respect to alternative dispute resolution, the DGIP has concluded a memorandum of understanding (MOU) with the World Intellectual Property Organisation on the Provision of Alternative Dispute Resolution Services to Parties Involved in Cases Filed with the DGIP (MOU) in May 2014. Such MOU was concluded as Indonesia deemed that alternative IP dispute resolutions in Indonesia need to be improved. Prior to the MOU, since 2012 Indonesia has an IP Arbitration and Mediation Agency (BAMHKI). However, the Supreme Court Directory does not disclose the statistics on registration of the BAMHKI award at the district court for enforcement purposes. In addition, through arbitration proceedings, parties could also resolve IP disputes through negotiation or mediation, as well as conciliation between the disputed parties.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

Apart from the ratification of the Convention No. 98 of the International Labour Organisation concerning the Application of the Principles of the Right to Organise and to Bargain Collectively, the Indonesian law regime recognised the trade union concept through Law No. 21 of 2000 on the Labour Union (Labour Union Law). The Labour Union Law guarantees the employees' rights to establish a trade union as to, among others, create harmonious, dynamics and fair industrial relations with the employer. There is a minimum requirement of 10 employees to establish a trade union, which shall be registered and notified to the local manpower office, as well as its employer. In addition to a trade union, the Labour Union Law also allows the establishment of a trade union federation, which comprises a minimum of five trade unions, as well as trade union confederation, with a minimum of three trade union federations.

As a rule of thumb, Law No. 13 of 2003 on Manpower, as amended by Law No. 11 of 2020 on Job Creation (Manpower Law) provides that a company regulation, governing rights and obligations of the employer and its employees shall be concluded and registered to the relevant manpower office should they employ 10 or employees. If the employees then decide to form a trade union, a collective labour agreement can be concluded and shall also be registered to the relevant manpower office.

Another notable provision relating to employment issues are the amended termination grounds, as well as the multiplier of severance payment for terminated employees. Prior to the enactment of Law No. 11 of 2020 on Job Creation, termination grounds were governed under several provisions under the Manpower Law. Currently, those have been unified under article 154A of the Manpower Law where termination due to efficiency, either to prevent or caused by losses suffered by the employer is now allowed. In addition, the Manpower Law also introduced different multipliers of severance payment for certain termination grounds. These new provisions sparked controversy as they were deemed to adversely reduce the terminated employees' rights.

**Hogan
Lovells**

Mochamad Kasmali

mochamad.kasmali@hoganlovells.com

Karina Syahril Antonio

karina.antonio@hoganlovells.com

Dyah Paramita

dyah.paramita@hoganlovells.com

Andera Rabbani

andera.rabbani@hoganlovells.com

Fakharsyah Hanif

fakharsyah.sugiyartomo@hoganlovells.com

33rd floor, Energy Building Lot 11A
SCBD Jl. Jend. Sudirman Kav. 52-53
South Jakarta 12190
Indonesia
Tel: +62 21 2788 7900
www.hoganlovellsdnf.com

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

- 14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

The Indonesian government has raised its intention to develop electric vehicles in Indonesia. This is reflected by the issuance of a specific regulation pertaining to electric vehicles, such as Presidential Regulation No. 55 of 2019 regarding Acceleration of Battery-Based Electric Vehicle Program (PR 55/2019), MOTR Regulation No. 44 of 2020 regarding Type Testing for Electric Vehicle (MOTR Regulation 44/2020), Ministry of Industry (MOI) Regulation No. 27 of 2020 regarding Specification, Road Map Development and Local Content Calculation of Battery-Based Electric Vehicle (MOI Regulation 27/2020) and MOI Regulation No. 28 of 2020 regarding Electric Vehicle in Completely Knock Down and Incomplete Knock Down Condition (MOI Regulation 28/2020).

PR 55/2019 serves as an umbrella regulation on the development of electric vehicles in Indonesia. Several key provisions under PR 55/2019 include the calculation of local content for automotive products from 2019 until 2026 and onwards, ensuring the availability of charging depots for electric vehicles and provision of fiscal and non-fiscal incentives for the manufacturer of electric vehicles.

The local content requirement for electric vehicle manufacture is further regulated under MOI Regulation 27/2020, as follows:

- 55 per cent of local content for the manufacture of main components;
- 15 per cent of local content for the manufacture of supporting components;
- 10 per cent of local content for assembly activity; and
- 20 per cent of local content for development activity.

Similar to conventional vehicles, the electric vehicle will be required to pass testing type conducted by the Office of Vehicle Roadworthy Testing and Certification (BPLJSK). However, electric vehicle accumulator

testing can be provided by another entity, such as (1) domestic testing type laboratory that has been certified by National Accreditation Body, (2) foreign testing type laboratory body that has been certified by Asia Pacific Accreditation Cooperation, International Laboratory Accreditation Co-operation or (3) another accredited international laboratory. The result of accumulator vehicle testing shall be the preliminary document of testing type procedure by the BPLJSK. The testing type by BPLJSK will focus on direct contact components in electric vehicles, functional safety and hydrogen emission.

The Indonesian government has also issued a regulation that provides additional tax breaks for electric vehicles, and is currently drafting a new regulation to boost sales of electric vehicles.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

The government intends to boost sales of electric vehicles and is currently drafting new regulation on the taxation of electric vehicles.

Currently, we are seeing an increasing number of vehicle electronic charging stations being developed throughout Indonesia to support the government's acceleration of a battery-based electric vehicle programme. In this regard, Indonesia's state-owned electricity company, PLN, foresees the need for more than 31,000 new electric vehicle charging stations to reach government goals by 2030. To start the initiative, Indonesian state-owned companies set up a US\$16.2 billion electric vehicles battery developer holding company early in 2021, where it will manage the electric vehicle battery industry's ecosystems, as well as to develop partnerships with other third parties to reach the global market.

In addition, Indonesia has also marked the increase of completely built up and completely knocked down car exports during the first quarter of 2021. Such an increase aligned with the Ministry of Transportation (MOTR)'s vision, which is encouraging the automotive business sector to increase its competitiveness, as well as its productivity to expand market coverage. MOTR confirmed that the automotive business sector will attract at least US\$2.3 billion by the end of 2025 for vehicle manufacture in Indonesia.

Italy

Francesca Angeloni, Marco Berliri, Sabrina Borocci, Filippo Chiaves, Guido Di Stefano, Luigi Mansani, Vittorio Moresco, Serena Pietrosanti, Francesca Rolla and Francesco Sale Musio*

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The Italian car market is among the largest markets in Europe alongside Germany, the UK, Spain and France (they represent the 70 per cent all together).

Based on the estimates contained in a recent study involving the National Automotive Supply Chain Association (ANFIA), the automotive industry and its supply chain in Italy, under normal circumstances, would account for approximately 5 per cent of the GDP with their (roughly) €90 billion overall turnover, involving some 5,700 enterprises, many of which are small and medium-sized enterprises, employing around 250,000 workers.

In 2020, however, the Italian car market has suffered the devastating economic impact of the covid-19 outbreak. Specifically, between January and December 2020 there was a stark 21 per cent decrease in industrial production, as stated by ANFIA, compared to a +10 per cent increase during the same period of 2019. In addition, with reference to vehicle registrations, ANFIA estimated a similar drop in 2020 over 2019 (-27.9 per cent).

The impacts of covid-19 are the same for the entire European Union car market and they are twofold. On the one hand, such impacts affect demand levels with all that this entails in terms of decrease in vehicle registrations; on the other hand, they also distress supply levels. The overall downturn is remarkable: the European Automobile Manufacturers' Association reports that in 2020 car sales decreased by around 25 per cent (15.3 million), with 2.4 million motor vehicles lost during the peak crisis months of March, April and May 2020 alone. Out of the around total 2.7 million European employees, 1.13 million were affected by plant shutdowns due to restrictions – lasting on average 30 days. This appalling scenario has put, and is putting, investments and millions of jobs at jeopardy, both in the European Union and in the UK.

Against this background, the first quarter of 2021 started with a +28.6 per cent variation compared to the same months of 2020: take March alone, for example – March 2021 reports 169,684 registrations, almost at pre-pandemic levels (194,302 in March 2019), compared to 28,415 registrations only in March 2020.

Despite the overall grim scenario, the positive outlook pushes all players to power through the covid-19 related turmoil, such as Fiat Chrysler Automobiles and PSA, which merged into the Stellantis group.

In conclusion, the transition of the automotive sector into 2021 – still severely impacted by the covid-19 outbreak – does show some signs of upturn as well as tremendous resilience, albeit the road to recovery still being undoubtedly tortuous.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

In Italy, the applicable rules arise from European legislation.

Type approval

Effective 1 September 2020, Regulation (EU) 2018/858 (as amended by Regulation (EU) 2019/2144) regulates the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, repealing Directive 2007/46/EC, which had been implemented in Italy by the Minister for Infrastructure and Transport Decree of 28 April 2008.

Regulation (EU) 2018/858 contains administrative provisions and technical requirements for type-approval and placing on the market of all new vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units and for individual vehicle approvals. It also lays down provisions for the placing on the market and the entry into service of parts and equipment that may pose a serious risk to the correct functioning of the essential systems of the vehicles, as well as requirements for the market surveillance of vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units that are subject to approval, and of parts and equipment for such vehicles. According to its article 13, manufacturers shall ensure that the vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units that they have manufactured and that are placed on the market have been manufactured and approved in accordance with applicable requirements and shall be responsible to the approval authority for all aspects of the approval procedure and for ensuring conformity of production.

Regulation (EU) 2018/858 has been implemented by:

- Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2020/683 of 15 April 2020 (with regards to the administrative requirements for the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles);
- Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2020/1812 of 1 December 2020 (with regards to the online data exchange and the notification of EU type-approvals); and
- Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/133 (with regards to the basic format, structure and the means of exchange of the data of the certificate of conformity in electronic format).

Regulation (EC) 715/2007 on type approval of motor vehicles with respect to emissions from light passenger and commercial vehicles (Euro 5 and Euro 6) – which has also been updated by Regulation (EU) 2018/858, as amended by Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 – provides emissions requirements related to the type-approval process. In addition, some rules for in-service conformity, durability of pollution control devices, on-board diagnostic systems, measurement of fuel consumption and accessibility of vehicle repair and maintenance information are provided.

The manufacturer has an obligation to demonstrate that all vehicles sold, registered or put into service in the European Union are type-approved in compliance with this Regulation. In addition, manufacturers' obligations include meeting the emission limits set out in Annex I of the Regulation.

Regulation (EC) 661/2009 on type-approval requirements for the general safety of motor vehicles, their trailers and systems, components and separate technical units intended therefor sets out the technical requirements and the procedures to ensure that new motor vehicles (motor vehicles with at least four wheels used to transport passengers, motor vehicles with at least four wheels intended for goods transport and trailers) meet EU safety and energy efficiency standards. In particular, this regulation establishes requirements for the type approval of the safety of motor vehicles and their trailers, the energy efficiency of motor vehicles (the installation of tyre pressure monitoring systems and gear shift indicators is mandatory) and the safety and energy efficiency of tyres and their levels of noise emissions.

According to article 5 of the Regulation, car manufacturers have to ensure that their vehicles are designed, constructed and assembled 'to minimise the risk of injury to vehicle occupants and other road users'. This regulation has firstly been amended by Commission Regulation (EU) 2019/543 and will eventually be repealed by Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 (on type-approval requirements for motor vehicles and their trailers, and systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, as regards their general safety and the protection of vehicle occupants and vulnerable road users), which is already in force and applies – with specific regard to the above repeal – effective 6 July 2022.

EU-type approval is granted by the Italian authorities once the concerned vehicles comply with the applicable regulations.

In Italy, the Directorate-General for Motor Vehicles of the Department of Land Transport and Intermodal Transport of the Ministry of Sustainable Infrastructures and Mobility, pursuant to article 75 of the Italian Highway Code, grants type approvals to vehicles that are in compliance with the European regulations mentioned above.

Registration requirements

Owners of motor vehicles have an obligation to register their vehicle pursuant to article 75 et seq of the Italian Highway Code.

However, the registration of the vehicle can only succeed if the vehicle has been type-approved by the authorities.

Insurance requirements

Directive 2009/103/EC of 16 September 2009 relating to insurance against civil liability in respect of the use of motor vehicles, and the enforcement of the obligation to insure against such liability is essentially transposed in the Italian Private Insurance Code. Pursuant to article 122 of the Code, car owners have an obligation to insure their vehicles. In addition to this, Decree of the Ministry of Economic Development of 11 March 2020, No. 54, provides for the conditions of the mandatory insurance standard-contract for civil liability posed by the use of motor vehicles.

Development, manufacture and supply

3 How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

At the beginning of 2020, the economic forecasts for 2020 and 2021 were estimating a minor increase in the industrial production, but the covid-19 pandemic set in motion a process of revising estimates, determined by the progressive slowdown in commercial and industrial activities, to a total halt, with the sole exception of essential activities. Despite the measures taken to contain the epidemic and stabilise economic activity, the emergence of a new economic crisis has weakened most worldwide economies in 2020.

Accordingly, the index of industrial production in the automotive sector for 2020 (which includes cars and their engines, bodies for motor vehicles and semi-trailers, components and parts for motor vehicles) shows a decreasing trend of 21 per cent. That said, in the semester August 2020 - January 2021, the Italian automotive market sector showed solid numbers when compared with the French, German and Spanish markets, with a positive trend of 14.8 per cent in October 2020, compared to the 0.3 on average in the EU, slowly decreasing to 2.3 per cent in January 2021 compared to a -7.4 per cent in EU. The number of motor vehicles registered in Italy, considering the covid-19 pandemic, maintains Italy as one of the largest markets in the European Union, together with Germany, France and Spain, thus confirming its attractiveness to global motor manufacturers. The Italian automotive market is still dependent on Italian brands, in particular Fiat alone takes up to 15 per cent of the market share, a percentage that goes up to 38.9 when considering the new Stellantis Group. According to recent European trends, the development of mechanical and technological components for city and family cars is a result of collaboration agreements with other leading European or US companies, or between car manufacturers. Designs, however, tend to be developed internally as they constitute one of the core commercial assets of car companies.

Differences arise with respect to luxury brands, as they represent one of the leading manufacturing sectors in Italy. In the case of luxury brands, nearly all phases of the development, design, assembly and sale of vehicles are protectively dealt with internally by Italian automotive companies.

As for components and spare parts, there is a tendency in Italy to outsource, on the one hand, and to directly (or indirectly) manage such secondary business, on the other hand. Leading Italian companies tend to own or indirectly invest in the companies that are in charge of manufacturing and supplying their main mechanical components, body components and spare parts.

Both the transportation of vehicles, by means of car carriers, and that of spare parts is outsourced to professional transporters, which will also take care of customs duties.

The selection of external companies is usually on a non-exclusive basis and takes place by means of invitations to bid, addressed to pre-selected competitors on the market. Often the latter companies tend to enter into subcontracting agreements with authorised local and family-owned entities.

Distribution

- 4 | **How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?**

Generally, in Italy vehicles are distributed through selective distribution agreements entered into by local manufacturing companies, or the local representatives of foreign manufacturers, and autonomous Italian entities. The business dimensions of dealers vary mostly depending on the geographical regions in which they are located in. In the central-northern regions and within the main Italian cities, dealers are usually representative of rather structured and economically sound companies owning more than one dealership. In the south of Italy and in smaller towns, where there might be a more evident economic depression, dealers tend to be small, family-owned companies.

With respect to contractual relationships with personnel, sales agents are often linked to dealers by means of agency agreements.

Notwithstanding the aforesaid general distribution mechanism, leading Italian automotive brands have recently developed new forms of sale chains by which they set up fully owned large dealerships where manufacturers promote and sell multiple vehicle brands. Clients are, therefore, offered the chance to see different car types and receive different services (sale, maintenance, repairs, post-sale assistance, etc) within the same vast premises. Following the Italian lead, other German and French-based manufacturers have adopted the same business model in Italy and have opened fully owned car dealerships in major Italian cities, such as Rome and Milan.

With reference to distribution agreements, due to the automotive market crisis experienced in the past decade, the number of mono-brand dealers has largely diminished over the years leaving space to multi-brand dealers, which are increasingly specialising in post-sale assistance services (eg, car registrations, services for disabled people accessing state benefits, maintenance, repairs, contractual warranties) and captive services (such as loans, insurance contracts, leasing and car rentals).

The recent economic developments in the automotive sector have also prompted the expansion of new mobility models in Italy, such as increasing rentals and car-sharing relationships rather than traditional sale schemes. This development has been promoted also as a way to avoid overcrowding means of public transport, to decongest urban traffic and improve air quality from vehicle pollution. That said, cautious behaviour will keep citizens away from shared mobility in the coming months. Sharing operators and short-term rental companies are committed to applying thorough vehicle hygiene protocols to reassure users of their services as much as possible and guarantee these forms of mobility from future shocks. With this aim, national and local legislation is fostering the use of alternative means of transport, in particular in the biggest Italian cities, lastly by offering cashback on purchase of new bicycles or other electric micro-mobility vehicles such as e-scooters or cashback on vehicle-sharing services.

According to recent data, 62 per cent of new registrations are made by physical persons while 38 per cent are made by companies, of which almost one out of five is by a rental company. The market is indeed consistently promoting long-term rentals of vehicles as opposed to vehicle purchase, leveraging on the advantages given by the lack of bureaucracy (from an insurance, tax and maintenance prospective) and by deferred fees without the need for an upfront payment. Seeking to benefit from this growing market, in recent years car manufacturers have been willing to get directly involved in offering long-term rental services, which often include a recurrent option to update the rented vehicle to a new model in exchange for a small additional fee, therefore

generating a virtuous circle in terms of new vehicle production. The increasing trend is, therefore, also moving towards more efficient, luxury and high-performing cars available to a wider share of users than before.

Moreover, interestingly, recently the Italian Supreme Administrative Court (Consiglio di Stato), by totally reforming the previous Italian government's position on the matter, ruled in favour of sales of vehicles online through e-commerce channels. Despite this new overture, the practice of selling cars online has still not caught on in Italy, probably owing to practical difficulties and a cultural approach to the purchase of cars, which is still linked to traditional schemes. However, things may evolve in the future.

From a contractual point of view, there is no specific national legislation in Italy on distribution agreements; hence the same are governed by general contract law rules with reference also to sale, supply and franchising agreements.

Under EU legislation (Regulations No. 330/2010 and 461/2010 and the Supplementary Commission Guidelines No. 2010/C 138/05), however, with specific reference to automotive distribution, there are limitations applicable to these kinds of vertical distribution agreements (ie, those contracts entered into by two or more companies at a different level of the production or distribution chain, and relating to the conditions under which the contracting parties may purchase, sell or resell certain goods or services). Selective distribution may be based on qualitative or quantitative grounds.

In purely qualitative selective distribution schemes, dealers and repairers are selected on the basis of objective criteria required by the nature of the product or service (eg, technical skills of sales personnel, layout of sales facilities, sales techniques and the type of sales service to be provided). These types of distribution agreements are usually deemed as not having anticompetitive effects, provided that three conditions are satisfied. First, the nature of the product in question must necessitate a selective distribution system, in the sense that such a system must constitute a legitimate requirement, having regard to the nature of the product concerned, to preserve its quality and ensure its proper use. Second, resellers must be chosen on the basis of objective criteria of a qualitative nature that are laid down uniformly for all and made available to all potential resellers and are not applied in a discriminatory manner. Third, the criteria laid down must not go beyond what is necessary.

On the other hand, distribution agreements based on quantitative grounds are seen as more restrictive as they set numerical limitations such as a maximum given number of permitted dealers or repairers, or a minimum level of sales.

Under the aforesaid EU legislation, there is a presumption that both qualitative and quantitative selective distribution agreements in the automotive sector do not limit competition if the parties' share of the market does not exceed 30 per cent, provided they do not:

- impose fixed sale prices on dealers;
- impose geographical restrictions (albeit with some exceptions, such as the restriction of sales by the members of a selective distribution system to unauthorised distributors in markets where such a system is operated);
- restrict active or passive sales to end users;
- restrict cross-supplies between distributors within the same selective distribution system; or
- restrict the manufacturer's ability to sell components as spare parts to end users or repairers or to others who have not been entrusted by a specific dealer; and
- restrict the sales of spare parts by members of a selective distribution system to independent repairers that use those parts for the repair and maintenance of a motor vehicle.

With reference to time limits applying to the duration of vehicle selective distribution agreements, prior to the implementation, on 1 June 2013, of Regulation No. 330/2010 (which replaced the previous Regulation No. 1400/2002), such agreements were considered as not restrictive of competition provided they lasted for at least five years (in this case a non-renewal six-month notice period was necessary). On the other hand, in the case of unlimited duration of the distribution agreement, any withdrawal notice had to be of at least two years, unless the manufacturer indemnified the dealer or put in place a major distribution net reorganisation (in the latter two cases, the notice could be reduced to one year).

As soon as the market proved that the aforesaid legislation and time limits were, in fact, restricting competition rather than incentivising it, EU legislators amended the applicable provisions, by eliminating all references to limits on duration of such agreements.

As a consequence, the current legislation only permits non-compete obligations for a maximum period of five years from the date the distribution contract is entered into. No automatic renewal provision, which is deemed to extend the duration to over five years, is valid.

As regards the particular form of car distribution represented by the use of online platforms, it would appear that in the light of the evolution of the case law of the European Court of Justice (see ECLI:EU:C:2017:941), car manufacturers can prevent dealers from selling through online platforms, if the sale takes place over the platform itself in a manner visible to the consumer. This situation, however, seems to be materially different from the ones in which dealers (1) sell vehicles online through their own website, (2) carry out online advertising, and to this end, use price comparison tools and paid search advertising services and, last but not least, from the situation in which (3) the platform acts as a mere intermediary and refers to the dealer's website or shop when it comes to the conclusion and execution of the sale contract.

With reference to termination provisions, there is no specific time requirement under Italian law for a valid notice to be given, provided it is adequate and reasonable. The adequacy of the term provided within the termination notice very much depends on:

- the reason for termination (eg, breach of obligations by the dealer, justified or unjustified withdrawal by manufacturer);
- the contractual relations between the parties (eg, duration of the contract, exclusivity regime, number of dealerships, participation in the dealer's capital share by the manufacturer, existence of an economic dependency); and
- the reliance by the dealer upon the manufacturer's business strategies or the manufacturer's assurances or guarantees, which proved to be wrong or that induced the dealer to, as an example, get mortgages or loans, make infrastructural and technological investments, buy new premises, hire new personnel, etc.

In respect to restructuring of dealers, some criticisms arise. Recent trends have proved that most automotive manufacturing companies establish their own banks. On top of rendering financial services to private consumers, automotive banks also financially sustain dealers. This causes problems in Italy with reference to insolvency matters.

Indeed, considering that products, presale and post-sale services, technological infrastructure, platforms, business and sale conditions and strategies are supplied, developed and often imposed by manufacturing companies, it is frequently the case that dealers are subject to economic dependency upon manufacturers. Understandably, distributors also tend to resolve their financial issues by seeking more available financial allowances, and at better interest rates, from the manufacturers' banks. On the other hand, automotive companies have a high interest in ensuring that dealers do not become insolvent. However, they also need to make sure they do not contribute to the further indebtedness of the

distributor by financing it when it becomes apparent that the distributor will not be able to repay its debt, as this conduct is prosecutable under the Italian legislation.

To mitigate the risk of not recovering the purchase price of vehicles and spare parts to be paid by distributors in case of insolvency, manufacturers usually subject the sale of vehicles to a right of retention of title. According to this provision, title of ownership on vehicles will be transferred to dealers only upon full payment. This measure, albeit valid from a legal standpoint, often does not prove to be as effective considering that, in the case of receivership proceedings against dealers, the receiver often happens to disregard the retention title, leaving the manufacturer with the burden of starting long and costly legal proceedings to enforce its rights and recover its vehicles.

As a result of the covid-19 pandemic, Italy has adopted a series of measures (Law No. 178 of 30 December 2020) that can help prevent and manage insolvency in the automotive sector. More precisely:

- to encourage the recovery of the automotive market and renew the circulating car fleet, economic incentives for the purchase of hybrid or electric vehicles, including latest-generation Euro 6 vehicles, with the scrapping of cars at least 10 years old, are extended in 2021; for example, a family with limited economic revenues can obtain a discount of up to -40 per cent on the price of electric vehicles meeting certain criteria.

To help save liquidity, the possibility for car manufacturers to benefit from economic supportive measures introduced in 2020 has now been extended until 30 June 2021 (ie, extension of the tax credit on losses in the event of a capital increase).

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

There are no particularities for M&A or JV transactions for the automotive industry as such. As for other large industrial assets, the main areas to be carefully considered in the due diligence phase and in the preparation and negotiation of the transaction documentation (representations and warranties, special indemnities, price and price adjustment) are as follows.

- Production phase – the business is capital- and labour-intensive and it may have an environmental impact. So, real estate properties and other assets, employment, environment and waste management are areas to cover. Likewise, slow-moving inventory may be an issue. Single sourcing may be another issue to tackle.
- Distribution chain – the dealers' network is part of the value and dealership agreements may require careful analysis (eg, prices, competition restrictions, duration, change of control clauses).
- Finance – given the size of capital expenditure and operating expenses, financing agreements are key to business sustainability. Again, change of control clauses are the common practice.

More generally, the automotive space is likely to go through an unprecedented consolidation process driven by the huge investments needed for automation and electrification. This, in turn, according to some commentators, may result in relatively smooth clearances also with respect to concentrations leading to the combination of enormous assets and, thus, in principle, to a significant increase of market power. Against this background, one of the key issues that inevitably comes to mind in the merger control area is how and to what actual extent the automotive revolution will 'reshape' the boundaries of product and geographic markets and, in turn, the assessment of merging parties' competitive relationships and combined market power that still largely depends on the delimitation

of the perimeter within which the latter are found to operate. One of the crucial factors in this regard is the development of business models alternative to ownership and possibly the transition from a system of 'owned transportation vehicles' – which represents the largely predominant although declining paradigm today – to a system of rented or even just borrowed vehicles that will ultimately eliminate the need for the final consumer to purchase his or her own vehicle. The foregoing is likely to result in a radical change of the relationship between market supply and demand and thus an unprecedented structural modification of the sector as a whole. Finally, the Italian Competition Authority has formally proposed to the Italian government to amend the current merger control legislation with respect to both digital and more traditional sectors, so as to also include within the scope of the notification obligation transactions that do not meet the legal thresholds, in cases where an actual threat to competition nonetheless exists in the national market, or in a substantial part thereof, and within six months of the completion of the transaction. It remains to be seen whether such proposal will be accepted and converted into law by the Italian government.

Incentives and barriers to entry

6 Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

From a broad perspective, the automotive industry is radically changing. A current wave of vehicle innovation is emerging and reshaping even the most deep-seated features of the industry, from manufacturing processes to models of ownership. Digital transformation will affect the whole automotive value chain, from design to production and distribution. It has been estimated that there is US\$3.1 trillion worth of societal benefits as a result of digital transformation of the automotive industry up until 2025.

A true game changer is the market entry of tech giants that not only can already benefit from significant economies of scale deriving from their market-leading position in transport-related services, such as mapping and artificial intelligence, but also from significant learning advantages when these firms will introduce prototypes of driverless cars whose data will be elaborated through cutting-edge algorithms. Silicon Valley firms are pouring substantial money into the car industry to develop new self-driving electric vehicles. It is a natural fit, given their status as prime innovators in modern technology, robotics and artificial intelligence. This entrepreneurial process constantly encourages tech firms to come up with better products and, as a result, disrupt existing market structures to ultimately benefit consumers.

In turn, automakers, which have been traditionally represented by a small number of very large companies, are now facing the most profound challenge to their business models in a century. The profound impact that technology is having on the automotive sector has given rise to a quandary for traditional automobile companies. Information technology is profoundly intertwined with the automotive sector and, in fact, electronic systems will be accounting for a significant part of a car's value in the next years.

In summary, going forward, with vehicles becoming more and more connected, autonomous, shared, and electric, the automotive industry is witnessing a disruptive technological tsunami that is about to bring major changes in the near future as regards both incentives and barriers to entry, with three big waves on the horizon rapidly approaching the shore: automation and connected car services, electrified vehicles and alternative models of 'ownership' such as car sharing and rental. It is worth highlighting that all these features have been identified by most of the respondents to the public consultation launched by the European Commission on the occasion of the review of the Motor Vehicle Block

Exemption Regulation (Regulation (EU) No. 461/2010). Indeed, in their view any changes affecting automotive business since 2010 (such as connected cars, digitalisation, access to in-vehicle and users' data, remote connectivity/over the air technology), should be reflected in the objectives pursued by the block exemption rules covering the motor vehicle sector.

That being said, there are no specific tax incentives for investment in the automotive market. However, the following general tax incentives can apply:

- The Patent Box regime, applicable to (1) Italian resident companies and to (2) Italian permanent establishments (PEs) of foreign companies residing in countries that signed an agreement to avoid double taxation with Italy and with which the exchange of information is effective (White-List Countries), allows for the non-taxability of a portion of the income resulting from the direct use of certain intellectual property (IP) rights or from the grant of those rights to third parties, provided that Italian companies or Italian PEs carry out R&D activities aimed at developing, maintaining and increasing the IP rights' value. The tax benefit consists of the exclusion from the entity's taxable basis for income tax purposes of an amount equal to 50 per cent of the income generated from (1) the direct or the indirect use of or, at certain conditions, (2) the transfer of certain IP rights: software protected by copyright, industrial patents, designs, models (but excluding trademarks) and know-how. The calculation of the portion of the income that benefits from the favourable tax regime depends on whether the taxpayer exploits the IP rights directly or indirectly.
- Up to 31 December 2022, Italian subsidiaries and Italian PEs of foreign companies may benefit, among others, from a new tax credit equal to:
 - 20 per cent of the expenses incurred (within a cap of €4 million per year) to carry out the 'experimental development', 'fundamental research' and 'industrial research' activities, as defined by Communication from the European Commission (2014/C 198/01) of 27 June 2014 – that this tax credit is increased where the investment is related to production facilities located in certain regions of South Italy; or
 - 10 per cent or 15 per cent (depending on the specifics of the investment, within a cap of €1.5 million) of the expenses incurred to carry out a technological innovation activity aimed at new or substantially improved products or processes.

With Ministerial Decree 26 May 2020, the Ministry of Economic Development provided certain implementing rules to better clarify the scope of application of the above tax credit.

The limits to the deduction of costs for income tax purposes related to cars used by companies in carrying on their business activities do not apply where the vehicles are an essential element for the company's business (eg, vehicles owned by a car rental company).

With respect to certain means of transportation such as buses, light commercial vehicles, trucks, road trains, articulated lorries, road tractors, vehicles for specific transport or special use, means of work used in the building industry, Italy Budget Law 2020 provides for a tax credit equal to 10 per cent of the cost incurred for their purchase (decreased to 6 per cent as from 2022). The above tax credit is limited to investments performed until 31 December 2022, or until 30 June 2023, provided that by 31 December 2022 the relevant order has been accepted by the seller and that down payments of at least 20 per cent of the purchase cost have been made and is not granted for the purchase of cars, scooters and motorhomes used by the company.

In addition to the above general tax incentives, Italian tax legislation provides for certain tax measures aimed at fostering the purchase of least-polluting vehicles.

First, a specific contribution (*Ecobonus Auto*) has been granted for the purchase or financial leasing – from 1 March 2019 to 31 December 2021 – of a new manufacturing M1 category vehicle (vehicles used for the carriage of passengers with no more than eight seats, in addition to the driver's seat) with CO₂ emissions lower than 60g/km and with a price resulting from the official price list of the car manufacturer lower than €50,000 (before VAT). The above contribution, ranging from €1,500 to €6,000 depending on the CO₂ emissions and providing that the purchaser delivers his or her old vehicle for scrapping (of the same M1 category and approved to Euro classes 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4), is granted by the retailer by means of a discount on the final purchase price. The retailer is then entitled to ask the house car manufacturer (or the importer of the vehicles) for the refund of such contribution and the car manufacturer (or importer) is, in turn, entitled to benefit from a tax credit equal to such contribution, which can only be used to offset the payments of taxes due, without any limit.

Certain contributions, other than *Ecobonus Auto*, are granted to subjects purchasing, also under financial lease, a new manufacturing M1 category vehicle or N1 category vehicle (ie, vehicles intended for the carriage of goods and having a maximum mass not exceeding 3.5 tons) having specific characteristics.

Second, taxpayers are granted a new deduction from the gross income tax equal to 50 per cent of the documented expenses (including the initial costs for the request for additional power up to a maximum of 7kW) incurred from 1 March 2019 to 31 December 2021 (within a cap of €3,000), relating to the purchase and installation of recharging infrastructures for electric vehicles.

Finally, for the period from 1 January 2021 to 31 December 2021, a new tax has been introduced (*Ecotassa*), which varies from €1,100 to €2,500 depending on the grams of CO₂ emitted for kilometre. *Ecotassa* is due by those purchasing, also under financial lease, and registering a new M1 category vehicle in Italy (including those who register in Italy an M1 category vehicle previously registered in another state) with CO₂ emissions higher than 160 CO₂ g/km. *Ecotassa* is not due in relation to the purchase of special purpose vehicles referred to in Annex II, Part A, point 5 of Directive 2007/46/CE (eg, motor caravans).

In addition to the tax measures provided at national level, certain tax advantages are also provided by regional laws to investments in vehicles with low CO₂ emissions, such as electric vehicles, hybrid cars, methane-powered vehicles and liquefied petroleum gas vehicles (eg, exemption from car tax).

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

7 What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

At European level, the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations are:

- Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of 30 May 2018, on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles;
- Commission Regulations (EU) 2017/2400, (EU) 2017/1347, (EU) 2017/1151, (EU) 2017/1154, (EU) 2018/1832, (EU) 2019/318 and (EU) 2019/543;
- Regulation (EU) 2019/2144 on type-approval requirements for motor vehicles and their trailers, and systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, as regards their general safety and the protection of vehicle occupants and

vulnerable road users, in turn implemented by Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/535;

- Regulation (EC) 715/2007 (on type approval of motor vehicles with respect to emissions from light passenger and commercial vehicles and on access to vehicle repair and maintenance information), as subsequently amended and supplemented by Commission Regulations (EU) 2017/1151, (EU) 2017/1154; Regulation (EC) 595/2009 (on type-approval of motor vehicles and engines with respect to emissions from heavy-duty vehicles and on access to vehicle repair and maintenance information; and
- Regulation (EU) 2019/631, setting CO₂ emission performance standards for new passenger cars and for new light commercial vehicles (as already amended by Commission Delegated Regulation 2020/22, 2020/1590 and 2020/2173) that repealed, as of 1 January 2020, both Regulation (EC) 443/2009 on emission performance standards for new passenger cars and Regulation (EU) 510/2011 on emission performance standards for new light commercial vehicles.

Against such a backdrop, in Italy, Legislative Decree No. 285/1992 (the Italian Highway Code) and Presidential Decree No. 495/1992 (the Regulations implementing the Italian Highway Code), in turn implemented by a number of ministerial decrees, set forth the technical specifications that must be fulfilled by motor vehicles in order to obtain the type approval by the competent department of the Italian Ministry of Sustainable Infrastructures and Mobility.

Under Regulation (EU) 2018/858:

- the approval authority shall refuse to grant the EU type approval if it finds that a vehicle, system, component or separate technical unit, albeit in compliance with the required prescriptions, presents a serious risk to road safety or seriously harms the environment or public health (article 26.5);
- the approval authority that has granted an EU type approval shall take the necessary measures (including, where needed, revocation of the EU type approval) in order to ensure compliance with the type it has approved if it finds that the manufacturer no longer produces the vehicles, systems, components or separate technical units in conformity with the approved type, or establishes that the certificates of conformity no longer comply with the prescriptions of the Regulation (article 31.7);
- a manufacturer that has obtained an EU type approval and, under certain circumstances, the importer is required to take all appropriate corrective measures where a vehicle, system, component, separate technical unit, part or equipment that has been placed on the market or that has entered into service is not in conformity with the Regulation or where the type-approval has been granted on the basis of incorrect data and to immediately inform the competent authority that issued the relevant EU type approval. The corrective measures may include withdrawing the vehicle from the market or recalling it (articles 14.1 and 17.1); and
- an economic operator is required to take all appropriate corrective measures in case the market surveillance authority of one member state finds that a vehicle, system, component or separate technical unit presents a serious risk to the health or safety of persons or to other aspects of the protection of public interests. If it does not take such corrective measures, national authorities are entitled to adopt restrictive measures (including the withdraw or the recall of the vehicle from the market) (article 52).

In principle, non-compliance with applicable law requirements is, per se, punished with administrative sanctions that shall be effective, proportionate and dissuasive.

There are no industry-specific rules for product recalls.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Italy has a fairly strong tradition in product liability litigation, particularly since the adoption, in 2005, of Decree No. 206/2005 (the Consumer Code, which incorporates previous Italian laws implementing Directive 85/374/EEC and Directive 2001/95/EC). Product liability law is particularly significant to the automotive industry, given the large number of components (eg, braking systems, airbags, seat belts) that might in theory be subject to manufacturing or design defects and because of the seriousness of the risks in the case of defective parts.

Product liability litigation in the automotive sector can also be particularly complex, in light of the fact that consumers or users generally tend to direct their claims to the manufacturer, which, in turn, might need to involve the litigation suppliers or manufacturers of the allegedly defective components.

As regards recalls – regulated by articles 104 through 107 of the Consumer Code (implementing the General Product Safety Directive 2001/95/EC) – the automotive industry has long been one of the most affected by recalls generally. According to the European Rapid Alert System (RAPEX), in 2020 and the beginning of 2021, Italy submitted 8 RAPEX alerts for ‘motor vehicles’ (two car-related and six motor-bike-related). In six cases measures were taken by the respective manufacturers by recalling the products from end users. In the other two cases, corrective measures consisted of information to consumers on possible product-related risks and their containment.

Class actions have been allowed in Italy since 2010 and they have never represented an actual major risk for automotive manufacturers in Italy. Indeed, there were strict conditions for a class action to be considered admissible (and, thus, be decided on the merits) and this has historically discouraged consumers and consumer associations from relying on the class action system. Up until now, based on publicly available information, very few class actions have been filed against motor vehicle manufacturers. By way of example, in recent years Altroconsumo – one of the most prominent and active Italian consumer associations – started: (1) a class action against Volkswagen regarding emission tests, (2) a class action against Volkswagen for a specific version of one of its passenger cars and (3) another class action against FCA for a different type of passenger car. All these lawsuits are grounded on the companies having declared different emissions or fuel consumption values than the actual ones (even through the ‘defeat device’), which led plaintiffs to claim damages for conducts affecting the consumers’ choice. Furthermore, Altroconsumo also started a follow-on class action in late 2019 as regards almost all automotive captive banks on the Italian market, seeking compensation for damages suffered by the consumers due to the allegedly inflated costs for their financial services purportedly ensuring a cartel among the defendants.

Because it did not turn out as an effective dispute resolution mechanism, unlike with other countries, a reform of the Italian class action law (aimed at removing some of the current obstacles) had long been envisaged and discussed. Following years of gestation, the Italian class action reform was approved on 3 April 2019. Its key features include:

- a broader scope of application, whereby class actions can now be brought for the enforcement of ‘homogeneous rights’ of anyone claiming damage redress caused by businesses;
- a long opting-in window whereby individuals can join the class action even after issuance of the decision on the merits;
- new figures in the class action management (ie, a ‘common representative’ of the class who will manage the merits and

the subsequent enforcement phases on behalf of the individual class members;

- a success fee for the attorneys of the winning party and for the common representative of the class.

The new class action law (Law No. 31 of 12 April 2019) was supposed to enter into force on 19 April 2020, 12 months after its publication in the Official Journal, but after a series of postponements – mostly determined by the health emergency, the new class action law should now enter into force on 9 May 2021. It will apply to illicit conducts that occurred after its entry into force; the class action regime currently in force will be applicable to conducts taking place up until then.

Another form of collective action, also modified by this year’s reform, is the ‘collective action for injunctive relief’. This action is aimed at obtaining a court ruling:

- inhibiting any conduct that is detrimental to the interests of multiple individuals or entities (whereby this action is defined collective);
- ordering appropriate measures to correct or eliminate the harmful effects of the assessed violations; and
- possibly ordering the publication in the media of the injunctive relief.

The court may also establish a sum of money to be paid as a penalty for each day of delay in the event of non-compliance.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

In recent years, the automotive industry has been subject to market monitoring, competition advocacy as well as antitrust enforcement activities carried out by both the European Commission and by the national competition authorities of the various member states. Noteworthy is the currently pending review of the Motor Vehicle Block Exemption Regulation (Regulation (EU) No. 461/2010) by the European Commission.

Regulation (EU) No. 461/2010, together with the general Regulation 330/2010 on vertical agreements, is one of the key pieces of EU legislation when it comes to the development, manufacture and supply of vehicles as it sets the general framework of the antitrust analysis of agreements for the manufacturing, supply and distribution entered into by the various market players throughout the automotive market chain. Regulation 461/2010 creates a ‘safe harbour’ (under the block-exemption mechanism) for particular categories of agreements that are key to the automotive industry and sets, therefore, a handful of clear-cut rules as regards the requirements to obtain access to such safe harbour. Therefore, it lists the hardcore clauses, which may possibly prevent such a benefit from the onset if included in the arrangement under scrutiny and also provides for a list of specific non-exempted clauses. On the other hand, the Regulation does not lay down any ‘white clauses’, that is to say, rules that the parties to the arrangement must obey or must comply with.

The review of Regulation 461/2010 will take place through a two-phase process. The first phase, which takes place in the period 2019–2021, consists of a retrospective exercise aimed at evaluating the current regime. The outcome of this evaluation process will be conveyed in a report that will measure the Regulation ‘success’ against its original objectives, thus focusing on: (1) foreclosure of competing cars manufacturers; (2) protection of dealers’ intra-brand competition; (3) vehicles parallel trade; (4) protection of competition of independent repairers as regards authorised repairers and within authorised repairers’ networks; and (5) protection of independent spare parts manufacturers.

To gather stakeholders' views and evidence to assess whether and to what extent the objectives of the Motor Vehicle Block Exemption rules have been achieved, as well as to identify competition issues arising in vertical relationships in the motor-vehicles sector, on 12 October 2020, the European Commission launched a public consultation that closed on 25 January 2021, followed by the publication, on 16 March 2021, of a summary report. According to the stakeholders interviewed, the objectives that the Commission should pursue with respect to vertical agreements concern, among others, the impact of digitalisation on the automotive sector and namely:

- ensuring a level playing field with regard to access to in-vehicle data, including technical information and data linked to connected vehicles, for all stakeholders (while taking into account consumers' choice to share such data);
- guaranteeing cybersecurity of vehicles while enabling fair competition to protect the interests of the consumer; and
- considering the impact of over the air diagnosis, which allows vehicle manufacturers and authorised dealers to contact customers directly and to offer innovative services.

In the second stage, taking place in the period 2021–2023, possible changes will be considered and adequately assessed. Fresh issues that will be subject to attention and scrutiny is likely to include:

- the rise of the notion of 'mobility provider' where the traditional car ownership paradigm is gradually replaced by the idea of mobility provided as a service;
- the role of e-commerce and in particular the use of online platforms by car dealers;
- the aftermarket dynamics in the digital era with the increasing complexity of repair and maintenance information, the greater use of information technology in the spare parts distribution chain and the introduction of electric vehicles with special maintenance requirements.

Indeed, even more in general, one of the key antitrust issues will be the evolution of car maintenance services throughout the digital era. In the analogic sphere, car maintenance activity essentially starts when the consumer's vehicle enters the repairer's workshop, as repairers physically inspect vehicles in their workshop using advanced diagnostic and repair tools to identify and fix cars' malfunctions. Against this background, competition law rules are primarily aimed at safeguarding competitiveness in terms of an equal level playing field between independent service providers and authorised repairers, in terms first of all equal access to spare part supplies as well as diagnostic and repair tools. Digitalisation changes this paradigm.

Car maintenance in the digital era starts within the vehicle thanks to remote communications achieved via diagnostic software embedded in cars. Competitiveness will thus be increasingly measured against the possibility of carrying out preventive maintenance while having remote access to predictive information about the vehicle, before any problem with the latter occurs, hence, even before the need to bring the vehicle to the repair shop arises. Such a paradigm shift may have an impact on the conditions required to enable a fair and competitive vehicle service industry. In particular, competition agencies are likely to monitor car manufacturers' ability to act as gatekeeper for access to 'in vehicle data' and to the incentives and ability to design vehicles telematics systems in a manner that provide only themselves timely access to such data along with the possibility of being in direct contact with the driver.

Also, it is noteworthy how competition rules in this area will increasingly cross paths with another key body of EU and national provisions (ie data protection rules) if and to the extent that the exchange and circulation of in-vehicle information underlies the exchange and circulation of personal information on vehicle drivers (ie, personal

customers data, such as drivers' habits or movements). Although the European Commission and the European Court of Justice stressed on a number of occasions that issues concerning the processing of personal data are not as such a matter for competition law, nowadays it seems that these issues cannot be overlooked in the enforcement of antitrust rules. Notably, the European Court of Justice remarked in see ECLI:EU:C:2006:734, paragraph 63, that 'any possible issues relating to the sensitivity of personal data are not, as such, a matter for competition law, they may be resolved on the basis of the relevant provisions governing data protection.' Personal data is becoming more and more of a real asset and, as a result, privacy protection has become a central point of concern on the agenda of EU and national competition agencies.

At a national level, in the vast majority of merger decisions, the Italian Competition Authority (ICA) decided (without applying any EU or national rules, such as Regulation (EU) No. 461/2010, specific to the motor vehicle industry) not to open an inquiry because there was a lack of detrimental effects on competition. These decisions, which are apparently not likely to have relevance at an enforcement level, are instead highly important in defining the relevant markets in the spare parts industry.

According to the ICA, each spare part is, in principle, intended as a separate product market, and each individual market identified as such can be divided between the spare parts that have been produced by car manufacturers (the original equipment suppliers) and those that are distributed in the market with brands different from those of the car manufacturers (whose producers constitute the independent after-market). With regard to the geographical extent of these markets, the ICA has recognised that they have a local dimension.

As regards antitrust cases, instead, the ICA's concerns mainly focus on the exchange of sensitive information, especially through trade associations. In 2015, the ICA closed an investigation concerning restrictive practices implemented in the market of car seat foam by the main market players. In this case, it was ascertained that the parties had significantly exchanged information concerning their productive and commercial activities, therefore violating article 101 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (TFEU) (case I776 of 10 June 2015). By contrast, in case I791 of 30 March 2017, the ICA stated that an exchange of sensitive information between automotive companies also active in the long-term vehicle rental sector and the related industry associations Services did not infringe article 101 of the TFEU, as it was not able to restrict or delete uncertainty about the parties' conduct in the market. Even though the relevant market was highly concentrated, with significant barriers to entry, and the information was detailed, not public, individualised, referred to the past but frequently provided and related to multi-annual contracts, there was no connection (direct or indirect) between the information exchanged and their commercial policy. Last but not least, on 20 December 2018, the ICA sanctioned nine captive banks and their parent companies as well as industry associations for having engaged in an exchange of commercially sensitive information, concerning economic and other contractual terms applied to dealers and financing agreements and thus violated article 101 of the TFEU (case I811).

The decision has been appealed by the parties before the Administrative Court of First Instance (TAR Lazio), which, after having issued an interim order suspending the effects of the ICA's decision, has ultimately quashed it, on 24 November 2020, on grounds of an erroneous identification of the relevant market, inconsistency of the investigation and absence of sufficient objective elements to establish the existence of a single and complex cartel. Against this judgment, an appeal has been lodged and is now pending before the Administrative Supreme Court.

The fining decision has been followed also by a collective damages action brought by an Italian consumer association before the Court of Milan. The Court has issued an order suspending the trial until the completion of the administrative proceedings.

More generally, as regard follow-on litigation, Italy has approved Legislative Decree 3/2017 that implements Directive 2014/104/EU on certain rules governing actions for damages under national law for infringements of the competition law provisions of the member states and of the European Union. The scheme of the Legislative Decree, proposed by the former Prime Minister and by the Justice and Economic Development Ministers and approved by the Council of Ministers on 27 October 2016, was approved in its definitive version during the meeting of the Council of Ministers held on 14 January 2017. This Legislative Decree, adopted on the basis of the aforementioned Directive to introduce a common regulation for claims for damages caused by infringements of competition law throughout the EU, will probably encourage the implementation of private enforcement litigation in Italy.

As regards the automotive industry 'digital dimension', which is rapidly increasing its momentum in Italy as elsewhere in the world, the ICA, on 8 May 2019 initiated an investigation for potential abuse of dominance in relation to an alleged refusal to deal affecting the android auto environment with regard in particular to an app developed to provide end users with information and services for charging electric cars' batteries (case A529).

Moreover, in the context of its advocacy activity, in December 2018 the ICA issued a report pursuant to article 21 of Law No. 287/1990 (AS1556), concerning the regulatory provisions governing road testing of autonomous driving in Italy and, in particular, article 14 of the Decree of the Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport of 28 February 2018 – the Smart Road. The ICA considered that the need to apply for a vehicle manufacturer's authorisation to be allowed to experiment in the development of autonomous driving programmes is restrictive of competition since it reduces the possibility for independent developers to compete, to the advantage of car manufacturers already strongly active in a rapidly developing sector. This causes a slowdown in scientific progress in this area and limits interoperability among proprietary autonomous driving systems.

Last, for the sake of completeness, it is noted that the Italian parliament adopted, in August 2017, the Annual Market and Competition Law, although it did not intervene in this specific sector. On 23 March 2021, the ICA followed up on that by formally submitting new pro-competitive legislative changes to the Italian government, which is the institution in charge of the drafting of the Annual Market and Competition laws. It is noted that, even though the yearly adoption of the Annual Competition law is mandatory under Italian law, to date, only the one of August 2017 has been ever adopted, so at this stage it is not foreseeable when the next Annual Competition law will come into force. With specific reference to the automotive sector, the ICA's last proposals focus on the need to ensure that no distortions of competition are created in the development of infrastructures for charging electric cars. In particular, attention is devoted to technological neutrality and equipment interoperability, so as to avoid possible restrictions of competition between operators. Moreover, the ICA has recommended that public administrations should follow transparent and non-discriminatory procedures for the allocation of public spaces for the installation of charging stations; similarly, adequate competitive procedures should be adopted by all public concessionaires. Finally, the ICA has proposed that prices for the new services should not be based on regulated tariffs.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Most of the disputes involving the automotive industry in Italy relate to bodily harm, supply chain issues, disputes with dealers' networks (and connected after-sales repair and maintenance services), disputes with consumers over unfair advertising, violation of competition law, IP disputes and disputes over defective components.

Damage claims by consumers can be brought against:

- the manufacturer for product liability pursuant to article 114 of the Consumer Code or under the general provision on tortious liability (article 2043 of the Italian Civil Code); and
- the seller for hidden defects pursuant to article 1494, paragraph 2 of the Italian Civil Code.

Supply chain disputes are also common in Italy, but tend to be resolved via settlements (except when the dispute involves a bankrupt supplier). However, there are no specific interim injunctions under Italian law, and these are available only in summary or urgent proceedings and only in the case of urgency and prima facie strong grounds for the claim.

In relation to disputes on compensation claims arising from unfair practices, publicly available information reveals that very few class actions have been filed against motor vehicle manufacturers. For example, Altroconsumo – one of the most prominent and active Italian consumer associations – started three class actions claiming damages ensuing unfair practices. Specifically, summoned companies were sued either for having installed the 'defeat device' or for their declarations on fuel consumption in relation to a particular version of one of their passenger cars.

These procedures tend to be initiated with the main aim to raise an issue and to allow parties to develop a constructive dialogue in the interest of both consumers and enterprises. Indeed, in early 2021, two of the three class actions initiated by Altroconsumo have been terminated with a settlement between the latter and the defendants.

Covid-19 doesn't appear to have impacted the disputes arena in the automotive sector, except for the general slowing down of all procedures already in progress.

Distressed suppliers

11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

First, the general rules of Italian insolvency law also apply to the automotive sector, and no specific provisions exist that allow a different treatment for distressed suppliers in this industry.

The new Italian Insolvency Code was published in the Official Journal on 14 February 2019 and will enter into force in September 2021 as a result of Legislative Decree No. 23 of 8 April 2020, which adopted urgent measures to mitigate the effects of the covid-19 emergency. The new rules provide for measures aimed at preventing insolvency of entities, such as suppliers, through certain early-warning tools (ie, internal reporting obligations by the statutory auditors of the company and external reporting obligations by qualified public entities such as social security agencies, tax agencies and tax collectors), in the presence of certain indicators of a situation of distress. Should the debtor fail to react promptly by taking the necessary measures, the auditors and the above entities must inform a newly created non-jurisdictional distress composition body named OCRI established within the Chambers of Commerce. Such reporting is aimed at triggering a 'composition procedure' to enable the distressed company to return to solvency through agreements with the creditors. Failing this (and recurring a state of insolvency),

the Chambers of Commerce inform the Public Prosecutor, who can file before the court a motion seeking the opening of bankruptcy proceedings defined as 'judicial liquidation'. Appropriate incentives are provided to companies that voluntarily and timely resort to the composition procedure (including tax reductions, extra time for filing restructuring plans or debt restructuring agreements, some criminal exemptions or reduction of sanctions). Some entities (such as listed companies, banks and large-sized groups) are not obliged to apply the above-mentioned early-warning rules, but will benefit from the rewarding measures if they do.

In any event, caution should be adopted when dealing with a supplier showing clear signs of distress. Following the last reforms on creditor arrangements, an irreversibly distressed supplier will inevitably be declared bankrupt; however, if the degree of economic distress is not as serious, typically a troubled supplier will try to avoid bankruptcy liquidation through the new composition procedure described above or by seeking to be admitted to a creditor arrangement scheme by either filing a motion for a composition with creditors or presenting a debt restructuring agreement, both of which set aside any motion for bankruptcy liquidation filed by third-party creditors in the meantime, and entail a claw-back exemption.

These creditor arrangement procedures lead to drafting plans or restructuring agreements between the distressed supplier and its creditors to agree on a way to repay the debt – by liquidating the company's assets and assuring a higher satisfaction for creditors than in a bankruptcy liquidation scenario – and possibly continue the business including all pending contractual relations with creditors and third parties (which shall be allowed to terminate them only for cause), thus avoiding a bankruptcy liquidation scenario where instead pending contractual relations are suspended and resumed only on the bankruptcy receiver's election.

As opposed to bankruptcy liquidation, these procedures can be activated only on the initiative of the distressed supplier, and solely at a later stage will creditors be entitled to intervene and even propose concurrent plans. If the legal requirements for the arrangement schemes are not met, the supplier may ultimately be declared bankrupt.

Aside from creditor arrangements, bankruptcy liquidation is the ultimate procedure to ensure debt recovery for creditors. A bankruptcy declaration is issued by the competent bankruptcy court on a motion that can be submitted by the distressed supplier, or by any creditor thereof or any interested third party. The former management is divested of its powers and a court-appointed receiver will take control over the bankrupt entity with the aim of liquidating any assets thereof and maximising the outcome of the liquidation to assure the highest satisfaction for creditors, whose claims shall be repaid proportionally based on their ranking.

Bankruptcy liquidation rarely assures adequate percentages of satisfaction, especially for unsecured creditors. Moreover, as said, whenever a supplier is declared bankrupt any pending contractual relations with creditors and third parties are automatically suspended, and will be resumed only if the receiver decides for their continuation – and obtains specific court leave – because they may prove useful for the recovery and liquidation process.

Another important aspect characterising bankruptcy liquidation is that receivers will typically try to maximise incomes for the bankrupt estate, and they will often do so also by attempting claw-back actions to reverse the effects of payments (or other asset disposals) performed by the distressed supplier in the look-back period prior to the bankruptcy declaration (or prior to the creditor arrangement, if this was unsuccessful and led to bankruptcy). These actions are more likely to succeed if there is evidence of the payee's awareness of the debtor's distress when the payment was made. Another option sought by receivers to maximise incomes for the bankruptcy estate is to sue the distressed company's former managers for company mismanagement.

The way the automotive industry should deal with suppliers that face distress indicia must be determined on a case-by-case basis, depending on the factual circumstances at hand. In any event, a cautious approach should always be adopted, especially in relation to changing the existing contractual terms and conditions, by seeking authoritative approval thereof in a creditor arrangement context, and by avoiding changes in a bankruptcy liquidation scenario to avoid a significant risk of claw-back.

Intellectual property disputes

12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

A significant portion of intellectual property disputes in Italy involve business operators in the automotive industry, particularly in relation to spare parts covered by trademark or design rights. Italian courts have recently addressed in a number of cases the issue whether the overall shape of automotive products (eg, motorcycles or even engines) may be protected both as a registered or unregistered trademark and as a copy-right work, under specific circumstances where the products in question may be regarded as design icons having both creative character and artistic value (such as the Piaggio Vespa or the Ferrari 250 GTO).

In this vein, the Court of Milan recently found that the unauthorised display of Ferrari cars in the advertising campaign of a clothing collection entailed a misuse of the well-known Ferrari trademarks, giving rise to an illicit association with the Italian sports cars brand and an undue advantage for the fashion house producing the advertisement (Court of Milan, 3 June 2020, No. 3109, *DeJure*).

Still, trademarks protecting the shape of iconic cars are subject to the general rules on trademark cancellation for non-use. And the same Ferrari recently saw the revocation for non-use by the European Union Intellectual Property Office of the Ferrari GTO 250 EU shape mark (EUIPO, 29 May 2020, No. C 30 743).

Patents and utility models are also at stake in many automotive disputes, concerning for instance braking systems, engine features or electronic functionalities of vehicles.

The number of patent disputes in this field is expected to escalate in the near future, as a consequence of the upcoming innovations relating to self-driving cars and connected cars technologies. In fact, an increasing number of patent applications concerning said technologies are being filed with the European Patent Office and further complexity may derive from the circumstance that some of the resulting patents are standard essential patents.

Most provisions covering intellectual property rights in Italy are embodied in the Italian Intellectual Property Code and in the Copyright Act, as amended from time to time to implement international agreements and, most importantly, EU directives. EU regulations, such as those on the European Union trademark and on Community designs, are directly enforceable in Italy.

Specialist courts dealing with intellectual and industrial property matters were established in Italy in 2003 and reformed in 2012, when they became subsections of the newly introduced commercial courts. The commercial courts are also European Union trademarks and Community designs courts.

Generally, proceedings before the commercial courts follow the procedural rules of ordinary civil proceedings, including the possibility to institute preliminary proceedings before initiating a full-blown case on the merits, or in the context of a pending case on the merits. The Intellectual Property Code, however, provides for some specific evidentiary, precautionary and enforcement measures, also according to Directive 2004/48/EC on the enforcement of intellectual property rights

and to Directive (EU) 2016/943 on the protection of trade secrets, as implemented in Italy by Legislative Decree No. 63 of 11 May 2018, which came into force on 22 June 2018.

Preliminary proceedings are a cost- and time-effective solution for IP rightholders to tackle infringements. Indeed, a preliminary injunction may be obtained in around six months, whereas it takes no less than two to three years to obtain a first-instance decision on the merits.

Italian courts would grant a preliminary injunction when the petitioner's claims appear *prima facie* grounded (*fumus boni iuris*) as regards both validity of the relevant IP rights and infringement thereof, and the claimant substantiates that he or she would suffer irreparable harm until the outcome of ordinary proceedings on the merits (urgency requirement or *periculum in mora*). In this regard, Italian courts usually find the urgency requirement to be met even if a few months (up to 10 months) have passed from the moment when the right holder discovered the allegedly infringing activity. Other forms of preliminary relief available to IP rightholders in Italy are seizure (to prevent disposal of the infringing goods) and, most importantly, preliminary search orders to secure evidence of the infringement, which is usually requested in the first place and granted with an *ex parte* order. A preliminary injunction is then granted at a second stage, following a discussion hearing, subject to the relevant requirements (*prima facie* case and urgency) and based on the evidence collected during the search. If the preliminary injunction is granted, additional measures such as penalties and publication of the decision are available and commonly ordered by Italian courts.

Most intellectual property disputes are resolved based on the outcome of preliminary proceedings, often by means of settlement agreements. If this is not the case, and some material damages are claimed by the rightholder, ordinary proceedings on the merits follow their regular path up to a first-instance decision, which may then be appealed before the Court of Appeals and ultimately challenged before the Supreme Court on purely legal issues.

Over the past few years, the Italian Supreme Court has affirmed the principle that patent infringement proceedings must be stayed, under certain circumstances, when invalidity proceedings concerning the same patent are pending and until a final judgment on validity is issued (Italian Supreme Court, 4 April 2019, No. 9500, *Sprint*). This principle was followed by a recent decision of the Court of Genoa, still subject to Supreme Court review, in a case between two major players of the automotive sector concerning road milling machines, even though the patent invalidity proceedings were initiated by the alleged infringer after the institution of the infringement proceedings.

According to the Italian Intellectual Property Code, damages are based primarily on the rightholder's lost profits, taking into account all the relevant circumstances. Lost profits cannot be lower than the reasonable royalty corresponding either to the amount the rightholder would have received if a normal licence agreement had been entered into or to a typical licence fee in the industry. In any event, the right holder may claim the disgorgement of the infringer's profits, when the amount is higher than the compensatory damages that would be awarded or as an alternative to the rightholder's lost profits.

The court may appoint a technical expert to assess damages. Where an analysis of the defendant's business is necessary the court may issue a search order or may order the disclosure of the defendant's accounting records.

Alternative dispute resolution methods such as mediation and assisted negotiations are available and increasingly used in Italy, although they are not mandatory in intellectual property disputes.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

The automotive sector is historically characterised by a high level of unionisation.

In recent years, due to the fluctuating profitability of the sector, automotive companies operating in Italy reduced their workforce and made significant use of welfare measures to cushion periods of reduced demand. Moreover, starting from 2020, caused by the outbreak of the covid-19 pandemic. After a period of forced closure of factories in March and April 2020, automotive companies could restart their operations, on condition that they comply with the stringent requirements on health and safety to limit the covid-19 contagion at the workplace, as set out by the law and the Protocol on H&S signed on 24 April 2020 and recently updated on 6 April 2021. Among the main measures adopted are: smart working for all activities that can be carried out remotely, daily sanitisation, safety distance (one metre) among employees and use of personal protection equipment (if individuals are not in condition of self-isolation).

However, the ongoing covid-19 emergency and its implications on the national economy caused huge losses in the market demand. As a consequence of the above, during 2020 and 2021, many automotive employers used and are still using the furlough programs provided by the government to support companies. Right now the general ban on dismissals introduced in March 2020 is still in place; however, starting from 1 July 2021, companies falling within the scope of CIGO (*cassa integrazione guadagni ordinaria*), typically those in the automotive sector, will be free to implement headcount reductions.

On 5 February 2021, the renewal of the National Collective Labour Agreement of the manufacturing sector (which was due last year) was signed. The main items covered by the renewal are the following:

- salaries of employees;
- levels of classification;
- complementary pension system and supplementary healthcare;
- involvement of trade unions in the case of change of provider or public service contracts; and
- professional training of employees (with specific regards to digital skills) and smart working.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

From a mobility standpoint, one of the main concerns in Italy at the moment is the necessity to implement all relevant measures to achieve 'technological neutrality' aimed at reducing emissions. To boost the sale of hybrid and plug-in electric vehicles, the Italian legislator introduced, with Law No. 178 of 30 December 2020, some economic bonuses that apply upon purchase of a new vehicle. For example, low-emissions vehicles benefit from a monetary bonus up to €10,000 and families with limited revenues can benefit of a discount up to -40 per cent for the purchase of electric cars meeting certain criteria.

The hybrid and electrically-chargeable car market recorded a significant increase in volume in 2020. Overall, in 2020, in Europe, the hybrid market accounted 11.9 per cent of all car sales (compared to the 5.7 per cent in 2019) and the electrically-chargeable vehicles one accounted 10.5 per cent (compared to the 3 per cent in 2019). This significant

increase is due not only to the governments bonus but also to covid-19. Indeed, as a consequence of this pandemic, a significant percentage of car drivers decided to switch to alternatively-powered vehicles.

According to the Italian Competition Authority, the development of electric infrastructures for the recharging of motor vehicles as envisaged by the EU and Italian regulatory framework represents an important step towards sustainable mobility. The said Authority considers the development of the electric mobility sector in accordance with competitive dynamics to be highly desirable for the benefit of consumers and the entire economic system and society. In this respect, legislative measures have been adopted to, on the one hand, simplify procedures and provide incentives for the installation of recharging infrastructures, and, on the other hand, to require the Italian Regulatory Authority for Energy, Networks and Environment to regulate the price of energy distributed through recharging infrastructures. Lastly, the 2021 Budget Law requires motorway concessionaires to provide their concession networks with an adequate number of high-power recharging stations.

EU Directive No. 2014/94/EU on the deployment of an alternative fuels infrastructure, implemented in Italy by means of Legislative Decree No. 257 of 16 December 2016 and further integrated by Commission Delegated Regulation 2018/674/EU, sets out, for the first time, a common framework of measures aimed at establishing alternative fuel infrastructure, including the minimum requirements for the construction of charging points for, among others, electric and hydrogen vehicles, with the purpose of mitigating the environmental impact in transportation all around Europe. In 2020 the European Commission has invited the general public and stakeholders to express their opinion and share information on the impact of said directive to support the evaluation and the impact assessment that the European Commission is currently carrying out as well as possible additional policy measures for its revision. It is hoped cooperation at a European level will lead to satisfactory results in the short term. Indeed, with respect to technological advances, all European countries have recently been focusing their energies and investments on autonomous cars, also known as self-driving cars or driverless cars. Such new systems are aimed at enabling cars to drive around with no human contribution needed. By means of sensors, radars, navigators and highly technological computers, autonomous cars are able to identify surroundings and assess whether there are any obstacles or external phenomena that may impact the driving. Such innovation is deemed as extremely useful to lower the risks of collisions and injuries, reduce insurance costs, lower fuel consumption, ease traffic, facilitate elderly and disabled people and help avoid intoxicated driving.

Having achieved great technological results, the main concern appears now to be of a legal and social nature. Principally, there is a general concern and resistance among the public with reference to safety issues (relating both to system defaults and to possible hacker attacks).

From a legal standpoint, great concerns have arisen over potential liability for defects, especially since cars will remain under the control of owners who may not diligently carry out all the relevant checks and maintenance.

Moreover, it appears obvious that corrective measures will have to be set forth in Italy, from a legislative point of view, to enable the driving of autonomous cars. By means of an example, article 46 of the Italian Highway Code, implemented through Legislative Decree No. 285 of 30 April 1992, defines as 'vehicles' cars of any type that circulate on roads and are driven by a human being.

The first steps towards legal innovation have already been introduced by Directive No. 2010/40/EU for the establishment of a framework for the deployment of intelligent transport systems (ITS) in the field of road transport and for interfaces with other modes of transport, implemented in Italy by Law Decree No. 179 of 18 October 2012, transposed

by Law No. 221 of 17 December 2012. Such legislation, as subsequently integrated by the Decree issued on 1 February 2013 by the Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport, finally resolves one of the main juridical uncertainties: with reference to liability relating to systems and ITS services, it is stated that the applicable regulation will be the same for product liability under the 2005 Italian Consumer Code.

In addition, the Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport has passed the Smart Road Decree, with the aim of closing the gap between Italy and other EU countries, as well as the United States, where driverless car field testing programmes have been under way since 2010. According to the Smart Road Decree, the Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport can authorise driverless car field testing on specific stretches of roads, subject to specific requirements and surveillance during the field testing, aimed at ensuring that the testing programmes are carried out in conditions of utmost safety. Request for ministerial authorisation is available to various entities, including university research institutes, private and public research entities, manufacturers of vehicles equipped with automated driving technologies, etc. In May 2020, the Ministry of Infrastructure and Transport signed a memorandum of understanding with the Ministry of Technological Innovation to further support research, experimentation, definition of prototypes, identification and training of new professionals in the field of innovative self-guided and connected vehicles and means of transport. Lastly in September 2020, the technical support commission for smart roads, created under article 20 of the Smart Road Decree, published its first report on the activities carried out and the state of the art of the initiatives identified on the national territory in the field of smart roads and connected and self-driving vehicles, proposing a few amendments to the Smart Road Decree to further promote innovation.

At the same time, the Italian legislator is also working to provide ground rules on the shared use of private vehicles in the form of either car sharing or car-pooling. The aim is twofold: on the one hand, fostering sharing-economy activities carried out by non-professional individuals through third parties' platforms, to ultimately reduce the number of vehicles circulating in the cities and, therefore, their economic and environmental impact; on the other, providing national rules offering a secure legal base for commercial businesses to operate, in contrast with the current panorama where commercial car-sharing activities offered by professional businesses via mobile application are regulated at local level – mainly via public calls of interests published by the competent municipalities looking to share mobility services.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15** Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

Hot topics for prospective regulation and legislation at either EU or local level include the following:

- the future of connected and autonomous vehicles, in particular whether 5G or Wi-Fi should be the preferred communications technology for connected and autonomous vehicles. The EU institutions are leaning towards taking a technology-neutral approach that could accommodate 5G and other future technologies, while debate between car manufacturers and telecommunications companies continues. In this context, on 2 October 2020, the European Commission announced the release of the preliminary version of the 5G Strategic Deployment Agenda (SDA) for Connected and Automated Mobility (CAM) and the roll-out of 5G corridors. More specifically, EU countries are cooperating to develop large-scale testing sites of connected and automated driving on European

motorways in the form of cross-border corridors. This will enable a better environment for the testing and deployment of 5G technologies within the EU;

- EU Directive 2019/1936/EU amending Directive 2008/96/EC on road infrastructure safety management. The Directive aims at the establishment and implementation of procedures relating to road safety impact assessments, road safety audits, road safety inspections and network-wide road safety assessments by the member states. The deadline for its national transposition is 17 December 2021;
- Regulation 2019/2144/EU amending Regulation 2018/858/EU on the general safety of vehicles and the protection of vulnerable road users. The Regulation aims at significantly reducing deaths and serious injuries on EU roads by introducing state-of-art safety technologies as standard vehicle equipment, and to enhance the competitiveness of EU car manufacturers on the global market by providing the first-ever EU legal framework for automated and fully automated vehicles. It entered into force on September 2020 and will apply from 6 July 2022;
- on 9 March 2021, the European Data Protection Board adopted its guidelines on processing personal data in the context of connected vehicles and mobility-related applications. It has factored in the feedback received from several stakeholders during the public consultation period and addressed, from a data protection standpoint, the evolution of cars from an expression of freedom and autonomy to another 'controlled' environment;
- EU Regulation on privacy and electronic communications. The proposal is still being debated in the EU Institution and aims at ensuring the respect for private life and the protection of personal data in electronic communications relevant for communications between connected and autonomous vehicles and users;
- ministerial decrees on black boxes to be used in vehicles: the Ministry for Economic Development and the Ministry for Transport opened a public call on the matter in July 2018 for the subsequent publication of a ministerial decree regulating these devices; and
- the European Battery Alliance, launched in 2017 by the EU Commission, continues to grow. To date, 440 industrial and innovation actors have joined the alliance, which aims to develop an innovative, competitive and sustainable battery value chain in Europe. On 12 March 2021, Vice-President Šefčovič gave a speech highlighting that Europe will continue to push forward closing the investment gap with Asian competitors by supporting more than 70 industrial projects, expecting to create three to four million jobs by 2025.

* *The authors would like to thank Martina Biondo, Giada Cagnes, Luisa Pomello Chinaglia, Alessandra Chironi, Emanuela Cocco, Maria Cristina Conte, Federico Fusco, Marina Maccagno, Luca Miglioranza, Luigi Nascimbene, Martina di Nicola, Andrea Nizza, Andrea Schettino, Francesco Stella and Valerio Vadala for their support in writing this chapter.*

**Hogan
Lovells**

Francesca Angeloni

francesca.angeloni@hoganlovells.com

Marco Berliri

marco.berliri@hoganlovells.com

Sabrina Borocci

sabrina.borocci@hoganlovells.com

Filippo Chiaves

filippo.chiaves@hoganlovells.com

Guido Di Stefano

guido.di_stefano@hoganlovells.com

Luigi Mansani

luigi.mansani@hoganlovells.com

Vittorio Moresco

vittorio.moresco@hoganlovells.com

Serena Pietrosanti

serena.pietrosanti@hoganlovells.com

Francesca Rolla

francesca.rolla@hoganlovells.com

Francesco Sale Musio

francesco.salemusio@hoganlovells.com

Via Santa Maria alla Porta 2
20123 Milan
Italy
Tel: +39 02 720 2521
Fax: +39 02 720 25252

Via Marche 1-3
00187 Rome
Italy
Tel: +39 06 675 8231
Fax: +39 06 675 82323

www.hoganlovells.com

Japan

Wataru Kamoto and Jacky Scanlan-Dyas

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The automotive industry is one of the most important sectors in Japan. Although Japanese automotive manufacturers have been increasing localisation of their production, Japan manufactured over 6.9 million passenger vehicles and it exported over 3.7 million automobiles in 2020. Japan also produced over 480,000 motorcycles, and 64 per cent of these were exported in the same period. The production amounts to over ¥21.6 trillion. These original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) accompany the complex ecosystem of parts suppliers whose production amounted to ¥20.4 trillion in shipment value in 2019. In fiscal year 2019, OEMs and parts suppliers employed approximately 912,000 persons across Japan, and the workforce employed in the automobile-related sectors – including sales, transportation, service and maintenance, and electronics or other manufacturing industries – amounted to approximately 5.42 million persons, which is equal to 8.1 per cent of the Japan's working population. The automotive industry in Japan is supported by ¥2.9 trillion of research and development investment (financial year 2018) and ¥1.5 trillion of capital investment (financial year 2018).

Japan is also the third-largest automotive market in the world. By the end of 2019, approximately 5.2 million vehicles were sold in Japan, of which 4.3 million were passenger vehicles and 0.90 million were buses and light or heavy trucks. Approximately 28.5 per cent of the passenger vehicles were Japanese 'kei'-standard light vehicles (vehicles designed with limited size and equipped with an engine no larger than 660cc). Japan also imported approximately 300,000 vehicles from non-Japanese manufacturers in 2019. The number of registered passenger vehicles at the end of 2019 was over 78 million, and 80 per cent of Japanese households have at least one vehicle.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

Automotive regulation is generally governed by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism (MLIT) and its related governmental entities such as the National Agency for Automobile and Land Transport Technology (NALTEC). Every automobile in Japan is required to comply with extensive safety and environmental standards (Safety Standards), pass an inspection and be registered before being operated

on public roads under the Road Transport Vehicle Act (RTVA) (Act No. 185 of 1951, as amended).

Type approval

Mass production automobiles need type approval before being launched in to the market. Filings for type approval are reviewed from the perspective of compliance with the Safety Standards and quality control measures. Original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) are required to file for type approval pursuant to the Automobile Type Approval Guidelines (Automobile Type Approval Guidelines (Notification No. 185 of 1951 of the Vehicle and Component Approvals Division, Engineering and Safety Division, Road Transport Bureau at the Ministry of Land, Industry, Transport and Tourism)) by applying for testing at NALTEC, the agency that handles vehicle certification and homologation matters under MLIT.

The Automobile Type Approval Guidelines are comprised of three frameworks:

- Type designation system (TDS): this is the standard type approval regime for most passenger vehicles, which includes inspections of sample vehicles and quality control systems to ensure uniform quality of the models. The OEMs are required to have their vehicles inspected by qualified staff members before shipping out of the factory pursuant to the Operation Guidelines for Vehicle Type Approval (Guidelines for Vehicle Type Approval (Notification No. 1252 of 1998 of the Road Transport Bureau Type Approval and Recall Division of MLIT)). For imported cars, NALTEC dispatches its staff overseas to conduct sample inspections and examine data produced by overseas test institutions. The type designation approval will be granted generally within two months of applying.

The OEM of type designated vehicles is required to ensure the quality of the vehicles and issue a 'completion inspection certificate' upon shipping out vehicles from the factory. As this is a Japan-specific requirement, some importers have a receiving facility near the large cargo port. Owners of type designated vehicles are allowed to register their vehicle with the local MLIT Transport Branch Office by submitting the completion inspection certificate issued by the OEM and some simple paperwork.

- Type notification system (TNS): this regime is mainly used for heavy-duty vehicles (buses and trucks), of which one production model offers various specifications and derivative models. The TNS includes an inspection of sample vehicles and the uniformity of each product with the sample, while inspection of the quality control system is omitted.
- Preferential handling procedure for imported motor vehicles (PHP): this is a simplified system to promote the sales of imported cars and is applied to models imported in quantities of 5,000 or fewer per year. The procedure consists of the submission of documents and presentation of the actual vehicle to NALTEC. The data

and specifications submitted to the authority of other jurisdictions where the original type approval was granted can generally be used for the application of PHP, but an emissions test must be implemented anew under the Japanese standards. No sample inspection is required, but one in 50 vehicles is tested for emissions.

On 11 November 2020, MLIT announced that it had approved type designation for a vehicle produced by one of the Japanese OEMs, being the world's first production car equipped with level 3 automated driving technology.

Automobiles that are not type-approved can also be registered and operated on public roads, which is the case for parallel import vehicles and heavily customised vehicles produced in a small number. The owner is required to have the vehicle inspected to confirm compliance with the Safety Standards.

TDS incidents from 2017

Pre-shipping inspection under TDS must be conducted by the manufacturer's staff who have been internally qualified as inspection staff by passing certain internal screenings and identified to MLIT in advance. In September 2017, an on-site investigation by MLIT discovered that an OEM's pre-shipping inspection certificates for completed vehicles had been signed by non-qualified staff. The OEM voluntarily stopped shipment of its products for two weeks. After MLIT requested that other car manufacturers check their operations, an additional OEM was also found to have had the same non-compliance issues. In the course of investigations, it was discovered that both OEMs had not been complying with TDS (which requires inspection by qualified inspectors) for more than 30 years. Following the investigation, in November 2017 MLIT established a commission to review the current TDS inspection regime. In April 2019, a third OEM was also found to have the same non-compliance issues that had continued for years. This series of incidents resulted in bitter criticism of OEMs by the market and cost billions of yen to conduct recalls to redo completion inspections. However, some experts also point out that this TDS requirement is an outdated formality, and there is no equivalent inspection requirement for vehicles manufactured for export. As such, Type Designation Regulations for Motor Vehicles were amended and promulgated on 30 June 2019.

Mutual recognition

The UNECE World Forum for Harmonization of Vehicle Regulations held in November 2017 (WP29) adopted the International Whole Vehicle Type Approval (IWVTA) together with UN Regulation No. 0 (UNR0), which came into effect in 2018. Under the IWVTA, countries that ratify UNR0, including Japan and European countries, will reciprocally accept vehicle inspection certificates enabling effective and speedy vehicle approval as well as promotion of higher safety and environment standards. MLIT has announced that it will take the lead in furtherance of UNR0 to developing countries in Asia.

Registration and periodic inspection

Automobiles are required to be registered before being operated on public roads. The registration procedure is handled by the local MLIT Transport Branch Office where a licence number plate is issued. As a prerequisite for the registration, vehicles need to comply with the Safety Standards. With regard to TDS-approved vehicles, manufacturers are allowed to inspect their own products before factory shipment, and an inspection of each vehicle at the registration centre is not required. On the other hand, the TNS and PHP processes require the presentation of each actual vehicle as part of the registration process, although inspections for these types of approved vehicles are more simplified than those without type approval. Automobiles without type approval (eg, those that are produced in very small quantities or imported by

individual users) may also be registered and placed on public roads, but need to go through the full-scale inspection in advance. To register, the owner of a vehicle is also required to certify at the local police station that an appropriate parking area is secured for the vehicle. Any change in the registration details, such as the transfer of ownership, should be registered within 15 days. Three years from the first registration, vehicles need to be re-inspected at a designated service centre (and every two years thereafter) to ensure compliance with Safety Standards; this is commonly referred to as 'shaken'.

Insurance

Every driver is required to participate in the compulsory liability insurance scheme under the Automobile Liability Security Act (Act No. 97 of 1955, as amended), which automatically pays a specified amount to the victim of a traffic accident without identifying the person at fault or apportioning negligence between the parties involved. This is commonly referred to as '*jibaiseki*' insurance. The *jibaiseki* insurance provides minimal basic coverage with a cap of ¥1.2 million for injuries, ¥0.75 million to ¥4 million for permanent disability, and up to ¥30 million for death. It does not provide any compensation for damage to vehicles or other property. Thus, approximately 90 per cent of drivers also take out additional insurance, and the annual net premium in the auto insurance sector amounts to over ¥4 trillion.

Type approval of automobile parts

Automobile parts manufacturers are also entitled to take advantage of the separate automobile parts type approval regime pursuant to the RTVA. Once the model for a part is approved by NALTEC, the manufacturer is not required to undertake further inspections of the part regardless of the vehicle model into which the part is incorporated. Japan is also a party to United Nations-sponsored Agreement Concerning the Adoption of Uniform Conditions of Approval and Reciprocal Recognition of Approval for Motor Vehicle Equipment and Parts signed in Geneva on 20 March 1958 (the 1958 Agreement), which provides technical prescriptions for wheeled vehicles, equipment and parts that can be fitted or used on wheeled vehicles, and the conditions for reciprocal recognition of approvals is granted on the basis of these prescriptions. Japanese regulators have been increasingly promoting the harmonised standard and reciprocal recognition of approvals, and as at December 2020, Japan has adopted 93 categories of rule out of 159, including categories regarding brakes, safety belts and tyres.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

The development, manufacturing and supply of automobiles and auto parts involve close and long-term relationships between OEMs and suppliers. Such long-term relationships usually consist of a master agreement covering terms and conditions common to the entire transaction between the parties, and a relatively simple individual agreement or purchase order form is used to conclude each individual transaction. OEMs usually enter into supply agreements with auto parts manufacturers or other suppliers with respect to manufacturing. Supply agreements are also governed by regulations to protect 'weak' suppliers from unfair trade practices of 'strong' OEMs and high-tier suppliers (Act against Delay in Payment of Subcontract Proceeds, Etc to Subcontractors (Act No.120 of 1956, as amended)). Some generic parts and maintenance parts are handled not only by suppliers but also by Japanese 'trading houses', or companies specialised in import, export, distribution and marketing of goods.

Traditionally, Japanese OEMs have formed strong alliances with parts suppliers, called *keiretsu*, acting in close and exclusive cooperation 'in the same boat' with regard to the supply of parts and semi-processed components as well as research and development. *Keiretsu* are hierarchical structures with the OEM at the top and several layers of suppliers broken down into Tier 1, Tier 2 and Tier 3 suppliers, securing a stable supply of high-quality components optimised to the OEM's end product. Some of these companies often have equity relationships; however, contractual relationships are more common and so are de facto continuous transactions without any specific written agreements. However, instead of the traditional *keiretsu* structure, car manufacturers are increasingly procuring parts from diversified suppliers because of increasing competition in the global market, complex supply chains, and the development of common architecture and modularisation. Therefore, the traditional *keiretsu* structure is said to be gradually dissolving. This means that suppliers newly participating in the market will have more business opportunities, while contracts with new suppliers that do not have a history of previous transactions will need closer review. Also, in this context, some OEMs and high-tier suppliers are insourcing their supply by means of acquisitions of other suppliers and emerging high-tech companies, resulting in increasing M&A demands.

Distribution

- 4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

Vehicles are usually distributed through dealerships of distributors, some of which are subsidiaries of the OEM's group, and others are independent local companies. One dealership, even that of an independent local company, usually handles vehicles of only one OEM and does not mix vehicles from several OEMs in its product line-up. Generally, distributors purchase vehicles from the OEM pursuant to the OEM's standard terms and sell them to customers pursuant to the standard terms instructed by the OEM. OEMs provide extensive instructions regarding the service quality, promotions and incentives, and the use of trademark and signage. More often than not, vehicles are distributed on a built-to-order basis – vehicles are manufactured with customised options upon the purchase order by the customer – instead of being sold from the stock stored in the backyard of the dealership. Imported vehicles are generally sold from the dealer's stock.

There are no special regulatory requirements for importers, distributors, dealers or dealer networks for new vehicles. The importer of vehicles who obtained the type approval is identified as the OEM of such vehicles in Japan and is responsible for the purpose of a recall. Many dealerships provide financial arrangements for customers such as auto loans and leases (with or without a buy-back option), and OEMs usually have their own financing company and contract with credit companies to facilitate such financial arrangements. This area is heavily regulated by the Money Lending Business Act (Money Lending Business Act (Act No. 32 of 1983, as amended)) and the Instalment Sales Act (Instalment Sales Act (Act No. 159 of 1961, as amended)).

Contracts with distributors are governed by the Civil Code (Civil Code (Act No. 89 of 1896 as amended)). There are no particular rules governing dealerships or franchises. As the automotive industry is brand oriented and each OEM is keen to control the vertical channels for its automobiles, they pay close attention to dealership-related competition issues such as zoning of dealership, restrictions on methods of sale and selective distribution. For example, abuse of dominant bargaining power such as the exercise of excessive control or undue influence is prohibited under the Antitrust Act (Act No. 54 of 1947 as amended) and

the government guidelines (Guidelines Concerning Distribution Systems and Business Practices (JFTC, 11 July 1991, as amended)). Since vehicles must be inspected every two years, many dealers provide qualified vehicle mechanic services to enhance customer loyalty and to market new cars. Vehicle maintenance services require certain physical facilities and qualified staff, as well as regulatory certifications by a local MLIT Transport Bureau. Also, to trade in second-hand vehicles a second-hand dealer licence is required.

Restructuring of dealerships can be achieved through the termination, amendment, transfer or assignment of the dealer contract. Under the general principles of the Civil Code, when termination of a dealer agreement is disputed, the court generally tends to favour the continuation of the existing agreement, to provide support for the 'weak' distributor against the 'large' OEM. If the contractual relationship between a car manufacturer and a dealer has continued for a protracted period, it may be difficult for the car manufacturer to terminate the contract easily, even if there is a right to terminate in the contract. In other words, the Japanese courts sometimes do not interpret the contract at face value but require the terminating party to have a justifiable reason for wanting to terminate the contract. There are some judicial precedents where a contractor (dealer) of a car importer challenged the validity of the termination of the dealer contract by the importer owing to a poor sales record and the dealer's non-compliance with the importer's business strategy. To minimise this risk, manufacturers may prefer to enter into fixed-term contractual arrangements with dealers without automatic renewal, and instead review the relationship every year. Even where unilateral termination right exists, a car manufacturer still might attempt to have the dealer agree to voluntarily terminate the contract to minimise the risk of future disputes.

Other main concerns, specific to these kinds of transactions, include competition issues, the provision of maintenance services, warranties, and auto loans and lien arrangements with customers. Although there are no special requirements in the restructuring of dealerships in the automotive industry as compared to other industries, restructuring is always a tough challenge owing to the above-mentioned principle protecting long-term relationships and the significant impact on both the distributor and the OEM. In April 2017, an OEM announced a major restructuring of its 2,100 dealers across Japan, which is expected to finish in FY2020. Similarly, in November 2018, another OEM, in the course of a major restructuring of its dealer network, announced a sweeping sales channel reform. This will involve a merger of dealers in Tokyo directly held by the OEM in April 2019. The OEM has approximately 280 partner distributors with 5,000 stores across Japan, which are currently classified into four channels that sell different combinations of branded vehicles. Many of these partner distributors are local businesses with no equity relationship with the OEM group. The OEM has announced that it will integrate these four channels and reduce its product line-up from 40 to approximately 30 models effective from 2022 to 2025. Also, a third OEM announced a merger of its two 100 per cent affiliated distributors in February 2019. In November 2020, two OEMs announced that they will integrate four affiliated parts suppliers and completed the transaction in January 2021.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5 | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

There are generally no particularities in terms of M&A or JV transactions for the automotive industry. However, given the complex and highly regulated nature of the industry, key features in terms of the due diligence and drafting of relevant agreements include regulatory compliance, employment, competition and intellectual property issues.

Regulatory compliance is a key concern in M&A and JV transactions in the automotive industry today. After a series of non-compliance incidents in recent years, the regulator is keen to ensure compliance by exercising its supervising authority, and brand and market reputation are the most vulnerable assets even for well-established companies with decades of tradition.

Although the rate of employees who are unionised has been drastically decreasing in the past decade, the traditional style labour unions still have a certain level of presence in the automotive industry. Under the labour-management harmonising style in Japan, although strikes and aggressive negotiations are rare, in some companies, the cooperation of the union is indispensable for the smooth closing of an M&A deal and the subsequent post-merger integration.

Competition issues are also important. Under the Japanese merger control regulation, the merger and acquisition of companies exceeding certain thresholds require prior filing with the JFTC and may not be closed within a 30-day waiting period, which can be shortened upon request from the parties.

A notable recent trend is M&A involving companies outside of the traditional automotive industry, such as carbon fibre, image sensor, laser radar, next-generation battery, and automated drive technologies. This trend is supported by the dissolution of the *keiretsu* regime and divergence in the automotive industry itself.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

There are no special incentives for investment in the automotive market. Government branches, including the Small and Medium Enterprise Agency, have been providing financial aid to ventures and small-scale enterprises with innovative business models, and some municipalities offer financial aid and tax reductions through by-laws to attract investment in factories and regional business hubs. These benefits are also applicable to the automotive industry.

The Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (METI), through the Next Generation Vehicle Promotion Centre provides financial aid for the purchase of plug-in hybrid vehicles, electric vehicles (EVs) and fuel-cell vehicles (FCVs), depending on the energy efficiency of the vehicle as well as the investment in EV charging facilities and hydrogen stations for FCV, and some municipalities have similar arrangements. As a result, for example, FCVs can receive a governmental incentives of over ¥3.6 million (¥2.5 million from METI and ¥1.1 million from Tokyo Metropolitan government).

There are no special legal barriers to foreign companies entering the automotive industry. The safety and environmental standards are increasingly conforming to those of other jurisdictions. However, the type approval process and regulations on environment and safety standards are prepared only in Japanese, and the procedures are quite complicated, which may represent short-term practical barriers to entering the market. Also, there are established common market practices and standards. Thus, it is advisable for new market participants to consult appropriate experts.

The traditional manufacturing and distribution sectors have many powerful incumbent players in Japan. Therefore, the impact of new entrants will not likely be significant. However, at the dawn of new technologies such as autonomous vehicles, connected vehicles and ride sharing, entrants from other industries could be game changers.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

The Road Transport Vehicle Act (RTVA) is the fundamental statutory source of product compliance, safety and environment regulations. The RTVA requires every vehicle to achieve the Safety Standards as a condition of registration for driving on public roads. Guidelines prepared by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism (MLIT) provide detailed numerical standards for each component of the vehicle as well as the testing methodology. Driving a non-conforming automobile may result in administrative and criminal charges. In addition to these standards, the National Agency for Automotive Safety and Victims' Aid conducts automobile assessments (JNCAP) to protect consumers and improve safety technologies, and publishes the results of the assessments, including crash testing and pre-crash safety assessment.

Environmental standards

Fuel economy

The standards for fuel economy are regulated by the Act on the Rational Use of Energy (the Energy Saving Act). This Act has provided the unique 'top runner programme' fuel economy standards since 1998, which takes the fuel consumption of the most fuel-efficient vehicle in the segment currently in the market, and sets that consumption level as the standard for the next generation of vehicles. The standard requires OEMs to keep the average fuel consumption of their products below the standard established by MLIT and the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (METI) for a certain period depending on vehicle weight. Underachievement is publicly announced. The most recent standard was announced on 31 March 2020 which includes electric vehicles and plug-in hybrid car with 2030 as the target year.

In addition to the 'top runner programme', MLIT introduced the 'corporate average fuel efficiency' (CAFE) regime where OEMs are required to keep the CAFE value, which is calculated through the weighted average of fuel economy achievement in each category of vehicle weight, above the CAFE standards calculated through the weighted average of fuel economy standard in each category of vehicle weight.

The weight, type of engine, fuel consumption (in four testing modes: Worldwide Harmonised Light Vehicle Test Procedure (WLTP), urban, suburban and motorway) and other specifications are required to be stated in the catalogue for each vehicle. Vehicle owners are entitled to receive preferential tax treatment and incentives depending on the achievement of standards by their vehicles; however, vehicles that do not comply with the standards are not prohibited from being driven.

The testing method for compliance with environmental standards for passenger vehicles is the WLTP, which replaced the previous 'JC08' mode from October 2018 onwards, applicable to vehicles with a weight of less than 3.5 tons. The test consists of several driving cycles representing real-world vehicle operations on urban and suburban roads and motorways. Although the fuel consumption tested under the worldwide harmonised light vehicles test cycles (WLTC) usually indicates a lower score than that tested under the JC08 procedure, some manufacturers have already started to indicate fuel consumption of their vehicles in the WLTC mode.

Fuel consumption was not traditionally regulated by the RTVA, but after a series of worldwide fuel consumption incidents, MLIT included fuel consumption under the prescribed testing methods in the Safety Standards, and the type approval can be revoked if the OEM falsifies

the fuel consumption. False or misleading statements regarding emissions may also trigger enforcement under advertisement regulations including administrative surcharges of up to 3 per cent of the relevant sales. In 2017, the Consumer Affairs Agency imposed an administrative surcharge of ¥480 million on an OEM for false representation of fuel consumption in its advertisement materials. The Consumer Affairs Agency also imposed an administrative surcharge of ¥3.17 million on another OEM for selling the OEM-badged version of virtually the same model procured from a different OEM; however, interestingly, the OEM later challenged this enforcement and was successful in having it overruled in December 2018.

Emissions

The regulation of emissions consists of three components:

- Individual regulation: this applies only once when the new vehicle is registered, and regulates CO, non-methane hydrocarbon, NOx and particulate matter (PM), based on the RTVA and the Safety Standards. With regard to heavy-duty vehicles, the Safety Standards have incorporated the worldwide harmonised heavy-duty certification procedure and off-cycle emission testing, which from 1 October 2016 are gradually being applied to each class.
- Vehicle type regulation: this applies to vehicles with diesel engines and prohibits the operation of underachieving vehicles in designated zones to prevent diesel air pollution in metropolitan areas pursuant to the Amendment Act on the Reduction of the Total Amount of Nitrogen Dioxide and Particulate Matter Originating from Automobiles in Designated Areas (Act No. 70 of 1992 as amended, the PM/NOx Act).
- Traffic regulations: some local governments respectively provide emission control rules. For example, Tokyo and three surrounding prefectures have by-laws restricting diesel vehicle PMs under stricter standards than the above-mentioned regulations.

After the emissions issues in 2015, MLIT and the Ministry of Environment conducted a series of real-world driving emission tests for eight models with diesel engines via a portable emission measurement system (PEMS) and published the results; however, MLIT has decided not to impose mandatory testing via PEMS for all vehicles because of difficulties in homogenising test conditions to account for variations in weather and traffic.

Recycling

End-of-life automobiles are mandatorily recycled pursuant to the Act on Recycling of End-of-Life Vehicles (Act No. 87 of 2002 as amended (the Automobile Recycling Act)). Vehicle owners pay a recycling fee when purchasing a new vehicle and the fee is pooled by the Japan Automobile Recycling Promotion Centre (JARC), as designated by the government. The scrapping work is conducted by a wrecker registered with a relevant local authority, and the manufacturer and importer are required to take over and destroy or recycle the shredder dust, airbags and chlorofluorocarbons using funding from JARC. A breach of recycling procedures, such as scrapping by an unauthorised wrecker; failure to collect airbags, batteries, waste oil and fluid; wrecking without sorting hazardous materials; and unauthorised export of automobile wreckage, may result in criminal liability. (Waste Management and Public Cleansing Act (Act No. 137 of 1970, as amended, Customs Act (Act No. 61 of 1954, as amended, Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Act (Act No. 228 of 1949, as amended).

Recall of automobiles

Recalls of automobiles are governed by the RTVA and are separate from the general rules of recall for other consumer products. Manufacturers and importers of vehicles with type approval must conduct recalls

pursuant to an order of MLIT or on a voluntary basis. In many cases, the manufacturers choose to conduct a voluntary recall rather than waiting to receive an administrative order.

Based on the Automobile Type Approval Guidelines and Guidelines for the Notification of Recalls (Ordinance No. 96 of 1994 of the Vehicle and Component Approvals Division, Engineering and Safety Division, Road Transport Bureau, MLIT), manufacturers or importers are required (in principle) to specify the cause of a defect and the solution, as well as the scope of the targeted vehicles, in a report to MLIT. They must also notify MLIT, in the format provided by MLIT, with an explanation of the defect, the solution, specifications, a photograph of the target vehicle and a recall summary in English. Also, manufacturers need to make the recall public by notifying users by mail or in person, and publish the fact in the gazette of the Japan Automobile Service Promotion Association. Information about a recall is also publicly available on MLIT's website.

Once a manufacturer makes a notification of a recall, it is required to immediately implement the recall work. A breach of these regulations may result in up to one year's imprisonment and a ¥200 million fine.

Recall of automobile parts

With regard to defective automobile parts, the defect should be dealt with by way of a recall of the entire vehicle by the car manufacturer, except for two categories of parts.

As exceptions, tyres and child safety seats are subject to an independent recall procedure pursuant to the Order for Enforcement Regulations for RTVA (Ordinance No. 185 of 1 June 1951) and parts manufacturers are to carry out the recall process rather than the car manufacturer.

Technically, car manufacturers can claim compensation for loss or damage incurred as a result of conducting a recall owing to defective parts from a supplier. However, this type of litigation has historically been relatively rare in the *keiretsu* structure. Therefore, it was surprising to many in Japan when a Japanese car manufacturer sued one of its major Tier 1 suppliers in 2014 claiming more than ¥15.6 billion as compensation for damage incurred as a result of a recall caused by a defective power steering device produced by the parts manufacturer.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Product liability is an important subject in the automotive industry. Customers who have incurred losses owing to a vehicle may bring claims against the OEM and the dealer based on a tort or warranty theory under the Civil Code. In the tort claim under the Civil Code, coupled with the Product Liability Act, if the product has a defect, or lacks the level of safety that the product ordinarily should have, and if such a defect has caused damage to the life, body or property of others, then the manufacturer or importer shall be liable for such damage. This regime imposes strict liability, regardless of whether the manufacturer or the importer has been negligent; however, where the defect could not have been discovered given the state of scientific or technical knowledge at the time of delivery, the manufacturer would not be liable for the defect. Dealers, rent-a-car companies, repair service providers, and suppliers of parts are not subject to strict liability and may be held liable only when they have been found to have been negligent. The judgment is solely made by the judge (or a board of three judges and, in cases of severe criminal offence, a board of three judges and six citizen judges). There is no jury trial in the Japanese litigation system. The parties to the case as well as the court may request expert

witnesses to testify or produce documents regarding the analysis of issues in the case, but the judge is not bound by the expert's opinion. The plaintiff may claim actual damages, as well as consequential or incidental damages attributable to the defect or negligence; however, the court does not grant punitive damages, and an award for punitive damages in other jurisdictions is not enforceable in Japan. Overall, however, product liability claims for a defective vehicle or a recall are relatively rare.

On 1 October 2016, a new 'class action'-like regime was introduced in Japan (Special Provisions for the Civil Procedure for Collective Recovery of Loss of Assets of Consumers (Act No. 96 of 2013)). This class action-like regime is two-tiered. At Tier 1, a qualified consumer organisation must prove that the relevant manufacturer owes common liability to a number of consumers. Then, at Tier 2, each consumer can have a consumer organisation file its claim with the summary court. The Tier 1 action may only be taken by a qualified consumer organisation (QCO) that has received the required designation to act from the prime minister pursuant to the Consumer Contract Act (Act No. 61 of 2000, as amended). As at March 2021, there were only three QCOs (out of a total of 21 QCOs in Japan) that had designation from the prime minister.

This class action-like regime does not cover strict product liability. Furthermore, it only entitles the recovery of actual losses and specific performance and does not extend to an indemnity for any consequential losses, loss of profits, injury or bodily harm. The action can only be made against a defendant who has direct privity of contract with consumers – not against third-party car manufacturers, importers or parts suppliers. Thus, this class action-like regime has limited application, and it does not significantly impact the automotive industry in Japan.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 | What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Antitrust enforcement

Antitrust measures are enforced by the Japan Fair Trade Commission (JFTC) based on the Act on Prohibition of Private Monopolisation and Maintenance of Fair Trade (Antitrust Act) (Act No. 54 of 1947 as amended, the Antitrust Act). Traditionally, the JFTC has been active in the automobile parts sector in terms of enforcement against cartel activities. The JFTC undertook major enforcement actions against cartels in this industry during 2012 and 2013 – comprising antitrust surcharges of nearly ¥12.9 billion against four major wire harness manufacturers in 2012, nearly ¥3.4 billion against seven electrical component manufacturers, and nearly ¥4.7 billion against three headlamp manufacturers.

In recent years, however, the JFTC has not implemented aggressive enforcement. The JFTC issued only 13 cease-and-desist orders in FY 2019 imposing aggregate surcharges of approximately ¥69.27 billion, eight cease-and-desist orders in FY 2018 imposing aggregate surcharges of approximately ¥4.9 billion, 13 orders in financial year 2017, imposing aggregate surcharges of approximately ¥1.89 billion, and 11 orders in 2016 imposing aggregate surcharges of approximately ¥9.16 billion.

The rate of surcharges is up to 10 per cent of sales in the event of a cartel for large-scale manufacturing companies. Companies can take advantage of leniency by voluntarily reporting the violation to the JFTC, and the first reporter before initiation of the JFTC's investigation may receive a 100 per cent reduction in the surcharges. In practice, many cases are closed without formal cease-and-desist orders or surcharges. Companies subjected to the JFTC's investigation are entitled to hearings at the JFTC.

However, as the automotive industry is becoming increasingly competitive and is facing the rise of game-changing new technologies, manufacturers are becoming keen to participate in joint development and joint procurement of new technologies (electric vehicles; next-generation batteries, radars and sensors; etc), horizontally with their competitors in the market as well as vertically with suppliers and parts manufacturers. This trend will inevitably increase tension with antitrust regulations, and participants in the market should be aware of the antitrust risk when developing new business models.

Brand owners are becoming more conscious of the brand strategy of increasing control of dealerships to develop a more effective distributorship network and redefining their brand image. Japanese competition regulations provide extensive rules against unfair trade practices and abuse of superior bargaining power, and in this context, brand owners should be aware of the risk that heightened control over dealership and service providers may give rise to competition law concerns.

Follow-on litigation

There could be three types of follow-on litigation in competition cases: (1) litigation against the JFTC; (2) civil litigation raised by a party who has incurred damage; and (3) a derivative suit by shareholders against the directors of a company that has participated in cartel activities.

Litigation against the JFTC

A company that is subject to a JFTC enforcement action may challenge the same in court. This type of litigation is relatively rare but includes large-scale disputes involving important Antitrust Act issues.

Civil liability to affected parties

Private parties affected by a violation of the Antitrust Act such as consumers, suppliers, distributors and competitors can bring a civil action for damages and an injunction against the company that allegedly committed the violation. A company that has been subjected to enforcement by the JFTC as having been involved in cartel activities could have civil liability for damages incurred by customers and end users, and once enforced by the JFTC, the company may not raise a defence that they had no wilful misconduct or negligence. This type of litigation can be used not only in a protective manner, but also in an aggressive manner to attack unfair trade practices or abuses of superior bargaining power of vendors, customers or competitors.

Director's liability

Directors of a company that has participated in cartel activities might be sued by shareholders of the company by way of a derivative suit. In the above-mentioned wire harness cartel case, the shareholders of a related company sued its 22 directors in a derivative suit for negligence based on the participation in the cartel and, in particular, the failure to apply for leniency by cooperating with the JFTC. This case was finally settled with the payment of ¥520 million by the directors to the company in 2014.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 | What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

There is no specific type of dispute especially significant to the automobile industry. Automotive industry companies should be prepared for contractual disputes with customers or suppliers, product liability and consumer issues, and intellectual property issues (including disputes). Typical types of disputes may involve: termination of the supply or distribution agreement; product liability; and misleading advertisement and employment issues. However, automotive related disputes are relatively

rare in Japan as compared to other jurisdictions. Disputes between domestic companies that have not been successfully resolved through negotiation are usually submitted to the courts for litigation, while large-scale international cases are submitted for arbitration. Japanese courts tend to resolve disputes by in-court settlement. The court often grants interim injunctions based on a statute, especially when not doing so may make it impossible or extremely difficult for a party to exercise his or her rights.

Distressed suppliers

11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

To ensure a continued supply of parts, automotive manufacturers tend to have two choices: finding an alternative supplier or assisting the distressed supplier to continue its operations. As disruption of a supplier's business may potentially have a substantial impact on the automotive industry, OEMs and suppliers sometimes support distressed suppliers to mitigate the systemic risk. Banks are another key player that can exercise initiative and consultancy in the course of dealing with a distressed supplier under the Japanese traditional 'main bank' regime. M&A in this context is also common.

The distressed suppliers may go into legal insolvency procedures including: (1) a bankruptcy procedure (Bankruptcy Act (Act No. 75 of 2004, as amended)); (2) a civil rehabilitation procedure (Civil Rehabilitation Act (Act No. 225 of 1999, as amended)); (3) a corporate reorganisation procedure (Corporate Reorganisation Act (Act No. 154 of 2002, as amended)); and (4) a special liquidation procedure (Companies Act (Act No. 86 of 2005, as amended)). Among those, the bankruptcy and the special liquidation procedures are classified as liquidation-type processes, while the civil rehabilitation and the corporate reorganisation procedures are recovery-type processes where the focus is on preserving the business as a going concern.

Companies seeking restructuring tend to choose civil rehabilitation procedures where the existing management can keep control of the company as a debtor-in-possession (DIP). The management of the distressed company may ask for assistance from banks, vendors and customers to rebuild the distressed business, or transfer the intact part of its business to a competitor to raise the liquidity available to inject in the distressed business. In cases where the distressed company has made an early decision to initiate restructuring, a pre-packaged bankruptcy strategy is often used to mitigate the impact. On the other hand, the use of non-DIP-style corporate reorganisation procedure is limited to a small number of bankruptcies of large-scale or listed companies.

After an airbag defect issue, one supplier filed an application for the civil rehabilitation process with the Tokyo District Court in June 2017, and its 14 affiliate companies around the world filed similar insolvency procedures in their respective jurisdictions. This civil rehabilitation process became the largest insolvency procedure of the manufacturing industry in the post-war era in terms of its debt amount of ¥1,082 billion. Pursuant to the civil rehabilitation plan submitted to the court in February 2018, the supplier transferred its assets, including its intact seatbelt and child safety seat business, to a Chinese-owned US company in the same industry in April 2018, and distributed compensation to its creditors, which appears to cover only ¥500,000 and 1 per cent of any amount exceeding ¥500,000 for each creditor. Car manufacturers were exempt from this settlement and will be compensated at a later stage from the rest of the fund after repayment to non-car manufacturer debtors, which will not cover a significant percentage of the aggregate debt amount. Despite the impact of the incident, no bankruptcy owing to the supplier's issues was reported. This is because the supplier had been continuing to make payments to its suppliers based on the existing contractual conditions, which is allowed under the Civil Rehabilitation

Act. Affected suppliers may take advantage of the 'safety net guarantee' by the Small and Medium-sized Enterprise Credit Insurance Act (Small and Medium-sized Enterprise Credit Insurance Act (Act No. 264 of 1950, as amended)), as well as the 'safety net loan' from the Japan Finance Corporation, a Japanese government-affiliated financial institution, both of which are designed to minimise systemic risk or domino effects on the whole industry.

Another route for distressed suppliers is business rehabilitation ADR. On 30 January 2019, Akebono Brake filed an application for Business Rehabilitation ADR with the Japanese Association of Turnaround Professionals (the Japanese Association of Turnaround Professionals is the only Specified Certified Dispute Resolution Business Operator as of March 2019). In this regime, the debtor, with the involvement of a Specified Certified Dispute Resolution Business Operator under the Act on Promotion of Use of Alternative Dispute Resolution (Alternative Dispute Resolution (Act No. 151 of 2004, as amended)) and the Act on Strengthening Industrial Competitiveness (the Act on Strengthening Industrial Competitiveness (Act No. 98 of 2013, as amended)), requests that financial institutions allow the rescheduling of loan payments and that the financial institutions not file for insolvency procedures. If the rehabilitation plan is approved by a unanimous vote of the financial institutions that are creditors, the loan arrangement is collectively modified in accordance with the rehabilitation plan. Business Rehabilitation ADR only covers debts to financial institutions, and does not affect transactions with other parties including suppliers, distributors and customers. This regime is designed to combine the advantages of private rehabilitation such as flexibility, speediness, confidentiality and preservation of the going concern value of the distressed company, with the fairness and stability of the statutory procedures.

Intellectual property disputes

12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

The automobile industry is one of the most intellectual property-oriented sectors. For example, three of the top 10 companies that were granted the most patents in Japan in 2018 were automobile-related companies and many more companies with automobile parts divisions are listed in the top 100. Therefore, IP-related disputes could be significant in the automotive industry.

However, intellectual property disputes are actually rare in the Japanese automotive industry. OEMs and parts suppliers tend not to resort to aggressive measures even if they suspect infringement of their intellectual property. This is in part because the intellectual property divisions in the automotive industry are like a small society, and it is often more profitable to cooperate, instead of dispute, typically through a cross-licence agreement. In addition, an increasingly common strategy for OEMs is to disclose, instead of monopolise, core intellectual property such as hybrid vehicles and fuel cell vehicles, in view of leading the technology trends.

Other reasons may include the fact that intellectual property (IP) litigation is usually costly and lengthy, and the expected recovery awarded by the court does not cover the cost. In 2019, the average time-line for all types of IP litigation was 14.9 months and many cases are settled without the court issuing any judgment. Given this, intellectual property disputes are not easily resolved.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

Although the automotive industry has long outgrown the traditional labour-intensive industry, employment is still a critical issue in the automotive industry. There remains a hard-working culture in some Japanese companies, especially in the countryside where many manufacturing facilities are located, and this may cause employment issues such as overwork, harassment and non-compliance with regulations. The major sources of employment law include the Labour Standards Act (Act No. 49 of 1947, as amended), the Labour Contracts Act (Act No. 128 of 2007, as amended) and the Industrial Safety and Health Act (Act No. 57 of 1972, as amended). In the course of the government-led work style reform initiatives, a package of regulatory updates came into effect from 1 April 2019, which set shortened overtime limitations and mandatory paid leave requirements.

Japanese employment law provides extensive protection for employees against termination and salary cuts, and it is extremely difficult to terminate employees even for redundancy or underperformance. Many OEMs and suppliers, therefore, use temporary staff and dispatched workers to procure a workforce with flexibility to deal with the volatile market demands. This area of employment law is heavily regulated, and employers should be aware of the detailed regulatory requirements. For example, if an employer hires a fixed-term employee for an aggregate period of over five years, the employee is entitled to indefinite employment under the same conditions (the employer may reset the aggregate periods by placing a six-month non-hired period in between). A survey by the Labour Standards Bureau of the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare revealed in December 2017 that seven out of 10 major OEMs in Japan have limited the term of fixed-term employees to avoid lapsing into indefinite employment. At the same time, as Japan is facing population decline and a shortage of workers, it is crucial to secure competent employees without incurring inadvertent future risks.

One characteristic of the employment environment in the automotive industry is the labour union. Many OEMs and auto parts suppliers have active labour unions, and the industry-wide Confederation of Japan Automobile Workers' Unions (JAW) purportedly has approximately 790,000 members. While the unionisation rate is drastically decreasing across all industry sectors (17 per cent on industry average in 2019), JAW maintains a relatively high unionisation ratio. This is supported by a union shop arrangement, or a type of collective bargaining agreement between an employer and a labour union under which the employer will ensure that all employees belong to the labour union and fire those who do not wish to join any union (the Labour Union Act (Act No. 174 of 1949, as amended)). The unions negotiate the following year's salary review every spring, which is referred to as *shunto*, or 'spring labour offensive', but strikes and serious labour disputes have been relatively rare in recent years under the Japanese collective bargaining culture described as 'labour-management harmonisation'.

The 'conservative' government party have been promoting a campaign to raise wages to boost the economy and have requested that major automotive companies increase wages, while the Japan Business Federation, also known as *keidanren* – an association composed of the management of major companies and industry associations, has been reluctant to take on major salary reform.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

- 14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

Automated or autonomous cars

The Japanese government has established a roadmap for the introduction of automated driving in Japan. The roadmap has defined the five automated driving levels in Japan, with fully autonomous driving at Level 5. The roadmap also addresses the steps required for the implementation of automated driving levels from 2 to 5, with the goal of realising the operation of autonomous vehicles on public roads. In accordance with the previous discussion, the government issued the Outline of the Legal Framework Preparation for Automated Drive in April 2018, setting out necessary regulatory updates and potential legal issues posed by automated vehicles.

On 1 April 2020, amendments to the Road Transport Vehicle Act (RTVA), the Safety Standards and the Road Traffic Act (Act No. 105 of 1960 (the RTA)) took effect making it permissible for vehicles operating based on automated driving systems (ADS) classifiable as SAE Level 3 to be generally driven on public roads in Japan. (The SAE Levels of driving automation, developed and published by SAE International, offer one of the most globally recognised systems for defining the different levels of driving automation. They are set out in SAE International's Recommended Practice J3016, last published in June 2018.) More specifically, 'automated operation device' was added to article 41, paragraph 1, of the RTVA, which sets out the list of parts and devices that may be incorporated within vehicles subject to their complying with the Safety Standards. Article 72-2 of the Safety Standards was newly added to set out the standards that must be satisfied with respect to the functions and performance of the automated operation device. And the definition of 'driving' under the RTA was amended to include driving by the use of an automated operation device.

As the RTA continues to prohibit the general use on public roads of vehicles relying solely on SAE Level 4 ADS technologies, the guidelines issued by MLIT and the NPA (discussed below) still provide useful guidance for conducting tests using vehicles equipped with SAE Level 4 ADS technologies.

From 2017, insurance companies are offering a discount of up to 10 per cent on the insurance premium for vehicles equipped with advanced safety technologies including pre-crash brakes.

Requirements

The Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism (MLIT) issued Guidelines for the Safety Technologies of Automated Vehicles in September 2018. These guidelines, although not legally binding, set out 10 elements to ensure the safety of automated driving:

- setting of 'Operational Design Domain';
- safety of the automated driving system;
- compliance with the Safety Standards;
- human-machine interface;
- data logging;
- cybersecurity;
- emergency measures for the autonomous transportation system;
- safety evaluation;
- in-use improvement; and
- provision of information to the user.

These guidelines were designed to be interim standards for the development of automated vehicles until legally binding standards are established. Some of these standards are now provided for in the newly added clauses of the Safety Standards, which are legally binding. The

Road Traffic Act (RTA) sets the obligation of safe driving upon the driver, and the government maintains the concept that the driver should be responsible for driving, and any resulting accidents, even during level-3 automated driving.

Level 4 is still under debate owing to the Convention on Road Traffic (Geneva, 1949) and the RTA, both of which assume the existence of a driver on board. However, MLIT announced an amendment to the Safety Standards enabling experimental operations of a 'level 4' autonomous vehicle without a steering wheel, or acceleration and brake pedals on a public road under certain conditions including the time, weather, speed limit, route of operation, emergency kill switch and safety staff.

Experiments on public roads

MLIT requires no special approval for the experimentation of automated vehicles on public roads as long as it satisfies the Safety Standards and has a driver in the vehicle. MLIT may also grant special permission for vehicles that do not comply with the Safety Standards to enable experiments on public roads. In both cases the testing must comply with the specific guidelines issued by the National Police Agency (NPA) in May 2019.

A number of exceptional permissions for testing have been granted, for example:

- in January 2019, as part of a series of experiments ongoing since 2018, MLIT and the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (METI) jointly conducted an experiment for automated truck platooning using cooperative adaptive cruise control that will enable autonomous driving in platooning trucks on the motorway. MLIT and METI are contemplating commercial service in 2020. One impetus for this programme is Japan's ageing society and workforce shortage;
- an IT venture company and a major taxi operator conducted a series of experiments with autonomous taxis (with a security attendant in the driver's seat) and provided services to passengers on public roads in the urban area of Tokyo;
- the prefectural government of Aichi tested an autonomous vehicle on public roads in a suburban area in December 2017; and
- an OEM and an IT venture jointly conducted a series of experiments of autonomous taxis (with a security attendant in the driver's seat) and provided services to passengers on public roads in the urban area of Yokohama.
- METI and MLIT started experiments on public roads in Fukui. This experiment tested autonomous vehicles controlled by a remote autonomous driving system and which has been authorised as level 3 autonomous driving, a first for Japan.

The National Agency for Automotive Safety and Victims' Aid has included pre-crash braking systems and lane keep assist systems in the list of test items from 2014. From 2017, insurance companies are offering a discount of up to 10 per cent on the insurance premium for vehicles equipped with advanced safety technologies, including pre-crash brakes.

Expected legislation

In December 2018, the NPA announced the draft of an amendment to the RTA to allow the use of a mobile phone in level 3 autonomous driving. The amendments to the RTVA and the Safety Standards discussed above that introduce the automated operation device also newly require that the vehicle maintains a log of automated driving and that the driver submit the log to the police under certain circumstances.

Legislative reform also extends to the civil liability of the driver. Under the Automobile Liability Security Act (see above), the primary liability for losses caused by a traffic accident is assigned to the operator of the vehicle (eg, the owner of the vehicle or the business owner of a transportation service – not necessarily the driver). The burden of

proof (to disprove negligence) in an accident is shifted to the operator, and the operator will be held liable for damages caused by the accident unless the operator successfully proves: that the operator exercised due care; the victim or a third-party was at fault; and the vehicle did not have any defect. MILT working group confirmed on 20 March 2019 that this framework will be maintained for autonomous vehicles.

Connected vehicles

OEMs and suppliers should note that advanced equipment for connected vehicles may be subject to additional regulations, namely, radio devices and wireless communication are as regulated as automobiles. For example, the available bandwidths and requirements for the use of radio devices are regulated by the Radio Act (Radio Act (Act No. 131 of 1950, as amended)), and on-board communication services for automobiles may trigger filing obligations with the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications under the Telecommunication Business Act (Telecommunication Business Act (Act No. 86 of 1984 as amended)).

The amendment to the RTVA will require that online updates of automated driving programmes be approved by the National Agency for Automobile and Land Transport Technology in advance.

The use of big data will raise concerns regarding personal information protection.

Hybrid, plug-in hybrid, EVs and FCVs

The strategy for low- and zero-emission vehicles varies depending on the car manufacturer. Hybrid vehicles (HVs) are commonplace today and are also increasing in popularity for heavy-duty vehicles. METI has been promoting plug-in hybrid, electric and fuel cell vehicles (FCVs) by offering financial aid for the acquisition of such clean energy vehicles and the establishment of battery chargers and hydrogen stations. The Tokyo Metropolitan Bureau of Transportation and Keihin Kyuko Bus have placed fuel cell (FC) buses on regular service.

On 12 March 2019, the Agency for Natural Resources and Energy under METI revised its roadmap for the promotion of the FCV strategy, which was first published in June 2014 and later revised in March 2016. According to this ambitious roadmap, the agency is aiming to increase the number of FCVs to approximately 200,000 by 2025, and to 800,000 by 2030, and to increase the number of hydrogen stations to 320 by 2025, and up to 900 by 2030. In addition to revising old targets and setting new targets (such as reducing the price gap between FCVs and HVs from ¥3 million to ¥700,000 and halving the cost of FC buses to ¥52.5 million), the 2019 roadmap establishes a committee of experts for evaluating and following up on progress in each field under the roadmap.

Also, the Safety Standards are constantly being updated to accommodate the requirements for these clean automobiles, including in relation to batteries, high-voltage cables, fuel cells and hydrogen tanks.

Car or ride sharing

Pursuant to the Road Transport Act, a licence is required to operate a taxi or operate a passenger vehicle transportation business, which is defined as a service that gives rides in a car to others for consideration on demand. Therefore, ride-sharing services cannot operate under the current legislation in Japan (though one ride sharing service limits its services to hailing of high-end licensed taxis with a professional chauffeur). By the same token, a Chinese transportation network company recently launched a taxi booking service, instead of a ride-sharing service, in Japan.

In 2015, one ride share application service provider started testing its service in Japan without the passenger paying the tariff to the driver. Instead, the driver received remuneration from the ride share company on the basis of a 'data provision fee'. Nevertheless, MLIT requested that the service provider stop the tests on the basis that such a payment still falls within the definition of 'consideration'. However, MLIT also

noted that the payment of a small amount that can be seen as a voluntary expression of gratitude or reimbursement of the actual expenses incurred, such as fuel, motorway and parking fees, will not be regarded as 'consideration' and is, therefore, acceptable. Some companies have launched this kind of matching app.

A car sharing service is feasible as a sort of rent-a-car service subject to the licence requirement under the Road Transport Act, and several rent-a-car companies have been operating car sharing services in urban areas making use of vacant parking lots. However, it is prohibited for individuals to hire out cars as a business. In addition, drop-offs in places other than registered parking spots are not permissible because the vehicle registration system requires the specification of a 'primary place of use' where the vehicle is usually parked.

However, in contrast with the above, the government has been promoting various 'sharing economy' policies and designated a rural town in Kyoto prefecture as a national strategic special zone to experiment with deregulation. The first ride-sharing service operating without a taxi licence was launched in May 2016.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

Please see www.lexology.com/gtdt.

**Hogan
Lovells**

Wataru Kamoto

wataru.kamoto@hoganlovells.com

Jacky Scanlan-Dyas

jacky.scanlan-dyas@hoganlovells.com

15F Daido Seimei Kasumigaseki Building
1-4-2 Kasumigaseki
Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo
Japan
Tel: +81 3 5157 8200
Fax: +81 3 5157 8210
www.hoganlovells.com

Mexico

Pablo Corcuera Bain and Juan Francisco Torres-Landa R

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

Similar to most core industries, the covid-19 pandemic had a profound impact on the automotive industry in Mexico. Among other difficulties that arose from the emergency, were disruptions in the supply chain as well as shortage of commodities and raw materials. Considering that a huge part of the automotive industry, and in particular when talking about actual manufacturing, depends on 'just-in-time, supplies, the above-mentioned difficulties greatly impaired the ability of Mexican based original equipment manufacturers (and their suppliers) from meeting their timely and full production and distribution goals.

In addition to shortages and disruptions, the economic crisis resulting from the pandemic, as well as the lockdowns enforced in most of the world, meant a massive reduction in actual vehicle sells, which had an evident impact on the industry as a whole. Among some relevant facts and figures, is the 20.20 per cent production decrease in all vehicles, as well as a 28 per cent decrease in vehicles sales as a whole.

Notwithstanding the above, it is important to keep in mind intricacies and the complexity of the North American automotive industry, in which Mexico is a key player. As such, as economic recovery becomes increasingly apparent, the Mexican automotive industry has a slow-but-sure rebound in both its manufacturing capacity, as well as in its ability to actually sell and distribute assembled vehicles.

In recent years (barring 2020 for obvious reasons described above), the automotive industry has grown to be one of the economy's industrial manufacturing pillars, currently representing approximately 3.8 per cent of Mexico's gross domestic product and 20.5 per cent of the national manufacturing GDP, standing as the second most important manufacturing activity after the food industry. It creates more than 9.8 million direct jobs (even considering the 62,000 jobs lost in the industry during the pandemic) and is one of the main sources of foreign investment with over US\$52 billion invested each year.

The automotive industry in Mexico has been growing at a fast pace. Among the advantages that Mexico offers to original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), as well as to Tier 1 and Tier 2 companies, are a skilled workforce, a privileged geographical location and, thanks to the number of international treaties signed, the ability for those companies to have excellent access to multiple international markets (over 45 countries and counting).

To better understand the Mexican market and the current situation in the industry, we should highlight that production is generally divided into three main categories: light vehicles, heavy vehicles and auto parts. For purposes of clarity, we will still use now 2019 numbers, as we believe that the covid-19 emergency shows outlier figures that do not necessarily adequately reflect the importance of the industry for the

country: as such, the figures for those sectors show that in 2019 around 3,705,841 light vehicles (a 4 per cent decrease compared with 2018) and 213,933 heavy vehicles were produced (a 10 per cent increase in 2018); the auto parts sector increased 2.2 per cent compared to 2018, resulting in Mexico being the fifth-largest auto parts producer in the world and the largest in Latin America, while climbing one position to become the sixth-largest vehicle manufacturer globally.

The national auto parts industry has forecast that production of Mexican auto parts will continue to grow in the coming years, along with the generalised recovery of the global economy and an expected 5.5 per cent increase in the Mexican economy alone.

Currently, Mexico has over 20 assembly plants (with further plants being planned for construction) and a powerful tier 1 supplier network with over 600 suppliers countrywide (at least 95 per cent of all tier 1 companies are present in Mexico). Historically, the states of Sonora, Coahuila, Puebla, Mexico, Guanajuato, Nuevo León, Querétaro and Aguascalientes generated the vast majority of the total vehicle production.

Regarding exports, although 2019 and 2020 resulted in a decline in exports, Mexico ranks as the fourth-largest exporter in this industry; during 2019 Mexican exports decreased around 3.4 per cent compared to 2018. Mexico currently exports over 88 per cent of its total vehicle production, accounting for approximately US\$1 out of every US\$3 received by the country from exports.

There are many destinations for Mexican exports, the main one being the United States, which counts Mexico as its main automobile supplier, receiving around 80 per cent of its vehicle production, Canada receiving around 7 per cent, Germany 4 per cent, Brazil 2 per cent and Colombia 1 per cent. Nevertheless, exports to other destinations have also risen. For example, in the past few years, China has become Mexico's sixth most important destination.

As a result of investments and the establishment of new local plants, Mexico currently ranks as the world's sixth-largest vehicle producer and the fourth-largest exporter. Many predict that in the next year or two (with the arrival of Japanese and German OEMs, and the expected investment from Chinese companies) the industry may reach production of 5 million light vehicles in more than 30 plants. Also, despite recent new plant cancellations, industrywide suspension resulting from the covid-19 pandemic, and a light vehicle sales decrease, foreign investors still find Mexico a suitable and convenient option. For example, European automotive suppliers have recently inaugurated a new factory in San Luis Potosi, and one of the leading American OEMs has decided to shift the production line of one of its best-selling vehicles to Mexico from abroad.

2020 figures are still not finalised for many areas relevant to perform an in-depth analysis; however, it is abundantly clear that the industry has taken a significant hit as a whole, although recovery has begun, as shown by a December 2020 production increase, as well as preliminary numbers for 2021 suggesting an industry-wide recovery and job recoup.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

To export to new markets, original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) must comply with several legal and technical requirements. In Mexico, imports and production of new vehicles are subject to a wide range of directives and regulations.

There are several Mexican official standards (NOMs) regulating the technical requirements of certain products. The government main agencies that are authorised to issue NOMs in the automotive sector are the Ministry of the Environment and Natural Resources regarding environmental issues, the Ministry of Communications and Transportation for all transportation and safety matters, and the Ministry of Economy.

Several models have now been discontinued as a result of the application of NOMs setting minimum security measures, and are currently being substituted with other models. For illustrative purposes, in 2017, a pre-eminent OEM decided to stop producing one of its historically best-selling vehicles, as well as terminating production and sales of the fairly successful model that had arguably taken its place. Some other manufacturers are looking for alternate models to sell in the Mexican market as a result of stricter security measures required by the government (items such as ABS, airbags and defrosting systems, among others, which were not mandatory in past years). As of 2019, manufacturers are not permitted to sell automobiles that do not comply with the new minimum safety features.

The environmental issues addressed by such NOMs are mostly on fuel emissions and regulation of noise, clean energies and diesel. In the case of safety matters the requirements are mostly about mechanical conditions and dimensions of the vehicles, as well as brakes, brake calipers, airbags and other safety devices and features, some of which are industry standards in other countries, but were not yet mandatory in Mexico.

It is essential to meet the NOM requirements and provide evidence of compliance with such standards to import or produce vehicles in the Mexican market. Under Mexican law, the NOM certificate holder is responsible for warranty, maintenance and product liability. Such certificates are not transferable, although manufacturers with NOM certificates may extend their usage rights to their distributors.

In addition, the government has historically granted certain facilities to support companies complying with responsible environmental practices. This is part of a corporate social responsibility drive aimed at the incorporation of fair values into business practices.

Finally, a new free trade agreement (United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (USMCA)) has become effective, replaced the old North American Free Trade Agreement. This new treaty allows for a transition period of a couple of years for automakers to use at least 75 per cent North American-made parts in imported vehicles. Forty per cent of that rule of origin must be accounted for by labour that is paid at a salary not below US\$16 per hour, which means that low labour costs cannot account for the entire calculation of the rules of origin. Automotive companies will need to adapt to this new reality within their fixed costs, and being able to implement this into their supply chains.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

Automotive companies usually operate using an IMMEX *maquiladora* programme, which allows a Mexican entity to engage in manufacturing activities (mainly for exportation purposes) and temporarily import parts and materials on a duty-free basis. The usual IMMEX *maquiladora* structure is through a principal, which is a foreign entity residing in a country with which Mexico has a tax treaty in place. This entity will hold the manufacturing agreements. Such agreements set forth the organisational, operational and economic terms, and are entered into by the principal and the manufacturing Mexican entity.

Maquiladoras may be established anywhere in the country and, if certain requirements are met, they can also sell a part or even all of their production locally (in which case import duties for the final products must be paid based on the corresponding harmonised tariff number). Usually *maquiladoras* are incorporated as stock corporations or limited liability companies, which have very low capital requirements, and allow foreign investors to own up to 100 per cent of the corporate capital of such entities.

Among the many advantages of operating under the IMMEX programme are temporary duty-free imports on raw materials, exemptions on import duties, VAT refunds, and others.

There are also sectorial relief programmes applicable to the vehicle and auto parts industry that aim to give companies a preferential tariff rate to import goods intended for production, regardless of the country of origin, and which also foresee preferential trade tax rates to export the resulting products.

In an effort to create manufacturing clusters, lower transportation and insurance costs, and reduce idle inventory volumes, assembly plants commonly require that their suppliers be as physically near to them as possible, prompting suppliers to set up locally. This accumulation of manufacturing plants and multiple suppliers is not uncommon, and has been the source of significant growth of the industry and impact on investment, employment and economic relevance.

Distribution

- 4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

Before starting the importation procedure, the vehicle's compliance with Mexican NOMs and applicable regulations must be fulfilled. The actual importation process is handled by a customs broker.

Since 2004 it has been possible to import new vehicles from the United States, Canada and member states of the European Union without any import tariff. Recently, Brazil and Mexico eliminated import tariffs on light vehicles and auto parts, while the import tariff on heavy vehicles was eliminated during 2020. There are many regulations on this type of import establishing several requirements for such vehicles, including maximum mileage allowed for the vehicle to be considered as new, compliance with applicable NOMs, etc.

A few years ago, governmental decrees were issued in an effort to reduce the flow into Mexico of used vehicles purchased cheaply in the United States. This was the government's reaction to growing concerns about potential damage to the industry in Mexico, the increasingly ageing motor pool, higher pollution levels, fuel efficiency, maintenance costs and difficulties identifying such vehicles.

Distribution is generally handled through distributors that enter into distributorship agreements with the automotive manufacturers. These agreements usually contain standard contractual termination clauses (eg, failure to reach certain thresholds for certain periods of time, other performance requirements). Mexico does not have protective laws that require statutory indemnity when distributors or agents are terminated. Freedom of contract is the substance of any conditions between the parties to such relationships.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

Mergers and acquisitions in the automotive industry are fairly standard compared to other M&A operations and can be done by purchasing assets, stock or shares of a target company or more companies to create a new one, or merging one into another.

Joint venture companies (ie, the creation of a new entity into which two existing entities transfer assets or capital) in Mexico are independent from their parent companies and must obtain a separate Federal Taxpayer Registry number and separate permits, and authorisations. Usually, these new entities have shareholder agreements in place that provide for the corporate structure, management or business plans. Of special note when entering into an M&A or JV transaction of this nature are the manufacturing facilities and logistics of the target entity, as this will play a key role in the entity's access to the market and ability to take advantage of the USMCA provisions, considering that the North America region is likely to continue to account for the vast majority of the entity's business.

Companies should get local legal advice to comply with all applicable laws, especially those regarding antitrust and economic competition, environmental, tax, labour and administrative provisions, all applicable NOMs and all authorisations, licences or permits required before beginning operations. Given the size of players and greater consolidation, the antitrust analysis is relevant, although a mitigating factor is that the market is usually analysed with a worldwide perspective and not merely what happens in Mexico, a point of view that is not prevalent in other industries when reviewed by the competition agency (Cofece).

English is widely spoken in Mexican M&A transactions, and agreements are often drafted in English, while jurisdiction and applicable law may be set to be Mexico or a foreign jurisdiction (most commonly New York). Arbitration clauses are not uncommon in larger deals and contracts, and are considered to be a valid trade-off with local parties to avoid domestic courts asserting original jurisdiction.

Incentives and barriers to entry

6 Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

Among the factors that may be considered as an incentive to invest in Mexico is its geographic location as neighbour to the world's largest vehicle market, the relative low cost of the workforce, the high-level degree of specialisation of Mexican labour and the extensive network of free trade agreements, among others.

There are incentives such as tax privileges granted to companies operating under IMMEX programmes, providing many tax and administrative benefits such as avoidance of the general import tax and VAT payment, VAT refunds, reduced customs fees and simplified import and export declarations.

Other incentives can be found in the form of sectorial promotion programmes, which through their application may reduce most-favoured-nation import duties. These programmes support 22 different sectors, including the automotive and auto parts sectors. They also enable manufacturers to import their inputs at preferential tariffs to ensure they remain competitive. Most automotive inputs can be imported duty-free thanks to this programme. In addition, companies that comply with all regulations contained in the 'eighth rule' (licence issued by the Ministry of the Economy) may access a mechanism that allows such companies to import materials, inputs, parts and components using a zero per cent rate.

Several Mexican states such as Sonora and Yucatan have developed their own policies and benefits for the industrial sectors that can be translated into several benefits and incentives for investors. These measures include reductions in real estate prices and taxes, discounts or reductions of payroll taxes and even employee training programmes.

Federal and state governments are actively attracting automotive manufacturers into Mexico, providing additional benefits that should be analysed on a case-by-case basis.

From the time of the USMCA becoming effective, many vehicles manufacturers have communicated their interest in expanding their investments in Mexico (and some actually have begun doing so). In addition, Mexico is expected to continue to reap benefits from the continuing US-China strained relationship; with the US-China rivalry not ebbing, Mexico's advantageous geographic position, and the rise of electric and hybrid vehicles in the industry (in which China is a leader) Mexico and China may become natural business partners, and other companies may seek relocation to Mexico to avoid potential American tariffs imposed on their Chinese interests.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

7 What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

Technical and quality standards regarding safety and emissions that must be met for the Mexican market are contained in official standards (NOMs). Some of the most relevant NOMs include:

- NOM-194-SCFI-2015 contains minimum security measures for new light vehicles, including provisions on the technical requirements for many parts of the vehicle such as tyres, ABS, braking lights, reverse lights, evaluation methods and verification procedures;
- NOM-042-SEMARNAT-2003, NOM-044-SEMARNAT-2006 and NOM-076-SEMARNAT-1995 regulate vehicle emissions such as the maximum emission levels for vehicles, evaluation methods and verification procedures; and
- NOM-079-SEMARNAT-1994 and NOM-082-SEMARNAT-1994 regulate the maximum noise level for vehicles and the evaluation method thereof.

There are also regulations on security measures such as marking of doors and frames so that the vehicle is equipped with adequate and accessible information to protect consumer rights and avoid theft. Additionally, there are many safety measures regulating technical specifications on seatbelts, tyres, brakes and other vehicle parts to protect consumers from bodily harm. These standards are generally issued in such a manner as to be aligned with international regulations. Manufacturers must be frequently updated on any new NOMs and additional requirements for them to comply and be able to continue business operations.

As an outstanding environmental measure applicable in the Mexico City Metropolitan Area, there is the 'Hoy no Circula' programme, which prohibits driving certain vehicles on certain days, depending on the results that such vehicles achieved in a mandatory contaminants emissions test. This measure only applies to the Mexico City metropolitan area, but other states are constantly looking at the implementation of similar strategies.

Recalls are handled by the Consumer Protection Bureau through the issuance of a non-binding recall request issued to the relevant party to recall certain products. These recall requests are standard and in the case of non-compliance the consumer protection authority may assist the affected parties in filing suit. Additionally, manufacturers may recall defective products, which is common in large-scale recalls with a global reach.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Product liability law in Mexico for defective products is based only on the fault of the manufacturer or any other person in the production chain whose actions or omissions result in damage. If direct damage is not caused, and there is no direct link between the damage and the alleged guilty party, it will be difficult to support liability claims.

Mexico's civil law considers product liability as an extra-contractual obligation (similar to tort, in common law countries). The law provides that whoever has acted illegally or against good custom, and has caused damage to another, must repair the damage caused. Therefore, liability can only be asserted if damage was caused by such breach. The state does not operate any compensation schemes for particular products, but consumers may be able to file a claim if the defective product damages the individual and causes civil liability. These events are ruled by the Civil Code (federal or local).

Mexican law does not provide an obligation to recall defective products. But there are many companies with recall policies for defective products or failures that are used as a quality standard and as a practical measure to prevent future damage to consumers and to protect their brand and public perception.

Although Mexican legislation does not foresee recalling products as necessary, failure to do so may result in a possible liability claim based on negligence. A possible defence against any liability claims exists if the accused party can prove it has complied with all legal and technical specifications for a product.

In such regard, collective actions are available in Mexico to prosecute consumer claims; these actions may also be brought directly by government agencies such as the Consumer Protection Bureau.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Mexico is considered as one of the most competitive countries in this market in terms of available products. In terms of the automotive industry, there are well over 50 brands with a presence in Mexico and around 2,600 auto parts companies.

In competition matters, the 2014 Federal Economic Competition Law, along with an amendment to the Constitution, created a new Federal Economic Competition Commission (Cofece). Even though this

commission follows the legal framework established by the previous one on monopolistic practices, some changes have been introduced regarding defining entry barriers to competition and access to essential raw materials. Even though Cofece has been very aggressive with its investigations and fining activities in other sectors, there has as yet been no major competition litigation related to the automotive industry in Mexico.

Cooperation between the competition enforcement agencies of Canada, the United States and Mexico has continued to strengthen, and Mexico's participation in joint investigations has increased. If a company is being investigated by one of these countries for a possible antitrust violation, its conduct and statements could also be reported and investigated by the authorities of the other countries.

Annual trilateral meetings of the aforementioned countries take place with the objective of ensuring and improving cooperation and coordination of antitrust policies and their enforcement.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Disputes in the Mexican automotive industry are often resolved through arbitration if an agreement includes such provision. If parties involved in the dispute are also United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (USMCA) parties they often resolve their dispute through the special arbitration provisions applicable for said countries, which mechanism has generally been maintained from the former North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), and with some specific provisions authorising NAFTA investment-related claims being submittable in a term of up to three years after the USMCA came into effect on 1 July 2020. Likewise, if parties are signatories to any other trade agreement that Mexico has entered into, an arbitration solution may be available for them.

Mexican courts recognise and enforce awards obtained by these mechanisms; however, if such dispute resolution mechanisms are not available to them, the dispute must be resolved through the application of Mexican law by the competent courts, which may not be as expedient as arbitration.

Finally, Mexican courts do not enforce remedies such as injunctions or other equitable remedies except for preliminary relief specifically enumerated in the Commercial Code, as well as stay of execution of the claimed act (similar to injunctions or stop orders) in *amparo* proceedings. Mexican courts do not award damages other than actual, direct and immediate damages and lost profits, and may not enforce judgments awarding them.

Distressed suppliers

- 11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

To strengthen the supply chain, tier 1 and 2 companies as well as original equipment manufacturers are generally clustered near assembly plants. Nevertheless, sometimes supply interruptions can arise and adversely impact operations and organisations. Therefore, a first important step to avoid these scenarios is for manufacturers to be aware of the status, finance and reputation of their suppliers.

Although there are no legally established processes for this situation (other than bankruptcy laws), generally it is recommended for the manufacturer to consider three main preventive activities regarding its suppliers:

- reviewing information such as financial statements and analysing internal performance and price trends to develop a risk profile of each supplier;

- identifying issues such as distinguishing troubled suppliers from healthy ones and determining most likely areas of distress; and
- analysing and, if necessary, undertaking different options such as changing supplier (if alternative suppliers are an option and an efficient transition is commercially feasible), investing or acquiring said supplier, developing efforts with the supplier to improve communication and material process flows or creating an inventory stock to be used as a reserve.

We recommend having provisions included in the agreements entered into by manufacturers and suppliers that cover scenarios in which the supplier is distressed or failing. Obligations for suppliers to ensure an efficient transition to a new provider are common practice in similar agreements. As did NAFTA, the USMCA notably contains certain regional value content specific to the automotive industry that has been increased from those found in NAFTA, so that manufacturers with a high North America export rate must be careful to comply directly, and through their suppliers, with such regional content to keep exporting into the United States and Canada. The rules of origin in the automotive industry were an important driver for the US-driven effort to replace NAFTA, and thus those changes are not insignificant and must be carefully analysed and implemented by any company in the sector with cross-border trade.

Intellectual property disputes

12 Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

The current state of intellectual property (IP) protection in Mexico is an ongoing concern. The legal system is sometimes considered inefficient and violations are punished with weak penalties. Therefore, it is highly recommended for automotive companies to aim for appropriate protection of IP rights upon doing business in Mexico.

Although registering IP rights in another country may offer some benefits, foreign protection does not always extend to Mexico. As such, to ensure and duly protect IP rights, such property must be registered and enforced under Mexican law.

Local legal advice is needed when licensing and transferring technology or any IP right to prepare the agreements and fully protect IP from unauthorised use; franchising is a growing option to be considered.

Notwithstanding, intellectual property rights have received improved protection under the USMCA. This treaty includes a copyright term extended to 70 years, prohibitions on circumvention of technological protection methods, and criminal and civil penalties protections for trade secret theft, among other things.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

The right to work in Mexico is protected by the Constitution, specifically articles 5 and 123. The Federal Labour Law broadly regulates all main topics contained in article 123 of the Constitution and is also responsible for regulating all labour aspects between employers and workers, including establishing minimum worker protection rights.

The United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (USMCA)) also provides certain rights to the workers in this industry that were not previously standard practice. The USMCA includes wage requirements that might tighten up one of Mexico's competitive edges, such as a

provision that requires employees in the automotive industry to pay their workers at least US\$16 (at least for 40 per cent of the parts and services that count toward the regional rule of origin), which is considerably higher than the previous median wage. Although this has resulted in Mexico being pressured by these provisions since it has proven its economic competitiveness through low labour costs, different formulas have been discussed to lessen the impact that higher wages may have upon the industry. This treaty also provides that Mexican authorities must allow workers to form unions and be able to vote in a secret ballot to choose their union leader.

Historically, many entities decided to establish an operating company holding all relevant assets and actually undertakes business operations, together with a services company that 'houses' the employees, which in turn is engaged by the operating company (in such a way that the employees are subcontractors of the operating company). However, this structure is currently being subject to legal reforms that will basically ban outsourcing structures as only certain services will be allowed to be 'subcontracted', while the general rule will be that the practice is prohibited. Although the legal reforms have yet to come into force (most likely on 1 May 2021), many entities have decided to merge services entities into their operating structure, or simply liquidating the services entities and transferring all relevant employees into the aforementioned operational entity.

Also, the law provides for alternative types of labour relationships such as by season, probation period, initial training and indefinite contract for fixed and periodic tasks, among others. Regarding the working week, a six-day, 48-hour working week is standard. Overtime pay is required if this level is exceeded (double pay for up to nine hours of overtime and triple pay for overtime of more than nine hours).

Among the main rights enjoyed by employees are holidays, paid leave after one year of service, holiday bonuses, and an annual bonus equivalent to at least two weeks' pay. Employers are responsible for these additional costs, which can add 30 to 35 per cent to an average salary.

Other relevant obligations of employers are: compliance with safety, health and environment regulations and Mexican NOMs; mandatory handicapped access if employing over 50 employees; obligation to give employees access to the full text of the collective bargaining agreement that may exist in larger companies; informing employees of the risks and dangers associated with their activities in the workplace; confirmation of paternity leave; and the establishing policies against harassment and discrimination.

Pursuant to the Federal Labour Law, at least 90 per cent of the employees of a Mexican entity must be Mexican nationals, excluding directors, managing directors and general managers. Therefore, foreign personnel shall not exceed 10 per cent of the total number of workers in a Mexican company.

Trade unions in Mexico have significant influence over the labour market. The Federal Labour Law protects the right of workers to associate without prior authorisation and provides the framework to create a trade union. For unions to be valid and in force they must be registered with the local labour authorities or with the Ministry of Labour. As a result of having labour unions, collective negotiations and agreements are signed by representatives of unions and the employer.

In practice, employees may be forced to have their workers unionised. This may occur when a trade union discovers that any given entity is not a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and may then demand that they are contracted with. For such purposes, it is common to have 'white unions', which are practically dormant but comply with the requirement, instead of having active unions, which may cause complications depending on the nature and intent of such union.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

As shown by recent pivots in their R&D approach by several of the most well-known automotive brands, the development of new automotive technologies has experienced growth. Although the acquisition by consumers of vehicles equipped with new technologies is somewhat limited by their relatively high prices, the Mexican government has supported consumers by creating many incentives to encourage them to buy these types of vehicles.

In Mexico, sales of hybrid and electric cars are not abundant, but they are growing. In 2019, around 23,884 hybrid vehicles (which accounted for the better part of all 'green vehicles' sold in Mexico) were sold in the country, which shows an increase of around 218 per cent for 2016, while in November 2019 alone this vehicle segment sold 1,768 units, only 16 of those were electric, 113 were connectable hybrids and 1,639 were hybrids. As expected, 2020 resulted in a dramatic slump for these types of vehicles, the recovery of which will depend largely on that of the Mexican economy, as these types of vehicles tend to be higher priced than their petrol-powered competition.

Among some of the government incentives to acquire these types of vehicles is an exemption for hybrid and electric vehicles from the federal tax on new vehicles. The Federal Electricity Commission has also developed several measures to foster these vehicles such as the installation of a different type of domestic measuring device for billing purposes, as well as preferential rates on electricity consumption. Regarding local government support, the regulations of some states include exemptions on the ownership and use local tax. These vehicles are generally not affected by the 'Hoy no Circula' programme or subject to emissions verification processes.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

The covid-19 pandemic and resulting economic crisis, coupled with the effects of worldwide lockdowns and travel restrictions, had a profound effect on the automotive industry worldwide. In Mexico alone, we saw a 35.5 per cent year-to-year decrease in light-vehicle production from January to June 2020, with an expected 23 per cent year-to-year decrease in sales.

To compound the negative effects of the pandemic, a higher demand for remote working resulted in a higher demand for microchips used in such technologies, which are also used in the automotive sector. As such, original equipment manufacturers and their suppliers have had to slow down production as chips have become an in-demand commodity, with higher prices and reduced availability. Although we expect this to be corrected by the markets in the short term, the impact has already been felt in automotive manufacturing in the country.

In terms of recovery, the Mexican automotive industry is deeply interconnected with the respective industries in the United States and Canada, and they can essentially be considered as one regional industry encompassing all three countries. The implementation of the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (USMCA) and the gradual recovery of the economy in both the USA and Canada will likely result in a manufacturing and sales pick-up for the Mexican automotive sector, which we expect to fully be able to appreciate in the second half of 2021. In this

**Hogan
Lovells**

Pablo Corcuera Bain

pablo.corcuera@hoganlovells.com

Juan Francisco Torres-Landa R

juanf.torreslanda@hoganlovells.com

Paseo de Tamarindos 150-PB

Col. Bosques de las Lomas

Mexico City 05120

Mexico

Tel: +52 55 5091 0157

Fax: +52 55 5091 0123

www.hoganlovells.com

regard, experts expect that the USMCA is still likely to provide a stable and inviting framework for the automotive industry. China, Brazil and Spain, among others, have announced their intention to invest in and trade with Mexico in the automotive sector in the future.

Finally, although without any as of yet clear results, the recent Trans Pacific Partnership (TPP-11) creates a free trade bloc accounting for 15 per cent of the world's global trade, and will benefit 500 million people spread around the 11 signatory countries. Although it came into full effect in December 2018, it is expected that the TPP-11 will increase competitiveness of the signatory countries, create better work and health standards, and open new options for the Mexican market, which will become an even more attractive country for both domestic and foreign vehicle manufacturers

Netherlands

Manon Cordewener, Jan de Snaijer, Maria Benbrahim, Dirk-Jan Ridderinkhof, Hessel Roeleveld and Jessica Booij
Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The Netherlands is a relatively large player in the global automotive industry. It hosts a number of cars and trucks manufacturers. VDL Nedcar is probably the best-known car manufacturer in the Netherlands, currently producing passenger cars for BMW. In addition to VDL Nedcar, there are a few truck manufacturers located in the Netherlands, including Scania, DAF Trucks and Gíraf Trucks.

The Netherlands is predominantly known for its vast number of suppliers in the automotive industry. It is said that almost every passenger car contains products that are manufactured by Dutch suppliers. The group of suppliers located in the Netherlands is very diverse and innovative and consists of suppliers that are active in a wide variety of sectors relevant to the automotive industry, such as the parts industry, the rubber and plastic industry, mechanical engineering and the electronics industry. The significance of this group of suppliers is best shown by the size and importance of the RAI Association. Almost all of the manufacturers and suppliers located in the Netherlands are members of this Dutch association. According to its website, RAI Association represents the interest of all (Dutch) manufacturers and importers of (inter alia) passenger cars, trucks, trailers and semi-trailers, bodies and special vehicles.

The widespread competitors in all of these sectors involve a significant number of companies. This is best shown by the number of manufacturers and suppliers that are a member of the RAI Association or the association AutomotiveNL. According to its website (www.automotivenl.com), AutomotiveNL is the cluster organisation for the Dutch automotive industry, mobility sector and automotive education sector. It has over 170 members and is financially independent. Together with RAI Association, both associations represent more than 200 members and jointly employ approximately 40,000 people.

The Dutch automotive industry has benefitted from high levels of skilled labour, a multilingual workforce, supportive corporate tax structure as well as being close to Europe's largest automotive markets, including Germany. This has encouraged strong growth of the industry over the past five years.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

In the Netherlands, a type approval is required for the registration, sale and entry into service of vehicles and vehicle parts. The most important regulation in this regard is Regulation (EU) 2018/858. This Regulation applies since 1 September 2020 and has repealed the Framework Directive 2007/46/EC. The Framework Directive was mainly implemented in the 1994 Road Traffic Act and the Vehicles Regulation.

The Regulation provides for a revision of certain parts of the (type) approval system and in addition to the administrative provisions and general technical requirements, the regulation contains new provisions on market surveillance measures for vehicles already on the market.

In principle, a regulation has direct effect and therefore does not require implementation. However, member states are required to adopt necessary implementing regulations to ensure that the regulations can be effectively applied and enforced in a member state. In the Netherlands the 1994 Road Traffic Act and the Vehicles Regulation have therefore been amended. The National Vehicle and Driving Licence Registration Authority (RDW) was already appointed as the type approval authority and remains the type approval authority. The Human Environment and Transport Inspectorate (ILT) has been designated as the market surveillance authority and is responsible for all tasks assigned to the market supervision authority in the EU regulations.

The Netherlands Vehicle Authority (RDW) is in charge of granting (EU-) type approvals. Before applying for a type approval the manufacturer must demonstrate, by submitting a wide variety of documents, that the production process is in order. The RDW issues the type approvals after assessing the test reports, information documents and a verification on the basis of the new requirements.

Once a type approval has been granted, it may become invalid if stricter rules come into effect. In that case, the manufacturer must apply to the RDW for a supplement to the approval. This must also be done in the case of technical modifications.

Registration of vehicles

Pursuant to the Road Traffic Act all vehicle owners must register their vehicle to the vehicle register of the RDW and hold a vehicle registration certificate. The registration can only succeed when the vehicle has been type approved by the RDW. The RDW issues registration certificates in credit card format (also known as registration cards), which

card complies with all the applicable European legislation. A fine of up to €400 can be imposed upon the vehicle owner if it does not have a valid registration card.

Insurance requirements

Pursuant to the Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance Act, the owner of a motor vehicle and the person in whose name it is registered, is obliged to take out and maintain insurance for the motor vehicle. The RDW checks daily whether vehicles comply with the insurance obligation. The RDW carries out this duty on behalf of the Ministry of Security and Justice. If the vehicle owner fails to take out any maintain insurance, he or she can be punished by imprisonment for a maximum of three months or to a second-category fine. In principle, a standard fine of up to €600 will be imposed).

Development, manufacture and supply

3 How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

The way automotive companies are operating in the Netherlands does not seem to differ from the way in which this is done in the neighbouring European countries. The supply is usually done on the basis of a purchase order with a contract structure that is – generally – implemented by automotive OEMs and similarly flows down the supply chain. This generally includes contractual provisions to safeguard trade secrets and intellectual property rights.

The supply relationships are to a large extent based on the application of the OEMs or the higher tier suppliers' (as the case may be) purchase terms. Special arrangements do exist, such as, for instance, volume contracts with particular suppliers) and – as far as the distributor contracts are concerned – most often comprehensive written agreements are in place. In addition, OEMs apply additional highly standardised documents though to cover specific issues, such as, for instance, quality requirements, warranties, logistic requirements and indemnities. In cases where parties cooperate on the basis of a joint venture or similar arrangements, often detailed individual arrangements on the joint venture are concluded.

With new technology and innovative companies entering the market and with connectivity becoming more and more important in the automotive industry, concluding strategic cooperation with companies specialising in connectivity and mobility becomes more and more important.

Distribution

4 How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

As far as the distribution of vehicles is concerned, this generally starts (at the first level) with the OEMs (or their national importers) who have set up a network of authorised distributors. The distributors (at the second level) enter into specific arrangements with the dealers, who (at the third level) sell and market the vehicles in their own name and for their own account to the end consumers.

The contractual arrangements within the distribution chain vary depending on the type of customer. Contracts entered into with high-volume or special customers, such as fleet-owners or lease-companies, materially differ from the contractual arrangements entered into with other customers.

As a general trend, direct relationships with end users are becoming increasingly important to OEMs.

This trend is accelerated by personalised connectivity and mobility services that are made available to end users, and the offering of online vehicle services fit to satisfy the end users' needs. In turn, personalised transport services fuel the demand for mobility provided as a service (MaaS). Based on some of these MaaS concepts, customers pay a flat rate subscription fee in exchange for being provided with a car and – on top of that – a wide range of car-related services as well as the option to change car models in frequent intervals or on demand. It is expected that MaaS will continue to gain popularity, potentially causing a decline in car ownership and an increase in innovative new mobility services, such as innovative rental or lease and car-sharing services, thus making direct relationships with the end users all the more important for car manufacturers. Dutch law does not provide for any specific statutory provisions on distribution agreements. Under Dutch law a distribution agreement is – like all other contractual arrangements – governed by general provisions on contract law and thus by the principle of reasonableness and fairness (article 6:248 Dutch Civil Code). This principle of reasonableness and fairness may, under certain circumstances, limit or extend the contractual arrangements made by parties.

In the case of termination of distribution contracts, Dutch courts may, on the basis of this principle, extend the notice period parties have agreed upon. Neither Dutch legal literature nor case law confirm whether this principle of reasonableness and fairness should be considered to be a rule of Dutch mandatory law. The general perception, however, is, that the principle of reasonableness and fairness should have no effect on a distribution agreement that is governed by foreign law or, if so, this effect should be very limited. The Dutch legal authors who defend a limited effect of the principle reasonableness and fairness state that the effect is limited to the possibility of granting the distributor financial compensation in the event the contractual notice period should be considered unreasonably short.

Under Dutch law a reasonable notice period is determined bearing in mind all circumstances of the case at hand. One of the critical circumstances in this regard is the term of the agreement. Other circumstances that may affect the actual length of the notice period include the following.

Purpose of a notice period

The purpose of a notice period is to give the terminated party the opportunity to adjust its position in view of the (forthcoming) termination of the agreement. The length of the notice period should be appropriate for allowing the terminated party to adapt its position accordingly.

The length of a notice period also depends on the question as to what extent the distributor depends for its supplies from the distributor. Important factors for this assessment are: (1) to what extent are there substitutes for the products; and (2) to what extent do the products of the supplier form a part of the entire product range of the distributor?

The duration of the distribution agreement

The duration of the distribution agreement is also significant in determining the duration of a reasonable notice period. A long duration of an agreement would justify a longer notice period.

Reason for termination

The reason for terminating the distribution agreement and the manner in which this is communicated to the terminated party may also have an effect on the duration of the notice period.

It should, however, be noted that in the event that a contract expressly provides for a notice period, and this notice period is observed, it is unlikely that this notice period will be considered unreasonable.

Upon a valid termination of a distribution agreement entered into for a definite or fixed period of time, in principle, there is no ground for a termination fee. It is generally assumed that a distributor makes its profit by reselling the products (at a higher price). Any investments made by the distributor must be considered to be accounted for in the purchase price of the products. This is a key difference with an agency agreement, where the agent is entitled to a termination fee (provided certain conditions are met) on the basis of European law.

Background of this different approach is the difference in how a distributor operates in comparison to how an agent operates. A distributor makes its own (re)sales to its own customers. After termination of a distribution agreement, the distributor still has its customer base (provided no alternative arrangements were made between the supplier and the distributor regarding the transfer of customers or customer base). An agent works for and enters into agreements on behalf of its principal. After termination of an agency agreement, the agent is left with nothing (while he or she may have built a huge client base for its principal from which the principal can profit in the future, making a compensation for an agent reasonable).

So it is not that termination compensation for a distributor would be forbidden under Dutch law, it is just not common practice and the distributor has no statutory right to ask for such compensation (save for certain exceptions on the basis of the above-mentioned principle of reasonableness and fairness).

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5 | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

Generally, there are no major differences in the way in which automotive M&A transactions are handled in the Netherlands in comparison to the way in which transactions are handled in other European jurisdictions. Considering, however, that the automotive market is rapidly changing and that new entrants enter the market who have a completely different background, such as IT companies, internet companies and other major technology companies, topics that require specific attention during the due diligence process (when entering into M&A and JV transactions) include (among others) the reliability of customer and supplier relations, environmental issues, product liability, insurance coverage, IP rights and regulatory compliance (including compliance with emission standards).

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

According to the Rai Association, there is a wide variety of subsidy and incentive schemes in the Netherlands to which the players in the automotive industry can subscribe. Both the national government as well as the local governments incentivise innovation and sustainability in different ways. This may be at the level of vehicles or technics for cleaner vehicles, for instance, by providing subsidies or incentives when purchasing and using electric vehicles (often through the payment of individual purchase premiums) or by granting individual tax advantages, but it may also be at the level of business processes or innovation. An actual overview of all subsidy and incentive schemes, including an explanation, can be found at the website www.ondernemersplein.nl (subsection Subsidies).

There are also no special barriers to enter into the automotive market in the Netherlands. It is a rapidly changing industry sector though. Although the industry sector has long been ruled by the rules

set and developed by the traditional (foreign) automotive players (mostly original equipment manufacturers), new companies entering into the automotive market have started challenging these established rules and common practices by applying new rules and practices, also because the focus of all competitors is rapidly shifting from traditional automotive into connectivity and mobility.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

As stated above, Regulation (EU) 2018/858 introduces market surveillance measures for vehicles already on the market. Similar to the Framework Directive, Regulation 2018/858 does not include substantive technical requirements that vehicles have to comply with, but refers to the requirements of specific regulatory acts, such as Regulation 715/2017 regarding emissions and Regulation (EC) 661/2009 regarding general safety of motor vehicles. Next to the EU Regulations, the Road Traffic Act and the Vehicles Regulation lay down (further) rules on safety and environmental matters.

In principle, non-compliance with applicable law requirements is punished with both administrative and criminal sanctions. A violation of the requirements laid down in articles 29, 30, of the Road Traffic Act constitutes an economic offence under Dutch Law. These articles entail, among other things, a prohibition to use defeat devices, to withhold information or to forge test results. Next to criminal enforcement, The National Vehicle and Driving Licence Registration Authority (RDW) – as type approval authority – and the Human Environment and Transport Inspectorate (ILT) – as the market surveillance authority – are authorised to impose administrative penalties for violation of different provisions.

Under the new Regulation (EU) 2018/858, a manufacturer is obliged to take corrective measures (such as a recall) in the case of non-conformity of the vehicle and when the type-approval is granted on the basis of incorrect data. A recall constitutes an obligation for the manufacturer and not the car owner. The Dutch Legislator plans to impose an obligation on the vehicle owners to respond to the recall. If the vehicle owner repeatedly fails to respond to the call to repair the vehicle, he or she will be prohibited to drive the vehicle on the road.

In the case of a serious risk a manufacturer is obliged to provide to the approval authorities and market surveillance authorities detailed information on (1) the risk and (2) any measures taken in relation thereto. Regulation 2018/858 refers to both safety and environment related risks. For the qualification of a serious risk the Regulation refers to Regulation 765/2008.

The decision whether or not a product represents a serious risk shall be based on an appropriate risk assessment which takes account of the nature of the hazard and the likelihood of its occurrence. The feasibility of obtaining higher levels of safety or the availability of other products presenting a lesser degree of risk shall not constitute grounds for considering that a product presents a serious risk.

Furthermore, under the new Regulation the market surveillance authorities of all EU member states (ie, the ILT) have the discretion to evaluate vehicles if there are sufficient reasons to believe that it poses a serious risk to the health or safety of persons or presents a serious risk of non-compliance. If the ILT concludes that the vehicle presents

a serious risk to the health or safety of persons, it shall require that appropriate corrective measures are taken by manufacturer to ensure that the vehicle no longer presents that risk.

The RDW may refuse granting a type approval if it considers that, albeit in conformity with all the type approval requirements, the vehicle constitutes a serious risk to road safety, public health or the environment.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Product liability law

The European Product Liability Directive 85/374/EEC has been implemented in the Dutch Civil Code. A manufacturer is strictly liable for damages caused by a defect in his product. A product is defective when – in short, the product does not meet the expectations regarding product safety. The burden of proof rests on the consumer. He or she has to prove the existence of the damage, the defect and the causal relationship between the two. The consumer can claim damages up to three years as from the moment he or she has knowledge of the damage, the defect and the identity of the manufacturer. The right to compensation lapses 10 years after the day on which the product was brought into circulation. Next to the strict liability framework, a consumer can also bring a claim under contract or tort law.

If defects have been detected in vehicles, the manufacturer must notify the competent authorities, inform the consumers and recall the products. In some cases, such recall is geared towards repairing or replacing the defected product in the vehicle. In other cases, such recall may consist of a software update. These obligations are based on requirements of Directive 2001/95/EC. In this regard, the RDW is responsible for informing the public and for supervising the process. The RDW keeps a product recall register online that contains information about the product, the defect, the (possible) hazard and the required measures.

Class actions

In the Netherlands, there are three main collective redress mechanisms available for injured parties.

Dutch assignment model

Multiple injured parties (sometimes hundreds) assign their claim to a claim vehicle. The claim vehicle starts proceedings in the Netherlands against the defendants, thereby acting in its own name.

Collective settlement of mass damages claims on the basis of the Class Action (Financial Settlement) Act

Sometimes a party allegedly causing damages and an association or foundation representing the interests of a group of injured parties have concluded a collective settlement. Parties can request the Amsterdam Court of Appeal (by submitting a joint application) to declare this settlement binding on all injured parties falling within the scope of the settlement agreement. The injured parties can be either known or unknown and residing in the Netherlands or abroad. If interested parties do not want to be bound, they have the option to opt out.

Collective action on the basis of Mass Claim Settlement in Collective Actions Act

Until the end of 2019, a claim foundation or association could claim a declaratory judgment regarding liability on behalf of injured parties. No damages could be awarded. The Mass Claim Settlement in Collective

Actions Act (WAMCA) entered into force on 1 January 2020. This new regime enables interest groups to file a lawsuit on behalf of the injured parties and claim damages directly. Another significant change under the WAMCA is the introduction of a system with an exclusive representative. An interest group must register a copy of the writ of summons to the central register for collective claims. Other interest groups can also file a writ of summons with the register within three months. After this, the judge will designate an exclusive representative who will act on behalf of all injured parties. After the designation, Dutch injured parties can opt out and foreign injured parties can opt in within one month.

As a result of the *Dieselgate* incident, multiple claim foundations have been established. Volkswagen Car Claim foundation is, for example, litigating under the former legislation, whereas, Stichting Diesel Emissions Justice has issued several writs of summons and is litigating under the new legislation.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

At the end of last year, consumers and taxi drivers demanded compensation from car manufacturer Tesla. At least two claims involving at least 220 claimants (Stichting Tesla Claim) respectively 70 claimants (Bios-groep) have been brought forward against Tesla. Tesla would not fulfil its promise that the cars manufactured by Tesla would be virtually maintenance free. The complaints are that, despite the promise of a virtually maintenance free car, they have never experienced more (maintenance) issues than they experienced with Tesla. The spokesperson of the Bios-groep states that, besides the maintenance malfunctions, also the aftersales service and support is below standards. Back in 2019, a group of four taxi drivers sued Tesla for similar reasons. They demanded the full repayment of the purchase price of the Tesla. The district court Midden-Nederland (29 July 2020, ECLI:NL:RBMNE:2020:2845) denied this claim on the basis that, among other things, the claimants failed to prove that the maintenance issues already existed at the time of purchase.

Furthermore, the Dutch Authority for Consumers and Markets (ACM) informed the Dutch automotive industry for electric chargers that more transparency is required regarding the prices for charging electric vehicles. At the beginning of 2020, members of the parliament suggested that a maximum price should be implemented. The Minister of Environment and Housing stated that (for now) no maximum price is necessary. The ACM is currently monitoring whether the operators of electric chargers are more transparent regarding the prices and encourage consumers to report any unclear display of prices.

The Dutch jurisdiction is a favourable jurisdiction for follow-on civil litigation for antitrust damage claims. Under Dutch law it is possible to start collective claims on the basis of an opt-out mechanism for Dutch customers (ie, a procedure in which a claim is brought on behalf of the entire class of potential claimants without the need for them to proactively choose to participate). One of the recent cases where follow-on civil litigation is present relates to the well-known *Dieselgate* case involving Volkswagen and more recently Daimler as well. Several claim vehicles represent different customers who seek compensation. The claim vehicles consist of ad hoc vehicles, but also established claim vehicles and representative bodies.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

No specific preference for litigation or arbitration has been observed in the Dutch automotive industry. If parties agreed on arbitration in their contract the Dutch courts will declare themselves not competent to hear the case. It is possible to request preliminary injunctions in the Dutch courts. Preliminary measures available in arbitration proceedings, if Dutch law is applicable and the parties chose to be bound to the arbitration rules of the Netherlands Arbitration Institute.

Claims for damages based on defected products developed and delivered by either the OEMs or the suppliers are common disputes (article 6:185 DCC et seq). Other common disputes are those in connection with the termination of the supply contract. Especially in light of the events in relation to covid-19, contractual disputes came up, more particularly on the question of whether contracts could be terminated or altered based on either force majeure clauses or unforeseen circumstances. If these are not included, parties are dependent on Dutch law and how it is interpreted. Whether parties may invoke the contractual or statutory provisions needs to be determined on a case-by-case basis.

Distressed suppliers

11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

First of all, the general rules of Dutch insolvency law also apply to the automotive industry. No specific provisions exist that allow for a different treatment of distressed suppliers in this industry.

Currently, the Dutch Bankruptcy Act (DBA) provides in three procedures for distressed suppliers. If a supplier foresees that it will become distressed it can request for suspension of payments. The suspension of payments aims to help debtors in financial distress to financially restructure their business and restart such business (post suspension of payments). The suspension of payments provides temporary financial relief, because it prohibits ordinary (unsecured) creditors from forcing the debtor to pay the claims when they fall due. Only the distressed supplier (debtor) may file for a suspension of payments.

In the case suspension of payments is requested too late or is not requested at all, creditors or distressed suppliers should request for a declaration of bankruptcy at the Dutch courts. The distressed supplier may be declared bankrupt at its own request or at request of its creditors. There are two criteria for such declaration of bankruptcy (article 6(3) DBA): the given circumstances summarily prove the debtor has ceased to pay its debts; and the claims of the creditors are summarily proven if the declaration is requested.

The second criterion includes a plurality requirement. A single creditor cannot request a declaration of bankruptcy. To that extent, if the debtor stopped paying a specific creditor, this creditor is considered to have other legal measures to get its claim paid. Therefore, a single creditor who is requesting for a bankruptcy of its debtor should accompany this request with supportive claims of at least one other creditor who has been left unpaid. The claims need to be sufficiently certain. If the debtor has reasonable grounds for disputing these claims, a declaration of bankruptcy will not be given. If the above-mentioned criteria are met, the distressed supplier will be declared bankrupt and a receiver (curator) will be appointed. The distressed supplier loses the power to dispose of its assets. This power is transferred to the receiver.

The third option came into force on 1 January 2021, the Dutch Act regarding Pre-Insolvency Restructuring Proceedings (WHOA). This new act allows debtors (or their creditors) to compromise certain debts and therefore prevent a possible insolvency. The new process, also referred

to as the 'Dutch Scheme', is inspired by and based upon the experience of composition plans in the UK and the US. It will enable debtors to force dissenting creditors within the scope of the composition plan to comply with the plan, provided that the majority of the creditors have approved the composition plan.

A composition plan will only be approved by the court if it meets certain criteria, including that (1) the debtor is in financial distress, (2) it is reasonably expected that without the plan the debtor will become insolvent, and (3) the outcome of the composition plan is the avoidance of a possible bankruptcy of the debtor. However, the composition plan cannot put creditors in a substantially worse position than they would have been in on the debtor's bankruptcy.

Intellectual property disputes

12 Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

The Netherlands is a frontrunner in developing technologies for the automotive industry. Its automotive industry ranges from original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) and component manufacturers to dealerships and commercial vehicle manufacturers. The companies active in those areas seem to attribute great value to collaborations throughout the automotive sector.

Traditionally, disputes mostly related to the collaboration (eg, performance under distribution or supply agreements), confusion regarding the origin of the collaboration (eg, the distinction between a commercial dealer and a specialist in certain brand of cars) and origin of parts (eg, OEM versus non-OEM). The latter two types of disputes mostly involved the enforcement of trademark rights.

These days, the government in the Netherlands is actively endorsing the development of smart mobility solutions, such as electronic, autonomous, connected, shared vehicles that can be easily updated and upgraded to satisfy customer demand. For example, truck platooning (ie, a group of trucks travelling safely and automatically in convoy, a short distance apart) is high on the agenda to satisfy increased logistic demand in an environmental responsible way.

Smart mobility solutions require innovators to go beyond traditional boundaries and explore the integration of technology from other fields. For example, some manufacturers already use mobile networks to warn their own cars about congested roads or accidents. Future developments will include standardised technology such as low latency machine-to-machine communications, which makes it possible to share sensor data, control information to allow vehicles to drive in close formation, saving road space, and to exchange vehicle trajectories to prevent collisions.

In doing so, they rely on technology developed in the telecoms sector. This is an area where much patent litigation was seen in the Netherlands in recent years between network infrastructure developers and handheld manufacturers. These disputes related to patents covering standard essential technology (ie, common protocols to ensure interoperability among devices).

An increase of patent cases in the automotive industry is expected, for example, owing to the implementation of (standard essential) technology historically not linked to the automotive industry, such as the 4G and 5G telecom standards. While the telecom industry has developed best practices to negotiate fair, reasonable and non-discriminatory terms, it remains to be seen how this will work out in the automotive industry. For example, the business model of handheld manufacturers (ie, relatively low purchase price, high percentage of profit per device) appears to be quite different from car manufacturers (ie, relatively high purchase price, low percentage of profit per vehicle), which, no doubt,

will have an impact on the licensing framework and related negotiations. The strategy traditionally seen in the automotive industry to collaborate could shift towards more aggressive strategies as seen in the telecom industry, in particular in issues involving non-practising entities having acquired intellectual property (IP) rights (also known as trolls).

The Netherlands provides several useful possibilities for an IP owner to successfully and quickly take action against infringements of IP rights. Especially, preliminary injunction proceedings and ex parte injunction requests provide exceptionally quick mechanisms for acting against infringements. Another important aspect is that courts in the Netherlands are prepared to grant an injunction even in the situation that no infringement has occurred yet, but there is serious threat thereto. Also, Dutch courts are, depending on the circumstances, prepared to grant cross-border injunctions.

The owners of IP rights can initiate preliminary injunction proceedings when becoming aware of an infringement, or a threatened or potential infringement, of their IP rights. Preliminary relief proceedings are available to get injunctive relief quickly. Provisions judges of district courts are sometimes willing to also grant ancillary orders, such as a recall, rectification, account of profits and an advance payment for the damages. There is an urgency requirement in preliminary injunction proceedings, but this requirement is often easily satisfied. There is no rule that the IP owner must bring preliminary injunction proceedings within a specific time frame, but the IP owner should act in a sufficiently expedited manner. A hearing in which both parties are heard usually takes place within a few weeks of service of the writ of summons and a decision is usually rendered two to four weeks later, thus making it often possible to obtain a preliminary injunction within six to eight weeks. In very urgent cases, a preliminary injunction can even be obtained in a matter of days. The provisions judge will render a decision on the basis of his or her preliminary findings and will normally issue a preliminary injunction if he or she is satisfied that the IP right is valid and infringed. Depending on the facts, the preliminary injunction may have cross-border effect. The party that is successful in the case will normally be awarded payment of reasonable costs that it has made in relation to the proceedings. Preliminary injunction proceedings should be followed in good time by proceedings on the merits. Otherwise, the preliminary injunction will lapse. A decision in preliminary injunction proceedings is normally provisionally enforceable notwithstanding appeal.

Ex parte measures are also available in the Netherlands. In very urgent matters, especially if there is a threat of irreparable harm for the IP owner, the IP owner can request the provisions judge to render an ex parte injunction. This is a preliminary injunction that is rendered by the provisions judge upon request of the IP owner without the alleged infringer being heard. The alleged infringer can protect him or herself against a possible ex parte injunction by submitting a protective letter with the district court of the relevant districts. Some, but not all, district courts in the Netherlands accept such protective letters.

Various types of seizures are also available to the owners of IP rights. One of the options is to file a petition to conduct a seizure for the surrender of infringing goods at the premises of the alleged infringer or elsewhere in the Netherlands. Another type of seizure that is available to the IP owner is the customs seizure with the customs authority in the Netherlands. If granted, the customs authority will undertake to search for infringing goods during its regular customs inspections and inform the applicant if infringing goods are found. If infringing goods are retained by the customs authority, the IP owner can examine the retained goods, confirm that the goods are infringing goods and decide whether he or she wants to have the infringing goods seized and destroyed in a simplified procedure or whether he wants the retention confirmed by initiating court proceedings. If no proceedings are timely initiated and no settlement is reached, the goods will be released. If the seized goods are declared by a court to be infringing goods, the

customs authority can proceed to destroy the goods. Another attractive type of seizure is the seizure for the preservation of evidence. The petition for such a seizure is normally assessed and decided ex parte by the court. The evidentiary seizure is to be conducted by a civil bailiff who can, upon request, be accompanied by an independent expert (eg, a patent attorney or an IT expert). The evidence obtained can be in the form of actually seized goods, documents, materials or machinery, or a detailed description or sampling thereof. It should be noted that preserving evidence and getting access to the preserved evidence is a two-stage process. Once the evidentiary seizure has been made, the party levying the seizure must file a claim with the court for the inspection of the preserved evidence. Evidentiary seizures can, inter alia, be made against companies established in the Netherlands that infringe an IP right abroad, for the purpose of submitting the evidence in proceedings abroad. Seizures can also be conducted against foreign companies if the alleged infringing goods are located in the Netherlands. Alleged infringers of IP rights can protect themselves against a potential evidentiary seizure by filing a protective letter, as outlined above.

The owners of IP rights can also initiate proceedings on the merits, in which definitive relief can be obtained. In proceedings on the merits, it usually takes 12 to 18 months after service of the writ of summons before a decision is rendered. Besides a permanent injunction, the owner of IP rights can also obtain ancillary orders, such as declaratory judgment, recall of infringing products, rectification, information with respect to distribution channels, account of profits, destruction of infringing goods or materials for the production of infringing goods, publication of the decision, payment of damages or surrender of profits and payment of reasonable legal costs. In exceptional situations, courts are sometimes prepared to grant a moratorium (ie, an order for an infringer to refrain from dealing in the infringing product for a certain period of time after expiry of the IP right), to prevent the infringer from benefiting from the infringement.

The District Court of The Hague, the competent court in patent cases in the Netherlands, has a special accelerated regime in patent cases. In such accelerated proceedings on the merits, the District Court sets a time schedule for serving the writ of summons, the filing of the pleadings and the date of the oral hearing. Several weeks after the hearing, a decision will be rendered and a decision is usually obtained within nine to 12 months of the date of service of the writ of summons.

The importance of trade secrets is also recognised, also during legal proceedings. For example, the Netherlands has implemented the European Trade Secrets Directive, which not only ensures the effective protection of trade secrets in the field but also enables the use of confidentiality clubs (ie, a mechanism to rely on confidential information without jeopardising the confidential nature of the information) during legal proceedings. Practice shows that confidentiality clubs are not only used in trade secret cases but also in other cases in relation to IP rights.

Finally, alternative dispute resolution is also available to easily resolve IP disputes, such as arbitration or mediation.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

The Netherlands is acquainted with trade unions and work councils. In fact, both trade unions and works councils play an important role in Dutch labour law.

Trade unions and works councils have different rights pursuant to Dutch (labour) law. The major differences are as follows.

Trade unions

First of all, employers are, in principle, obliged to comply with collective labour agreements that they have made with the unions that are party to the collective labour agreement. A trade union that is a party to a collective labour agreement can, as a contracting party, on its own behalf demand compliance with the obligations as set out in the collective labour agreement. Employers that are not members of an employer's organisation are not (automatically) affected by a collective labour agreement. From a legal point of view, they fully retain their freedom to act. This will only change if a collective labour agreement is declared generally binding. In this case, the relevant collective labour agreement will be mandatory for all employees and employers in the relevant industry, regardless of whether or not they are members of one of the parties to the collective labour agreement.

In addition, trade unions play a special role in the context of collective redundancies. An employer that intends to terminate the employment contracts of at least 20 employees, working in one working area, at one or more times within a period of three months, must notify the concerned trade unions and the Employee Insurance Agency in writing for timely consultation (article 3, paragraph 1 WMCO). The consultation should at least concern the possibilities of preventing or reducing the number of collective redundancies and of the possibility of mitigating their consequences by taking social counselling measures (WMCO article 3, paragraph 2).

Trade unions can also play a role in the context of mergers and acquisitions. Pursuant to the Social and Economic Council (SER) Merger Code of Conduct, trade unions must be informed in time about the merger or acquisition plans by the companies or organisations involved. The trade unions must still be able to exert a substantial influence on the consequences for the workers involved. In principle, the SER Merger Code of Conduct applies to companies established in the Netherlands in which 50 or more persons are working and to companies involved in a merger or acquisition that are part of a group of companies when 50 or more persons work together in the companies established in the Netherlands.

The SER Merger Code of Conduct may also be declared applicable to other companies by a collective labour agreement.

Works councils

Works councils have various rights under the Dutch Works Council Act (WOR). Special rights that Dutch law grants to a works council are advisory rights and rights of assent.

Pursuant to article 25 of WOR, the works council has an advisory right with regard to a number of decisions that can have major consequences for employees. Examples include decisions relating to restructuring, mergers and acquisitions and major investments. Unless the entrepreneur's decision is in accordance with the advice of the works council, the entrepreneur is obliged to suspend the implementation of the decision until one month after the day on which the works council was notified of the decision. The works council can lodge an appeal with the Chamber of Enterprise in Amsterdam within these 30 days. The Chamber of enterprise assesses whether the decision made is reasonable.

The works council has a right of assent with regard to establishing, changing or withdrawing personnel regulations (WOR article 27), such as regulations for working hours, working conditions, training, performance reviews and sick leave. Consent is not required if the matter in question has already been arranged in a collective labour agreement or a working conditions regulation established by a public law body (WOR article 27, paragraph 3). If the entrepreneur has not yet obtained an approval from the works council for the intended decision, he or she can ask the sub-district judge authority to take the decision. The latter will only grant permission if the works council's decision not to give

**Hogan
Lovells**

Manon Cordewener

manon.cordewener@hoganlovells.com

Jan de Snaijer

jan.desnaijer@hoganlovells.com

Maria Benbrahim

maria.benbrahim@hoganlovells.com

Dirk-Jan Ridderinkhof

dirkjan.ridderinkhof@hoganlovells.com

Hessel Roeleveld

hessel.roeleveld@hoganlovells.com

Jessica Booij

jessica.booij@hoganlovells.com

Atrium - North Tower
Strawinskylaan 4129
1077 ZX Amsterdam
The Netherlands
Tel: +31 20 55 33 600
www.hoganlovells.com

consent is unreasonable, or if the intended decision of the entrepreneur is required for compelling business-organisational, business-economic or business-social reasons (WOR article 27, paragraph 4).

Other rights that are granted to works councils are: the right to a consultation meeting with the entrepreneur (WOR articles 23 and 24), the right of initiative (WOR article 23, paragraph 3), the right to education (WOR article 18), the right to information (article 31 WOR) and the right to expense allowance (WOR article 22). The Works Council also has a right of advice in the event of a proposed decision to appoint or dismiss a director of the entrepreneur (WOR article 30).

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

The Netherlands is widely recognised for its readiness for automated and autonomous driving. One of the latest major developments is that the Netherlands enacted the 'Experimental Law on Self-driving Vehicles'. This new legislation enables it to conduct public road tests involving self-driving vehicles.

The Netherlands has already allowed vehicles with automated functions on the road for quite some time. These automated functions include driver aids such as adaptive cruise control, automatic parking and lane-keeping systems. Also, large-scale testing was already allowed for self-driving vehicles on Dutch public roads, thus allowing field operational tests with automated driving on all public roads in the Netherlands provided that a driver is present in the vehicle.

The Experimental Law on Self-driving Vehicles brings the development of autonomous vehicles to the next level. It enables driverless

vehicle experiments with automated driving systems in traffic without having to have an actual driver inside the vehicle. Supervision by a human takes place remotely (ie, outside the vehicle). For example, experiments can include remotely operated self-driving minibuses and moving motorway roadblocks with remote drivers.

Experiments in relation to truck platooning are high on the agenda. The goal is to accelerate the development of truck platooning by implementing platooning into real-life logistics operations for different use cases running at different participating companies. According to the government, the outcomes of these experiments will be used to review current legislation whether it sufficiently accommodates the cars and transport of the future.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

The Dutch government indicates that the Netherlands 'is paving the way for the traffic management system of the future. A future in which vehicles communicate with one another and with roadside systems'. This endorsement quite clearly expresses the ambitions of the Netherlands on intelligent transport systems and smart mobility.

The Netherlands is a unique testing ground for smart mobility solutions. The government is supporting the development of smart mobility solutions in many ways, from providing testing facilities to adjusting rules and regulations.

Road traffic is highly regulated in the Netherlands and elsewhere throughout Europe. The Netherlands recognises that harmonisation of the legal framework for an automated and autonomous vehicle is of vital importance to mitigate the risks for all traffic users in public spaces and to achieve a joint development approach. The Netherlands recognises the importance of harmonising the legal framework for testing and placing automated and autonomous vehicles into the market. Key legislative areas include road safety, liability issues, data processing and protection, and infrastructure. In addition, also ethical questions regarding artificial intelligence are recognised, such as respect for human dignity and freedom of choice by self-driving vehicles.

Poland

**Marek Wroniak, Wojciech Marchwicki, Piotr Skurzyński, Aleksandra Kuc-Makulska,
Mateusz Mazurkiewicz, Julia Walicka-Ostachowska and Daria Kułaga**
Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The automotive industry sector is one of the key drivers of Polish industry, and automotive manufacturing is one of Poland's largest industrial sectors accounting for 9.5 per cent of the total value of the country's production (in 2020). In terms of production sale value, automotive manufacturing ranks second after food manufacturing (16 per cent of the country's production in 2020), surpassing all other manufacturing industry sectors, as well as many important industry branches such as mining and quarrying, energy, oil or utilities. In recent years, the growth in Poland's automotive production has mostly been driven by extensive investment outlays. Among the many factors that make this sector attractive for investment are the qualified workforce, the number of offered incentives (exemptions from taxes in the Special Economic Zones, direct cash support, or exemptions from real property taxes), as well as support for hiring certain employees in Poland.

Polish automotive manufacturing is almost entirely export-oriented, therefore the sector's shape heavily depends on the economic situation of the foreign markets. Due to the global coronavirus pandemic (covid-19) and the subsequent lockdowns, the automotive industry sector has slowed-down. The export value of the Polish automotive industry amounted to €28.58 billion in 2020, which means a decrease of 5.6 per cent compared to 2019.

In 2020, Germany was the Poland's main export market (making up 33.93 per cent of the Polish automotive industry's total exports) and the results of exports to this market were higher by 9 per cent when compared to 2019 (mainly thanks to lithium-ion batteries exports), and an increase of 684.9 per cent when compared to 2019). Other key export markets in 2020 were France (7.46 per cent), Italy (6.54 per cent), and the Czech Republic (6.38 per cent).

For many years, parts and accessories, along with passenger and cargo-passenger vehicles, have been the most important export sub-sectors in the Polish automotive industry. Last year, components, parts, and accessories, with a value of approximately €10.73 billion, were exported from Poland. Next to parts and accessories, passenger and cargo-passenger cars are the second largest export sub-sector in the Polish automotive industry. In 2020, passenger and cargo-passenger vehicles, with a value of approximately €4.94 billion, were exported from Poland (a decrease of 20 per cent compared to 2019). In 2020, the export of lithium-ion batteries (as used in electric cars) increased greatly and amounted to €3.99 billion, almost twice as much as in 2019.

With respect to the Polish internal market, approximately 428,300 passenger cars were registered in 2020 (approximately a 23 per cent

decrease when compared to 2019); however, despite the crisis, the number of alternative fuel vehicles registration amounted to 79,200 and was 50.2 per cent higher than in 2019. An identical, upward trend was observed in the motorcycle segment where 21,800 new motorcycles were registered in 2020 (a 14.2 per cent increase when compared to 2019). A decrease (when compared to 2019) was recorded in the segments for buses (a 39.9 per cent decrease), trucks (a 27 per cent decrease), and trailers (a 28.4 per cent decrease).

In Poland there are currently a number of regulations that are being implemented aimed at stimulating the growth of electromobility. These regulations introduce new definitions for the terms associated with vehicles and their infrastructure, and determine the general principles guiding the usage of alternative fuels in transport, as well as introducing incentives for vehicles using alternative fuel. The trend for developing alternative fuel vehicles has already been seen on the market, but still, in relation to other European countries, the number of electric vehicles in Poland remains considerably lower.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

The regulatory framework applicable in Poland arises from EU legislation.

Type approval

The general system for type approval in Poland is set out in the Act on Road Traffic of 20 June 1997, and in the Decree of the Minister of Transport, Construction and Maritime Economy of 25 March 2013 on the approval of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of the systems, components and separate technical units intended for these vehicles. The above Acts implement Directive 2007/46/EC of 5 September 2007 and follow its provisions.

The Act on Road Traffic sets out the general system for EU-type and UN/ECE approval. The Decree contains administrative provisions, samples of required documents and general technical requirements for the approval of all new motor vehicles and their trailers, and of the systems, components and separate technical units intended for these vehicles. It sets out the procedures that need to be followed to obtain approval.

The Act on Road Traffic (article 70d) imposes an obligation on original equipment manufacturers (OEM) of any new type of vehicle, component, or separate technical unit to obtain approval before placing a product on the market. An OEM is exempted from the need to obtain

approval under Polish law if this approval has already been granted by the relevant authority of another member state and was accepted by the Polish authorities.

According to article 70d, an OEM is responsible for all aspects of the approval process and for the conformity of production, regardless of whether the OEM directly participates in all of the production stages of the vehicle, component, or separate technical unit.

Apart from the technical requirements stemming from Polish law, an OEM should also comply with the directly applicable EU law regulations, namely Regulation (EC) 715/2007 on the type approval for motor vehicles with respect to emissions ranging from light passenger to commercial vehicles (Euro 5 and Euro 6), as well as on the access to vehicle repair and maintenance information, and Regulation (EC) No. 661/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 July 2009 concerning the type-approval requirements for the general safety of motor vehicles, their trailers and the systems, components and separate technical units. An exhaustive list of EU documents applicable to EU type-approval is provided in Annex II to the Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of the systems, components and separate technical units intended for these vehicles.

The approval is granted by the Polish authorities once the vehicle, component or separate technical unit concerned complies with all the applicable provisions mentioned above. The approval is granted by the Director of Transportation Technical Supervision.

Registration requirements

Purchasers of new and used vehicles have the obligation to register them within 30 days of the purchase. Breach of this obligation may entail a fine of approximately €250. This obligation pertains also to distributors (dealers) with regard to the vehicles used by them for demonstration purposes (on the contrary, no registration obligation exists for vehicles remaining on a dealer's stock).

According to article 72 of the Act on Road Traffic, registration requires, among other things, the vehicle's compliance with an approved type. For EU type-approved vehicles this is confirmed by the certificate of conformity. According to article 70s of the Act on Road Traffic, an OEM must provide each vehicle that belongs to an approved type with a certificate proving its conformity.

Insurance requirements

Directive 2009/103/EC of 16 September 2009 relating to insurances against civil liability in respect of the use of motor vehicles, and the enforcement of the obligation to insure against this liability is essentially transposed in the Polish Act of 22 May 2003 on Compulsory Insurance, the Insurance Guarantee Fund and the Polish Motor Insurers' Bureau.

According to article 23 of this Act, vehicle owners have the obligation to insure their vehicles.

Development, manufacture and supply

3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

The structure of development, manufacturing and supply in the Polish automotive sector is similar to that in other European countries since OEMs are global businesses. OEMs use a supply chain structure including Tier 1 suppliers (which supply directly to the OEMs), Tier 2 suppliers (which supply Tier 1 suppliers), Tier 3 suppliers, and so on. Supply relationships are often based on the application of an OEM's general terms and conditions. Development and design are generally done internally; however, cooperation and partnership agreements between OEMs have recently been observed in relation to new technologies.

The usual contractual arrangements include agreements between OEMs and auto parts manufacturers (supply agreements), agreements between OEMs and local importers or distributors (importer, distribution, or commission agreements), and agreements between local importers or distributors and dealers (dealership agreements). Financing agreements with banks that act as an OEM's subsidiary providing financial support for local importers or distributors and dealers are also common.

Distribution

4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

New vehicles are usually distributed by dealers acting on the basis of written contracts with local importers or distributors that are subsidiaries of OEMs (as a rule) or are independent (in a few cases). The market of second-hand vehicles is not controlled by OEMs, importers or distributors.

There is no specific legislation enacted in Poland in relation to importers, distributors, dealers or dealer networks. The general provisions of Polish anti-monopoly and contract law apply in this respect, in particular, the provisions of the Polish Civil Code relating to sales and supply. Moreover, EU legislation is also relevant, in particular, Regulations Nos. 330/2010 and 461/2010, and Supplementary Commission Guideline No. 2010/C 138/05.

Issues relating to restructuring and termination are, as a rule, regulated by the parties at the contractual level. In the case of a lack of specific contractual clauses, the general provisions of Polish civil law apply.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

Generally, there are no specific issues for M&A or JV transactions relating to the automotive industry in Poland in comparison to transactions in the automotive industry in other European countries. The most important areas that should be investigated and covered in the transaction documentation include the contractual relationships with distributors, dealers and suppliers, employment issues, environmental issues, real estate, subsidies, intellectual property rights and compliance or regulatory issues. Owing to recently introduced legislation, it needs to be verified whether the automotive entity owns any agricultural real estate since in this situation, depending on the type of transaction, the National Centre of Agricultural Support will have a pre-emption right to the real estate or shares in the company. It also needs to be confirmed whether the transaction is subject to merger control by the European Commission, the Competition Authority or an authority from any other EU member state. Last, but not least, it also needs to be verified if the new regulations on foreign investments in Poland adopted to protect the domestic market against hostile acquisition by entities taking advantage of the covid-19 outbreak do not apply to the transaction.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

There are no specific incentives for investments in the automotive market in Poland. However, potential investors in the automotive sector might take advantage of various forms of public support. These are as follows.

- Obtaining tax exemption (corporate income tax (CIT) or personal income tax (PIT)): this aid is intended for the companies carrying out new investments on publicly as well as privately owned properties. The new investment might take a form of establishing of new enterprise, increasing the production capacity of an existing enterprise, diversifying the production of an existing enterprise through introduction of products that previously were not manufactured in this enterprise or fundamentally changing the production process of the existing enterprise. The decision on granting support is issued at the entrepreneur's request by the management of a special economic zone (acting on behalf of the Minister of Development) for a definite period of time (not shorter than 10 years and not longer than 15 years). To obtain tax exemption the entrepreneur must meet certain quantitative and qualitative criteria. The maximum amount of state aid in the form of CIT or PIT tax relief is determined on the basis of the regional aid map for 2014–2020 (recently extended for the period of additional one year, that is until the end of 2021) and varies from 10 to 50 per cent. Support for medium-sized and small or micro enterprises is increased by 10 and 20 percentage points respectively. The tax exemption is only applicable to income generated from business activities carried out as part of an investment covered by the support decision. Therefore, if the entrepreneur simultaneously conducts activities that are not covered by the support decision, then the supported activities must be organisationally separated, and the level of exemption should be determined on the basis of data (revenues and costs) of the separated activity. The above mechanism is relatively new (the law was adopted in May 2018) and aims to replace the aid for establishing a business within the territory of the special economic zone (the aid granted to investors within the old special economic zones shall remain in force until 2026).
- Obtaining a real estate tax exemption: this aid can be granted by a municipal council. The local authority can, by way of a resolution, decide to exempt an entrepreneur investing in its territory from real estate tax. This aid has an automatic character (ie, an entrepreneur is automatically entitled to exemption after fulfilling the conditions set out in the resolution of the municipal council). This aid is considered as public aid falling under the scope of the de minimis Regulation. Therefore, this aid should not exceed €200,000 over a period of three financial years.
- Obtaining support for research and development (R&D) initiatives: since 1 January 2016, entrepreneurs can benefit from additional tax relief for R&D activities, by granting additional deduction from the tax base of part of the expenses incurred on R&D activities, previously already included in tax deductible costs.
- Obtaining grants for investments of 'strategic importance' for the Polish economy: investors creating new jobs in the Business Services Centres and the Research and Development Centres in Poland may apply for a cash grant from the State's budget for each new job created. In addition, investors rolling out new investments meeting criteria of a 'strategic investment', 'innovative investment' or and investment in R&D Centre, may benefit from cash grants

amounting from 5 per cent of the investments costs (for investors being large enterprises) up to even 25 per cent of the investment costs (for investors being developing or medium-sized enterprises as well as small and micro enterprises).

There are no specific barriers to entry to the automotive market in Poland. However, Polish automotive manufacturing is almost entirely export-oriented. As a result, it is heavily dependent on the situation in foreign markets, which tends to make it more vulnerable to any potential changes in these markets (mainly western European countries).

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

The most relevant regulations regarding safety and environmental issues at the EU level are Regulation (EU) 2018/858, Regulation (EC) 661/2009 and Regulation (EC) 715/2007. Polish law follows the EU legislation and sets out the procedural rules required for the enforcement of these provisions.

Additionally, automotive-related products are covered by the general system applicable to product safety set out in the Product Safety Directive 2001/95/EC and implemented into Polish law by the Act of 12 December 2003 on the General Safety of Products. The provisions of this Act are only applicable to those products that are intended to be used by consumers.

According to the Act of Road Traffic, which complies with the relevant EU provisions:

- the Director of Transportation Technical Supervision can refuse to grant EU-type approval if it finds that a vehicle, component or separate technical unit, although in compliance with the required prescriptions, presents a serious risk to road safety or seriously harms the environment or public health (article 70p(3)); and
- the Director of Transportation Technical Supervision can revoke the EU-type approval granted in Poland (upon a prior demand to the manufacturer to remedy a non-compliance) if an inspection shows the non-conformity of the production of the vehicle, component or separate technical unit, or the installation of a liquefied petroleum gas system with the required standards (article 70r). The Director of Transportation Technical Supervision can initiate an inspection if it obtains information on any non-conformity (article 70w).

As far as the obligations of an original equipment manufacturer (OEMs) to which EU type approval has been granted are concerned, the OEM must immediately inform the Director of Transportation Technical Supervision if it discovers that a vehicle could cause road safety danger or damage to the environment (article 70u). The OEM must additionally undertake actions required to remove this danger or damage. To remove the danger or damage, the OEM must prepare a schedule of planned corrective actions, agree on a plan with the Director of Transportation Technical Supervision and inform the owner of the vehicle about the necessity to inspect the vehicle. The costs of any corrective actions are covered by the OEM.

Apart from the requirements stemming from the specific provisions applicable to car manufacturers, OEMs are covered by the general system on product safety. An OEM is obliged to immediately inform the Polish Competition Authority as soon as it has obtained information that a car is unsafe. Failure to fulfil this obligation can result in a financial penalty imposed on the OEM of up to 100,000 zlotys.

The Polish Competition Authority will initiate proceedings and decide on a case-by-case basis as to what steps should be taken towards a specific product. Before issuing a final decision, the Polish Competition Authority might render a temporary decision in which it prohibits the further supply of the product (for a maximum of 90 days), until a final decision has been reached. This decision can only be issued if the initial assessment provides grounds to a claim that the product might be unsafe.

If, in its final decision, the Polish Competition Authority claims that the product is unsafe, it can order a specific corrective action (eg, recall or an obligation to inform consumers on the possible dangers caused by the product). In general, it is advisable to cooperate with the Polish Competition Authority within the proceedings and propose specific corrective actions to mitigate any potential legal or financial risk for the manufacturer.

In the second quarter of 2017, the Polish Competition Authority conducted a broad inspection of the components and separate technical units available on the Polish market. The objective was to determine whether the products possessed the required approval certificates. The inspection revealed that the majority of products had the appropriate certificate, and only 3 per cent of the products were questioned by the Polish Competition Authority.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Depending on the circumstances of a given claim, product liability claims can be pursued as contractual or pursued under the tort law system (which also includes the strict dangerous product rules).

Contractual claims encompass all of an OEM's or supplier's potential breaches of an agreement (in terms of product quality), as well as any customer's warranty claims. A violation of an agreement claim is usually aimed at a payment relief, whereas a warranty allows for a wider scope of remedies: the customer might demand to have the vehicle part rectified or replaced, to have the product price reduced or to withdraw from the agreement and claim back what was already paid.

The tort law, in turn, allows for an OEM or a supplier to be held liable regardless of whether any agreement is in force. As a rule, the general tort liability requires the customer to demonstrate that the OEM's or supplier's actions leading to the damage were intentional or, at least, accidental, but still attributable to it. Therefore, a more favourable solution for a person (usually a consumer) harmed by a product is to seek damages under the Polish strict dangerous product rules.

Under this system, an OEM (or a supplier – should the OEM, as a producer, be unidentified for any reason) can be sued if the product does not provide the level of safety expected of this product. The claimant can win the case even though the damage occurred for reasons not attributable to the OEM or supplier. Basically, the OEM or supplier can be released from liability only if the unsafe features of a product were revealed just after it was placed on the market (unless they resulted from features previously inherent in the product), or if the unsafe features could not have been foreseen at that time in light of scientific or technical knowledge.

The amount of damages for personal injuries that can be sought in accordance with these strict dangerous product rules is unlimited. In turn, compensation for damage to property can only be awarded if the destroyed or damaged property is ordinarily intended for personal use, and the total actual loss exceeds €500 (this sum cannot include damage to the vehicle part itself, or any benefits the party could have gained

in connection with its use). Liability under this Polish strict dangerous product liability law cannot be contractually excluded or limited.

Polish law allows that basically all product liability claims can be pursued through class action proceedings if they are raised by at least 10 people. The sought claims need to be of the same kind and be based on the same or identical facts. Group proceedings, however, are not well recognised in Poland as a common means to claim damages in the automotive industry. There have been very few such class action cases in Poland, mostly unrelated to product liability. The largest class action in the automotive industry in Poland is the ongoing proceedings against Volkswagen. The action was dismissed for lack of domestic jurisdiction, as the courts of the first and second instance ruled that the manufacturer should be sued in Germany. However, the case is now pending before the Supreme Court, and its decision may be contingent on the Court of Justice of the European Union ruling issued last year. According to this ruling, consumers are not obliged to sue the manufacturer in Germany, they can sue the corporation in national courts instead. In the case of a favourable ruling for consumers, we can expect an increase of importance of class action in litigation in the automotive industry.

As regards recalls, while the automotive industry is not one that is highly affected in Poland, it does raise certain concerns. Among the 148 alerts registered in the Rapid Alert System in 2020 and referring to Poland, only 4 per cent of recalls concerned the automotive industry. Despite this, motor vehicles were the fourth category of products that were most commonly notified. Therefore, product recall cases might be considered as relevant in the context of the automotive sector.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

In the past, the Polish Competition Authority's main focus within the automotive industry has only been concerned with consumer issues (specifically relating to product safety). However, recent developments suggest that this particular sector has now become one of its priorities when it comes to competition law enforcement. In 2019 and the first half of 2020 only, the Polish Competition Authority instigated two explanatory proceedings pertaining to arrangements between the distributors of DAF, and one proceeding to Iveco's Polish dealers. In 2021, the Authority raised formal charges against Iveco's Polish subsidiary and 11 of its distributors accusing them of market sharing, price-fixing and bid rigging.

When it comes to the private enforcement of competition law, damage claims are, as of yet, still quite uncommon in Poland. However, this situation is slowly changing and the follow-on claims related to the European Commission's decision regarding truck makers (decision AT.39824 – Trucks, dated 27 September 2017) could change the situation in this respect. Polish companies that might have suffered losses as a result of this alleged cartel are currently bringing follow-on claims, often by joining class action lawsuits, before German or Dutch courts.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Disputes in the automotive industry sector usually result from the following situations:

- customers claiming that certain parts were delivered in an untimely manner, or that a specific element transpired to be defective; and
- OEMs or suppliers, in turn, experience late payments or warranty claims that transpire to be groundless (eg, claims that happened not to be covered by the warranty or that a warranty has expired owing to the previous improper use of the machine).

The aforementioned contentious matters usually arise out of B2B relations. They concentrate on demonstrating whether a particular irregularity has indeed occurred, and to which party the irregularity can in the end be attributed. In most cases, these differences between contractors cause supply chain disruptions.

These matters usually go to arbitration. Unlike in certain other jurisdictions, it is not possible to enforce the continuation of supply. Therefore, it is highly recommended that, in the course of the contract negotiations, customers should ensure that an adequate contractual penalty for any increasing delay is determined to discourage OEMs or suppliers from any supply stops.

In addition to the types of disputes listed above, litigation matters also involve claims pursued under the product safety rules. They normally do not refer directly to B2B relations and are usually brought by ultimate consumers. Defective products can trigger liability for the OEM (or a supplier should the OEM, as a producer, be unidentified for any reason). This can be pursued under general Polish tort law or under the Polish strict product rules, which are more favourable for the injured party. These product safety litigation cases are resolved before Polish state courts.

Distressed suppliers

11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

Suppliers facing a lack of financial liquidity usually request relatively high advances and afterwards delay delivery of the ordered parts. These warning signs should encourage customers to thoroughly verify a contractor's financial condition. The results of this examination can provide grounds to consider actions that could protect the customer from potential losses. It is critical, however, that these undertakings be consulted with a lawyer who will point out the risks related to their potential subsequent ineffectiveness.

Eventually, a distressed supplier might have no choice but to launch a court-directed restructuring process or commence bankruptcy proceedings. The goal of the former option is to allow for the further operation of the company thanks to arrangements with creditors, as opposed to the latter option, which aims at the liquidation of the company. In both cases, the contractual position of customers significantly differs from that which results from the concluded contract.

In the case of restructuring processes, the supplier offers arrangement propositions. These might include different solutions to restructure its position. The distressed supplier might propose postponement of the delivery date, earlier payments or (higher) advances, a reduction in the quality of the product or limits to the warranty or guarantee claims. Ultimately, the arrangement plan is voted on by the council of creditors.

In turn, in the case of bankruptcy, as of the day of the declaration of bankruptcy, the supplier's obligation to deliver the ordered products automatically becomes a cash debt. The customer is then entitled to submit its claim (if any) in the course of the bankruptcy proceedings. If it is acknowledged, the claim is satisfied from the bankruptcy estate proportionately with the other claims falling under the same category. The decision as to whether the claim is justified is firstly vested in the bankruptcy receiver, who examines its grounds. The decision is subject to challenge resolved by a judge-commissioner, and finally, by a bankruptcy court. It happens less often that, instead of making the supplier's

obligation a cash debt, the bankruptcy receiver decides to continue to perform the obligation, and to serve the ordered part in exchange for remuneration.

Under Polish law, contractual provisions allowing a customer to revise or to terminate a contract in the event of a supplier's bankruptcy or restructuring process is invalid. Additionally, in these cases, any obtained security can also be considered ineffective even if it was granted by a distressed supplier within the previous few months. Therefore, it is advisable that any risky contract should be specifically protected by, for example, a bank guarantee issued by a parent company.

Intellectual property disputes

12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

In recent years automobile manufacturers' interest in intellectual property (IP) in Poland has focused mainly on trademarks. Most of the cases are those between automobile manufacturers and unauthorised distributors, or between OEMs and producers of spare parts. Disputes connected to other IP rights, such as patents, designs or copyrights, are still rare.

IP is well protected by Polish law. National laws contain comprehensive provisions concerning copyrights as well as industrial property rights such as trademarks, patents, industrial designs and utility models. Polish law also provides for rules of fair competition, which are relevant for the protection of IP and are often used to support claims concerning the infringement of these rights. Since Poland is a member state of the European Union, European Regulations on EU trademarks and Community design are directly applicable.

From July 2020, IP matters are being heard by IP courts, that is, separate chambers in civil courts dealing just with IP issues. There are five district IP courts (in Warsaw, Katowice, Poznań, Gdańsk and Lublin) and two appeal IP courts (in Warsaw and Katowice). The district court in Warsaw has exclusive jurisdiction to hear cases concerning, among others, computer programs, inventions, utility models, and business secrets of a technical nature. In 2020, Poland also introduced new rules of proceedings in IP matters, including separate rules of securing evidence and the request for providing information. Oppositions and cancellation matters are generally heard by the Patent Office of the Republic of Poland in the first instance and can be appealed to the administrative courts.

Proceedings before courts and the Patent Office last approximately one year in each instance. In a significant number of disputes between automobile manufacturers and IP infringers in Poland, it is possible to reach out-of-court settlements, mostly owing to the small size and the lack of bargaining power of the infringers.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

There are no specific automotive sector labour regulations in Poland. The minimum labour standards are laid down in the Labour Code, which specifies the rights and duties of the parties to an employment relationship irrespective of the industry or sector. Some of the most important aspects of Polish labour law are:

- national minimum wage (in 2021 it is 2,800 zloty gross per month, in the case of a full-time employee);

- minimum standards of sick pay, annual holiday leave and statutory notice periods;
- minimum standards of working time (the working period cannot exceed, in general, 40 hours per week, within a five-day working week);
- obligatory social security insurance (health, sickness, pension and disability); and
- minimum statutory severance payments due in the case of redundancies.

Employers are obliged to implement the employee capital plans (Pracownicze Plany Kapitałowe) that are an additional system for collecting pension savings for employees, but the employees can opt out. The statutory contributions for PPK amount to: (1) 2 per cent of the employee's gross remuneration – financed by the employee and (2) 1.5 per cent of gross remuneration of an employee – financed by the employer.

In Poland, work may be provided under an employment contract or a 'civil law contract'. Civil law contracts are not regulated by the Labour Code and are more flexible than employment contracts. They include contracts of mandate, where an employer wants to hire a worker to perform a particular action without entering into an employment contract, and contracts for specific work, which are structured around and remunerated for the completion of specific work. The provisions of the Polish Labour Code do not apply to persons employed under civil law agreements (eg, contracts of mandate, contracts for specific work or managerial contracts, etc) since they are legally not considered employees. However, Polish law guarantees them the national minimum wage (in 2021, it is 18.30 zloty gross per hour).

The automotive industry commonly uses external personnel employed by temporary work agencies. Temporary personnel cannot be employed in the same company for more than 18 months and their employment terms and conditions cannot be less favourable than those of employees employed directly by the company.

The automotive sector is quite unionised in Poland. Trade unions are voluntary and self-governing organisations of individuals who provide paid work. Apart from employees hired under the employment contracts the individuals who provide paid work on a civil law basis also have the right to create and join trade unions, and to benefit from certain trade union privileges. Trade unions are founded to represent and protect employees' rights, as well as their professional and social interests. Trade unions also have the right to conduct collective negotiations and enter into collective labour agreements. In addition to trade unions, in companies with more than 50 employees, employees have the right to establish a works council. Employers are obliged to inform the works council about the economic activity of the company and any expected changes in the employment situation or organisation of the work. A work council can issue its own regulations, resolutions, standpoints and opinions.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

- 14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

One of the most important developments concerning automotive technological and mobility advances is an amendment to the Polish Act on Road Traffic, which introduces a legal basis for testing autonomous cars on public roads in Poland. The amendment, which came into force in February 2018, contains a definition of an autonomous vehicle – a car equipped with systems controlling its movement and enabling its movement without the intervention of a driver, who remains able to take control of the vehicle at any time.

**Hogan
Lovells**

Marek Wroniak

marek.wroniak@hoganlovells.com

Wojciech Marchwicki

wojciech.marchwicki@hoganlovells.com

Piotr Skurzyński

piotr.skurzynski@hoganlovells.com

Aleksandra Kuc-Makulska

aleksandra.kuc-makulska@hoganlovells.com

Mateusz Mazurkiewicz

mateusz.mazurkiewicz@hoganlovells.com

Julia Walicka-Ostachowska

julia.walicka@hoganlovells.com

Daria Kułaga

daria.kulaga@hoganlovells.com

Plac Trzech Krzyży 10/14

00-499 Warsaw

Poland

Tel: +48 22 529 29 00

Fax: +48 22 529 29 01

www.hoganlovells.com

Testing autonomous vehicles in road traffic on public roads, in particular for the use of autonomous vehicles in collective transport and the implementation of other public tasks, is possible provided that the safety requirements have been met and a permit for carrying out these tests has been granted. The permit is issued by way of decision by a traffic management body on the road where the tests are to be conducted.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

The most significant legal development for the automotive industry in Poland is the entry into force of a new emission standard – Euro 6D ISC-FCM – in the territory of the EU on 1 January 2021. The emission standard replaces the temporary standard that has been in force since 2018 – Euro 6D Temp standard.

Under the new European emission standard, passenger car manufacturers have two new obligations. The first is to maintain the standard level of emissions not only during homologation testing but also during the subsequent usage of cars on roads. The other obligation is that from 1 January 2021, each new car must be equipped with a device monitoring the fuel consumption or use electric energy (in cars with electric engines). Cars without such a device cannot be registered in the European Union.

What is more, as of 2021, a new average emissions target standard of 95g/km applies across the EU, which has been drastically reduced compared to previous years – from 120g/km in 2020 and 130g/km in

2019. The average standard does not have to be met by every passenger car manufacturer. However, it is taken into account when calculating the individual standards for each manufacturer (in addition to, for example, the average mass of vehicles produced). Therefore, lowering the average emissions target will obviously lower the individual standards of each manufacturer. If a manufacturer exceeds its individual standard, it will be required to pay a fee. The fee is €95 multiplied by the number of cars sold and the excess emissions over the individual standard.

There are no other current developments, emerging trends or pending legislation that should be noted.

Russia

Natalia Gulyaeva, Serafima Pankratova, Julia Gurieva and Ekaterina Nuzhdova

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The automotive industry has historically formed an important part of the Russian economy. Russia is one of the top 10 largest automobile markets worldwide based on car sales. A large proportion of all the automobiles produced in Russia is manufactured by 19 major companies. Based on different statistical data, approximately 400,000 individuals are employed in manufacturing facilities and around 1 million individuals are employed by affiliated and dealer companies.

Currently, the industry is characterised by the development of local production capacity (more than three million vehicles are produced per year), provision of government subsidies and guarantees to market participants aimed at maintaining customers' demand and reduction of production costs. Furthermore, construction of new plants in Russia and investment in the industry are also being considered by major automobile manufacturers.

Owing to the covid-19 outbreak, in 2020 the Russian automotive industry is experiencing perhaps the most serious crisis in its recent history. Therefore, the government is implementing measures to support automotive sellers and producers as well as stimulate demand in the market.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

In general, the production and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts are not subject to state licensing. A state licence may be required to carry out certain auxiliary activities – for instance, collection, transportation, processing, recycling, neutralisation and disposal of waste; harvesting, storage, processing and sale of non-ferrous and ferrous metal scrap; carriage of goods, etc.

Automobiles and automobile parts are subject to obligatory confirmation of compliance with safety requirements in accordance with the applicable technical regulations. Thus, the basic legal act in this area is the Technical Regulation on the Safety of Wheeled Vehicles of 9 December 2011, TR CU 018/2011 (Technical Regulation 018/2011), enforceable in the territory of the Eurasian Economic Union (EAEU).

Technical Regulation 018/2011 establishes the procedures to confirm compliance of automobiles and automobile parts with a number of quality and safety requirements, including environmental

requirements, such as carbon dioxide emissions and fuel consumption. As a result, the applicant (eg, the manufacturer or importer) obtains a document certifying the conformity of its manufactured automobiles and/or automobile parts with the requirements of Technical Regulation 018/2011 (in particular, vehicle-type approval for automobiles). This document must be obtained when the goods are both imported into and produced in Russia.

Along with the obligation of automobile manufacturers to comply with the safety requirements for vehicles and their components, automobile manufacturers and importers have a duty to pay fees aimed at the protection of the environment, including environmental and disposal fees. From 18 April 2020, disposal fees are not paid for vehicles that are imported into the Russian Federation and placed under the customs procedure of temporary import.

Apart from the certification procedure described above, a vehicle certificate of title (passport) shall be obtained with respect to each vehicle with an engine capacity of 50cc or more or with the maximum power of an electric motor exceeding 4 kilowatts, and a maximum design speed exceeding 50km/h, and its trailer and vehicle chassis.

Since 1 November 2020, all newly issued vehicle certificates of title are electronic only. The electronic passport is issued by an authorised body (organisation) of the member of the EAEU.

The electronic passport and vehicle certificate of title contain, inter alia, information on the characteristics of a vehicle, the vehicle identification number and the territory of the EAEU where registration of the automobile is allowed. Additional information of an informative character can be entered into the database for the electronic passport on a voluntary basis. This information includes, in particular: information on the vehicle owner, information on payment of the recycling fee, information on vehicle technical inspection, maintenance and repair of the vehicle, information on restrictions (encumbrances) with respect to the vehicle, information on vehicle insurance and insurance claims; and information on road traffic accidents involving the vehicle.

Following this, a vehicle should be registered with the local department of the Motor Vehicle Inspectorate. Registration is mandatory and, as a result, the automobile owner obtains a registration certificate and licence plate for the vehicle.

To proceed with the registration of a vehicle one must provide the local department of the Motor Vehicle Inspectorate with ID, the vehicle certificate of title, a document confirming ownership or other right to the vehicle (eg, sale and purchase agreement, certificate of inheritance) and an insurance certificate for obligatory insurance of the owner's civil liability for damage to life, health or property of other persons caused by him or her while using the vehicle (OSAGO insurance certificate).

Automobile owners are also entitled to additionally insure their civil liability and property on a voluntary basis (KASKO insurance certificate).

The procedure for making changes to car designs was approved by the Decree of the Russian government No. 413 of 6 April 2019. In accordance with the Decree, it will be possible to make changes in a car design

after obtaining permission from the Motor Vehicle Inspectorate. To obtain the permission, it is necessary to provide documents, among which is a technical examination certificate issued by a testing laboratory.

Among the novelties related to the safety of automobiles in Russia are, as of 1 January 2017, the vehicles being put into circulation in the territory of the EAEU must be equipped with devices for emergency calls. For this purpose, the ERA-GLONASS System was launched in Russia, which is a federal state geographically distributed automated information emergency response system for accidents.

In accordance with the Decision of the Council of Eurasian Economic Commission No. 66 of 21 June 2019, the changes introducing the EURO 6 regulations were adopted to the Technical Regulation SU 018/2011. The changes came into effect starting from 21 December 2019 and allow the vehicles manufactured in compliance with EURO 6 requirements to pass the conformity assessment procedures and receive the relevant type approvals.

Development, manufacture and supply

3 How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

In Russia, the activities of automotive companies tend to fall into one of three categories: (1) production of automobiles and automobile parts under local brands; (2) production and assembly of automobiles and automobile parts under foreign brands; and (3) import of vehicles and parts thereof.

Manufacturing and assembly of automobiles and automobile parts under foreign brands is the largest market segment of the automotive market. The approaches followed by foreign automotive companies to develop their brands in Russia and manufacture automobiles differ – some build their own manufacturing plants or create joint manufacturing facilities in cooperation with Russian companies (such as Ford); others order manufacturing from local producers (such as BMW).

In terms of components and spare parts, these are also both imported from abroad and manufactured by Russian vendors locally.

The contractual arrangements between the parties involved are quite standard for the industry with certain specifics agreed on a case-by-case basis. Original equipment manufacturers have historically retained strong positions in negotiations with suppliers.

Distribution

4 How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

As in other markets all around the world, automotive companies follow different approaches when it comes to distribution of automobiles and components. They may: (1) establish subsidiaries acting as distributors in the territory of the Russian Federation, through which import, manufacturing and sale of products to end customers are performed (eg, Volkswagen, Nissan or Mercedes); (2) participate in the charter capital of a dealer (eg, Mitsubishi back in the 2000s); or (3) act through local dealers only without being involved in the supply of automobiles to end customers.

According to the report of analytical agency AUTOSTAT, the number of dealers decreased by 15 per cent since 2015.

There is no specific distribution law in Russia; thus, the general regulations of Russian law apply to contracts with distributors and dealers, as they do to civil and anti-monopoly legislation. A mixed

contract is usually concluded between the parties involved, which, depending on the particular business model, may contain elements of supply, agency, franchise and service agreements, etc. Thus, in respect of different elements of distributorship or dealer agreement, relevant provisions of the Civil Code of Russia and related acts will apply.

In view of the above, disputes related to the termination and fulfilment of a distributorship or dealer agreements are primarily regulated at a contractual level. In the absence of relevant contractual provisions, the provisions of civil law will apply.

The Russian Federal Anti-monopoly Service (FAS) has been closely monitoring the automotive market and has developed some recommendations, including with respect to contractual aspects of relationships between automobile manufacturers, distributors and dealers. The problem of discriminatory conditions in dealership agreements has always been a top priority for the FAS and the professional association of official Russian dealers – the Association of Russian Automobile Dealers – so the FAS keeps an eye on dealership agreements to prevent or cease potential infringements.

According to the Recommendations to Distributors and Vehicle Manufacturers of Automotive Products in the Russian Federation issued by the FAS in 2012 (the Recommendations), which are regarded as practical guidance for market participants, the unilateral termination of a dealership contract shall be allowed if the party terminating the agreement provides detailed reasons for the termination. Furthermore, the FAS proposed to limit the minimum term of dealership agreements by five years to provide for more guarantees to dealers. The document also contains a number of other recommendations that are not, in fact, binding. However, these Recommendations show that the FAS wishes to ensure a balance of interests of participants in the automotive market.

With regard to importers of vehicles, the general customs regulation should apply, including the requirement to pay import duty and submit a completed customs declaration along with the appropriate documents confirming title to imported goods, as well as documents confirming compliance of the automobile or its parts with the applicable technical regulation. Customs IP clearance of the imported goods should be also considered by the importer to prevent delays at customs.

After the automobiles or their parts are imported into Russia, they are further distributed in a similar manner as local products.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

M&A and JV transactions in the automobile field are subject to the general provisions of Russian corporate law. Complex due diligence is always recommended with a particular focus on regulatory (safety and environmental issues), intellectual property and competition matters.

As part of control over economic concentrations, and similar to other transactions, M&A and JV transactions in the automotive industry may require pre-clearance by the FAS if certain thresholds are met.

Such transactions will also typically require some corporate approvals and potentially approvals from other state authorities depending on the nature of the transaction.

An example of a successful local JV is the Ford Sollers company, which has been operating since 2011

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?**

The Russian state, at federal and regional levels, has implemented a number of different programmes aimed at supporting local manufacturers of automobiles, which have been especially needed in recent years as consumer demand has decreased. Some of these programmes are described below.

Thus, in 2015 a new form of cooperation between the state and private investors became available for investors – the special investment contract (the SPIC).

The main purpose of introducing the SPICs is to increase the localisation of production of automobile parts and details, including key components, in the territory of Russia.

In accordance with the SPIC, an investor undertakes to implement an investment project for the construction and development of an enterprise in Russia on the condition of provision of subsidies, tax benefits, accelerated depreciation of production facilities, participation in public procurement and other benefits defined individually. The concept of SPICs is that automakers undertake to use certain components manufactured in Russia, while companies may not localise the production but take them from an external supplier. For example, SPIC agreements were concluded between the Ministry of Industry and Trade of the Russian Federation and Mazda Sollers and the Ministry of Industry and Trade and Daimler AG.

In August 2019, another series of amendments to the rules for conclusion of SPICs (the SPIC 2.0) came in force. In particular, the SPIC 2.0 established by Federal Law No. 290-FZ of 2 August 2019 provided the following changes:

- the term of contracts has been extended to 15 years if the amount of investments is up to 50 billion roubles; and up to 20 years if the amount of investments exceeds 50 billion roubles;
- introduced a competitive order of the conclusion of SPICs (ie, based on results of open or closed tenders), signing the SPIC without competition is possible only by decision of the President of the Russian Federation;
- the SPIC registry, which includes information about the conclusion, amendments and termination of the SPICs, is created; and
- non-application of changes in legislation that result in deterioration of the investor's position (grandfathering clause) in particular cases.

The Russian state has extended subsidy programmes of interest rates on car loans (to motivate customers to buy new cars), preferential leasing, easy loans for car manufacturers, subsidies to exporters for reimbursement of expenses for transportation of products, compensation of the costs in connection with the manufacture of automobiles, and confirmation of compliance with international standards.

Automobile manufacturers may receive certain tax benefits in some regions of Russia when investing in the production of automobiles in the amounts stipulated by regional legislation. In addition, the regions of Russia provide companies in the automotive industry with subsidies for the purpose of compensation for services involving research and examination of samples of materials, testing of equipment, etc.

Special economic zones have been set up within the areas of automobile production, where tax and customs benefits are granted to manufacturers and public financing of infrastructure construction is provided. For instance, special economic zones are established in Vladivostok in the territory of the Sollers Ford plant and in Tolyatti in the territory of industrial alliance of AvtoVAZ. The terms of benefits are usually specified at the regional level.

There are no substantive barriers to enter the market assuming all the legal and technical formalities are fulfilled. There is, however, an intention to further develop the import substitution policy, which will affect the automotive market. The Russian government adopted Resolution No. 616 of 30 April 2020, which prohibits the admission of certain kinds of machinery, including various types of passenger automobiles and industrial transport, originating from foreign countries (except for EAEU member states), in public procurements.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?**

Implementation of wheeled vehicle safety requirements is primarily ensured by Technical Regulation 018/2011. Only accredited testing laboratories included in the Unified Register of Certification Bodies and Testing Laboratories are allowed to confirm compliance of automobiles and automobile parts with those safety requirements.

Technical Regulation 018/2011 also stipulates requirements to ensure implementation of the emission levels established for different environmental classes of vehicles and internal combustion engines.

In accordance with the Decree No. 1291 of 26 December 2013 on disposal fee in respect of wheeled vehicles (chassis) and their trailers and amending certain acts of the Russian government, importers, local manufacturers and automobile owners (only if payment was not made by the importer or manufacturer) are required to pay a disposal fee to ensure environmental safety, including protection of human health and the environment from the harmful effects of the use of vehicles with consideration of technical characteristics and wearing out.

To protect the environment, manufacturers and importers of goods are also subject to payment of an environmental fee. In addition, an Act that should establish the procedure for the elimination of accumulated environmental damage and compensation for environmental damage caused in the course of past economic activity was developed (Decree No. 542 of 4 May 2018 on approval of the Rules for organisation of work on elimination of accumulated environmental damage).

The environmental fee has long been rumoured to be replaced or supplemented with an environmental tax. There were some discussion to decrease or cancel the standard motor vehicle tax for the vehicles with higher emission standards. However, as at April 2021 such changes are still to be introduced to the Russian Tax Code.

Recalls of automobiles are governed by the general provisions of Russian law (the Federal Law No. 184-FZ of 27 December 2002 on Technical Regulation), although the Federal Agency on Technical Regulation and Metrology (Rosstandart) has developed specific recommendations on development and implementation of actions to prevent harm due to goods' non-compliance with the Technical Regulation 018/2011 (Order of Rosstandart No. 1321 of 28 June).

In the event automobiles put into civil circulation or those that are going to be introduced in Russia are not compliant with the technical regulations at certain stages, an automobile manufacturer (manufacturer's representative) is obliged to inform Rosstandart, as well as develop an action plan to prevent harm to customers (article 38 of Federal Law No. 184-FZ of 27 December 2002 on Technical Regulation, Order of Rosstandart No. 1321 of 28 June 2018, article 103 of Technical Regulation 018/2011). If it is impossible to remove the risk to customers and remedy the revealed non-compliance, the automobiles shall be recalled.

In an emergency, Rosstandart may issue an injunction to suspend the sale of vehicles. If the action plan is not executed or requests of

Rosstandart are not fulfilled, Rosstandart is also entitled to proceed with a judicial forced recall of products.

Unlike in most European countries, where it is common to contact the authorities to discuss potential irregularities of the products, in Russia the authorities should only be contacted if there is information on potential danger or non-compliance of the products with the applicable technical regulations. In practice, the authorities do not analyse the documents or information on the products as a preventive measure. The obligation to ensure that the products are compliant lies with the applicant for conformity assessment documents. It means that the manufacturer, seller or the authorised representative of a foreign manufacturer of the vehicles or their parts must arrange for checks with an accredited institution on their own and provide the authorities with the end results.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

We are not aware of any major automotive-related product liability disputes in recent years.

General regulation applies to relations involving consumers of vehicles with certain exemptions provided by special legislation, in particular Law of the Russian Federation No. 2300-1 of 7 February 1992 on Protection of Consumer Rights (the Law on Consumer Protection).

For instance, the Law on Consumer Protection provides consumers with additional rights; some of them are described below. Thus, the minimum scope of information that shall be provided to the consumer is established by the law and shall be strictly followed.

The manufacturer is obliged to ensure repair and technical maintenance of the goods, as well ensure manufacturing and supply of spare parts during the term of the goods' manufacture and during their service life (or up to 10 years after transfer of the goods to the consumer if the service life has not been established).

In addition, consumers' damages can be recovered in full besides the penalties to be paid, including in the event of a recall. In the event the manufacturer, importer or seller refuses to pay the penalty provided by the law or contract, and the consumer's claim regarding this penalty is further confirmed by the court, the manufacturer, importer or seller will be obliged to pay a fine equal to 50 per cent of awarded amount of the penalty.

In the automotive sector, product liability issues are also closely connected with the fact that under Russian law an automobile is a technically sophisticated product. Thus, the consumer's right to return a defective car to a seller or manufacturer is limited as follows: the repudiation of a contract or a claim for replacement of a technically sophisticated product of inadequate quality may be filed within 15 days. After this term expires, these rights may be exercised in the case of detection of a substantial defect or in the event of violation of the terms of eliminating defects. In addition, vehicles, being technically sophisticated products, cannot be returned or exchanged for similar goods of another size, shape, dimension, style, colour or configuration.

When a vehicle's non-compliance with technical regulations in full or in part is revealed, and if non-compliance can be remedied, the automobile manufacturer (seller or other authorised person) shall send a relevant notification to customers, including business entities and consumers. As a rule, once the customers have been duly notified, they are invited to contact a dealer and have a free service to remedy the revealed problems. If the non-compliance cannot be remedied, then a recall campaign shall start as described above. There are special tools

for consumers to search whether their vehicles are subject to recall by VIN numbers on the official Rosstandart's website and by VIN and registration numbers via Yandex' platform auto.ru working under official agreement with Rosstandart.

Usually, disputes between sellers and consumers of automobiles and automobile parts are resolved amicably, without court proceedings.

Consumer-related disputes shall be brought before the Russian courts of general jurisdiction and shall be heard in accordance with the Civil Procedural Code. The Civil Procedural Code does not provide for such a category of actions as 'class actions' as it is understood, for example, in US court practice. However, there are certain tools that might be considered.

Group actions do not differ dramatically from individual actions and may be filed in cases where multiple claimants have similar claims (or similar grounds for claims) against the same defendants. Co-participation is possible if certain procedural elements are met (eg, the rights and the duties of several plaintiffs or defendants have the same factual ground (eg, claims arising out of a traffic accident involving several victims)). Group actions are simply separate actions of the various claimants heard in the same proceedings. Each of the plaintiffs or defendants acts in the proceedings independently with respect to the other parties. Each claimant has his or her separate claims to the defendant and the amount of damages awarded depends on the evidence provided by the claimant to support the calculation of damages.

A representative action can be also filed in consumer-related cases. This is an action for the protection of the interests of a large group or the general public, with relief usually sought in the form of a declaration of the illegality of an activity or conduct by an entity, which is contrary to rights and interests. The number of 'victims' in a representative action has no relevance and does not need to be established.

Thus, according to Russian law the Russian public prosecutor, the Federal Service for Supervision in the Sphere of Protection of Consumer Rights and Human Well-being, its territorial divisions, municipalities, associations and unions of consumers may appeal to the court and represent before the court the interests of a large number of consumers.

The procedure allowing individuals to file representative actions for the protection of rights and legitimate interests of a group of persons was introduced to various laws starting from 1 October 2019 (Federal Law No. 191-FZ of 18 July 2019 on Amendments to Several Laws of the Russian Federation). The Law requires at least five complainants (20 in the case of claims by individuals) from the relevant group to join the claims to apply the procedure of group litigation.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Federal Law No. 135-FZ of 26 July 2006 on Protection of Competition (the Law on Competition) is the basic legal act in the sphere of antitrust issues; it establishes the main principles of operation of business entities in Russia irrespective of the market. No specific legislation relevant to the automotive industry has been adopted.

The types of violation of the Law on Competition in the automotive industry include abuse of a dominant position, unfair competition and execution and implementation of 'vertical' agreements. With respect to the last type of violation, the Presidium of the Federal Anti-monopoly Service (FAS) issued Ruling No. 2 regarding 'vertical' agreements, including dealership agreements of 17 February 2016, according to which 'vertical' agreements can be recognised as admissible, inter alia, if all the provisions of the Code of Conduct that govern specific aspects

of the relationship between automobile manufacturers or distributors, authorised dealers and independent service stations in the automotive sector (the Code of Conduct) are met. The Code of Conduct was developed by the Committee of Automobile Manufacturers of the Association of European Businesses in 2013 and may be applied on a voluntary basis by participants in the automotive industry. 21 automobile companies have acceded to the Code of Conduct.

Specific features of antitrust regulation governing activities of automobile manufacturers and dealers are expressed in different guidelines of the FAS issued from time to time. According to the FAS, the most common negative practices in the automotive market include:

- imposition of an obligation to pass the tech inspection of an automobile during the warranty period only with an authorised dealer;
- refusal to make a repair under a warranty even if the vehicle has passed a tech inspection at other service centres;
- establishment of high prices for spare parts and services;
- determination of general conditions of the sale of automobiles and automobile parts;
- establishment of wholesale and recommended retail prices for products and services;
- elimination of competition in bidding;
- unjustified refusal to conclude a dealership agreement; and
- market division between entities on a territorial basis.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 | What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?**

Violations of anti-monopoly, consumer and tax legislation (transfer pricing, VAT payments, disputed fines, etc) are among the most common disputes in the automotive industry.

The settlement of disputes, including disputes on contesting the rulings of administrative authorities (the FAS, the Federal Tax Service, the Federal Intellectual Property Service, etc), is conducted through court proceedings. The claimants in automobile-related disputes usually address monetary claims in court (compensation for damages, repayment of the purchase price of the goods, etc).

During court proceedings a party may file a motion asking for interim measures – urgent measures to secure a claim or property interests of the applicant. These measures are taken by the court in the event that failure to take these measures may make it difficult or impossible to enforce the court's decision. In addition, a motion on preliminary interim measures may be filed outside a trial for the purposes of securing the property interests of an applicant before the claim is filed with the court. The preliminary injunction is only available in the Russian state arbitrazh courts (ie, in disputes between entrepreneurs) and in disputes related to the protection of copyright and (or) related rights on the internet.

Distressed suppliers

- 11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?**

The bankruptcy of legal entities and individuals is conducted under general proceedings envisaged by Federal Law No. 127-FZ of 26 October 2002 on Insolvency (Bankruptcy). In accordance with this law, the following procedures may be introduced in respect of a legal entity-debtor: observation, financial rehabilitation, external management and bankruptcy proceedings. The claims of creditors are to be conceded in the court, after which they are included in the register of creditors' claims. Then the claims shall be satisfied in accordance with the statutory prioritisation order.

It is recommended to regularly examine the financial position of the supplier and the state of its business to mitigate potential risks. Contracts with suppliers should also provide for certain compensations and guarantees (eg, at least the right of the other party to unilaterally terminate the agreement if certain events occur that might significantly affect its business).

In 2020, the Russian government introduced a moratorium on bankruptcy proceedings due to Covid-19 implications. Currently, the term of the moratorium has expired.

Intellectual property disputes

- 12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?**

Active use of technologies applied in vehicle construction and marketing campaigns have required manufacturers, distributors and dealers to pay more attention to intellectual property protection.

Most of the disputes related to enforcement of intellectual property rights in the Russian automotive industry are connected with trademarks and their unauthorised use, including parallel imports of goods into the territory of the Russian Federation and distribution of counterfeit items.

Judicial practice in the automotive industry concerning intellectual property rights protection on inventions, utility models and industrial designs is currently still developing, and its scope cannot be considered vast.

In a ruling of 13 February 2018, the Russian Constitutional Court confirmed that the national principle of exhaustion of intellectual property rights that is set out in the Russian Civil Code does not contradict the Russian Constitution. However, the Constitutional Court acknowledged that in the case of parallel imports, if the trademark holder acts unfairly, its rights might be limited to achieving a balance of the rights of market players. Thus, when deciding whether to impose civil liability on the parallel importer, the courts shall take into account the actual circumstances of the case. Moreover, the Russian Constitutional Court declared that goods imported into Russia by way of parallel import may be destroyed only if such goods are of inadequate quality or may threaten citizens' safety, life and health, as well as natural and cultural values. Market participants should keep an eye on further developments in the enforcement practice in this area.

Intellectual property cases can be divided into two categories, depending on the body considering the dispute. The Chamber of Patent Disputes considers cases related to the state registration of inventions, utility models, industrial designs and trademarks, as well as contesting the grant of legal protection for these objects or its termination under the administrative procedure. The average term for consideration of objections and appeals is about eight months for patent law matters and five to six months for the means of individualisation. The decisions of the Chamber of Patent Disputes can be contested in the IP Court.

In addition, Russian state courts deal with cases related to violation of intellectual property rights and a number of other cases (eg, trademark cancellation based on non-use). This system generally allows rightsholders to effectively protect their rights.

In addition, IP customs records in Russia and other countries of the Eurasian Economic Union serve as an effective tool to suppress imports of counterfeit goods and reveal parallel imports.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

While the Russian Labour Code provides for particular requirements applicable to employees using cars as working equipment, there are no specific employment law regulations applying to the automotive industry as a whole.

Russian law provides for the right of employees to form trade unions or enter into collective agreements. The latter are essentially agreements between the employer and the employee that can govern, inter alia, the compensation, salary indexations, working regime and labour safety. The law does not provide employees with reasonable means to make employers sign the terms worked out by the employees; thus the concept of collective agreements is rather ineffective in Russia and rarely used by private businesses.

The employees of the private businesses in Russia also rarely form trade unions or become part of the existing ones. However, there are a number of local, regional or inter-regional trade unions in the automotive market.

Trade unions in Russia, while having the authority to represent the member employees in relations with their employers, mainly have consultancy functions. Employers must take into account the opinion of the trade unions on matters pertaining to their members, in particular cases set forth by the law, such as termination of employees – members of the union at the decision of the employer, change of working regime and work outside of working hours.

The employers do not have an obligation to ensure that the trade union is formed for its employees. If employees did not form a trade union or did not become a part of existing one, the opinion of the trade union should not be taken into account with respect to employment matters.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

- 14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

The development of electric vehicles, car-sharing and autonomous cars remains a hot topic in Russia.

The Russian government approved the Roadmap for improving legislation and eliminating administrative barriers in the field of road transport (the Roadmap). The Roadmap provides for 75 arrangements for the development and promotion of autonomous driving technologies, service telematics platforms, navigation technologies, driver assistance systems, cybersecurity technologies, new generation wireless communication systems, technologies in the field of electric vehicles and other vehicles where alternative fuels and related services are implemented. In addition, it is proposed to create conditions for bringing vehicles with a high degree of automation to the market, establish tax benefits for sale of electric and hybrid cars, and determine the status of big data generated by vehicles. The implementation of the Roadmap will take place between 2018 and 2035.

The Russian government has published a strategy for the development of electric and autonomous vehicles in the Russian Federation up to 2025 aimed at the widespread use of electric vehicles and development of the required technologies. According to the programme, it is expected that by 2025 financial support will be directed significantly at the creation of new electromotive products and development of the

**Hogan
Lovells**

Natalia Gulyaeva

natalia.gulyaeva@hoganlovells.com

Serafima Pankratova

serafima.pankratova@hoganlovells.com

Julia Gurieva

julia.gurieva@hoganlovells.com

Ekaterina Nuzhdova

ekaterina.nuzhdova@hoganlovells.com

Summit Business Centre
22 Tverskaya Street
Moscow 125009
Russia
Tel: +7 495 933 3000
Fax: +7 495 933 3001
www.hoganlovells.com

necessary engineering and transport infrastructure. In particular, the strategy emphasised that it is necessary to develop technologies for wireless data transmission to ensure the fastest (instant) information exchange of vehicles with a high degree of autonomy among themselves and with the infrastructure (ie, V2V and V2X communications).

Since December 2018, the Russian government has been conducting experiments on the use of the highly automated vehicle on the public roads. The experiment is taking place within the territory of Moscow and a number of other regions until 1 March 2022. The general idea of the experiment is to determine the vectors of further development of the legal framework on the basis of its results. In March 2021, a set of measures for testing and phased commissioning of highly automated vehicles on public roads without the presence of a test engineer in the cabin was implemented as well. It is expected that by 2024 the respective legal framework for autonomous vehicles would be developed.

Ride-sharing and carpooling remain a grey area of Russian law, although in 2017 the Russian courts investigated the legal regime that should apply to the BlaBlaCar service available in Russia and concluded that BlaBlaCar's activity was lawful. This case will definitely serve as a precedent for other ride-sharing platforms in Russia.

Nevertheless, the debates around this topic continued. In 2019, a group of transport companies providing their services in the same region of Russia filed a claim against an online marketplace for carpooling. Plaintiffs asked the court to block access to the online marketplace in Russia, since activity of the marketplace violated Russian law. However, this claim has been dismissed by a court of first instance as well as the court of appeal. In 2020, Russian court also dismissed claims for restricting access to BlaBlaCar service.

As a reaction to the needs of the market, the Russian government has recently started elaborating on regulations for ride-sharing and carpooling.

UPDATE AND TRENDS**Trends and new legislation**

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

During the covid-19 outbreak, the Russian government introduced additional support measures for the industry. A list of support measures aimed at developing the automotive industry, includes, inter alia, the following:

- ensuring budget allocations to programmes of preferential car loans and preferential leasing of motor vehicles; and
- taking measures to maintain functioning of vehicles sellers as well as producers and sellers of components and materials necessary for production of automotive equipment provided that these companies carry out measures aimed at ensuring labour safety and health protection; and
- postponing certain legislative amendments related to the reform of the technical inspection of the vehicles, terms of mandatory installation of GLONASS systems on buses, minibuses and trucks used for the transport of dangerous goods.

Also, the Russian government established a list of system-forming companies. Companies included in the list will be able to receive tax deferrals, subsidies for cost recovery, preferential loans and other government guarantees.

There are certain discussions in the market about the development of regulations of the automotive-related big data (in particular, the Autodata project), which, if approved, may lead to creation of a nationwide database of vehicle-related data, which may be further used for traffic management and autonomous vehicles.

Spain

Alex Dolmans and Jon Aurrecoechea

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The automotive industry is a strategic and significant sector in Spain. It is, alongside other strong industries (such as tourism, chemicals, and agriculture and food), one of the important sectors of the Spanish economy. Spain is ranked second among European automotive manufacturers, and ninth globally. According to recent figures from industry associations, the automotive industry represents roughly 10 per cent of GDP, and more than 87 per cent of all cars and components manufactured in Spain are exported abroad, representing 19 per cent of total Spanish exports.

All major automotive companies have manufacturing units in Spain, with 17 plants currently generating significant activity and direct and indirect employment. In some cases, automotive plants have prompted the creation of 'hubs', which have attracted numerous component suppliers and service companies in their vicinity.

A highly skilled workforce, significant research and development, modern technology and a strategic geographic location continue to make Spain an attractive country for the automotive industry.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

Type approval

Pursuant to section 1 of the General Regulation on Vehicles (passed by Spanish Royal Decree 2822/1998 of 23 December 1998), the distribution of vehicles requires prior authorisation. This takes the form of type-approval (homologation), granted by the Spanish Ministry of Energy, Tourism and the Digital Agenda.

Vehicle type approvals are governed by Regulation (EU) 2018/858 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 May 2018 on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles and their trailers, and of systems, components and separate technical units intended for such vehicles.

Regulation (EU) 2018/858 regulates a harmonised framework containing the administrative provisions and general technical requirements for approval of all new vehicles within its scope and of the systems, components and separate technical units intended for those vehicles with a view to facilitating their registration, sale and entry into service within the EU. According to section 13(2), the vehicle's manufacturer is

responsible for all aspects relating to the type approval process and for ensuring conformity of production, whether or not such manufacturer is directly involved in all stages of the vehicle's production.

In addition, there are other EU laws regulating type-approvals relating to specific aspects on vehicles: (1) Regulation (EC) 661/2009 of 13 July 2009 concerning type approval requirements for the general safety of motor vehicles, their trailers and systems, components and separate technical units intended therefor (on 6 July 2022 this Regulation will be repealed by Regulation (EU) 2019/2144); and (2) Regulation (EC) 715/2007 of 20 June 2007 on type approval of motor vehicles with respect to emissions from light passenger and commercial vehicles (Euro 5 and Euro 6) and on access to vehicle repair and maintenance information, supplemented by Regulation (EU) 2017/1151 of 1 June 2017, which ensure that new car models pass new and more reliable emissions tests under real driving conditions.

Regulation (EC) 661/2009

Regulation (EC) 661/2009 sets out the requirements for the type approval of motor vehicles, their trailers and systems, components and separate technical units with regard to their safety.

Pursuant to sections 4 and 5, manufacturers shall demonstrate that the following are type approved in accordance with its provisions: (1) vehicles, systems, components and separate technical units; (2) all new vehicles sold, registered or put into service within the EU; and (3) all new systems, components and separate technical units sold or put into service within the EU.

Regulation (EC) 715/2007

On the other hand, Regulation (EC) 715/2007 establishes common technical requirements for the type approval of motor vehicles with regard to their emissions. In this respect, manufacturers are obliged to fulfil all the type approval requirements provided for in the same. These obligations include meeting the emission limits set out in Annex I (Euro 5 and Euro 6 emissions limits and emission limits for the evaporative emissions test).

Furthermore, manufacturers shall ensure that type-approval procedures for verifying conformity of production, durability of pollution control devices and in-service conformity are also met.

Registration requirements

Pursuant to section 4 of Spanish Royal Decree 750/2010, manufacturers wishing to type-approve vehicles, systems, components or separate technical units under the scope of application of the Decree shall be registered with the Manufacturers Registry.

Following the granting of type approval, vehicles and their trailers and semi-trailers shall be duly registered with the vehicles registry managed by the relevant traffic authority. The traffic authority will depend on the autonomous region where the vehicle's owner, lessee with a purchase option or long-term lessee has its legal domicile. In

this sense, and as it infers from the latter, the registration request must be undertaken by the owner, lessee with a purchase option or long-term lessee. Additionally, the Vehicles Registry, in general terms, aims at identifying, among other aspects, the vehicle's holder, the vehicle's technical characteristics, the inspections conducted, compliance with the applicable insurance requirements and compliance with other legal provisions.

Insurance requirement

Insurance requirements apply to the use of vehicles for private or professional use, but the Spanish requirements are not materially different from those that can be found in other European countries.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

The contractual arrangements and structuring of the development, manufacturing and supply in the Spanish automotive sector do not differ substantially from what occurs in other European countries. Some particularities may apply in the case of the Canary Islands (which enjoys a specific tax regime to protect investment and consumption in that overseas region and represents a challenge in terms of operational and transportation costs), but other than that the situation in Spain is similar to that in neighbouring countries.

Distribution

- 4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

As in many other European jurisdictions, vehicles are distributed through networks of 'concessionaires' or authorised dealers that represent the car manufacturers across the Spanish territory. There is, however, no specific distribution law in Spain (unlike in other countries, such as Belgium) and, therefore, general rules of contract law apply – in some cases in combination with franchise regulations, commercial agency rules or other specific subsets of Spanish contract law depending on how the relationship with a particular dealer is organised. There have been legislative efforts in recent years to introduce a new Commercial Code, including specific rules for distribution (which would encompass automotive wholesale and retail distribution), but it is not likely that a distribution law will be passed in Spain in the mid to long term.

Legal disputes between car dealers and manufacturers typically focus on the renegotiation or termination of concession or distribution contracts, while disputes involving suppliers normally relate to purchase levels or price renegotiation (particularly with key suppliers that make ad hoc components for specific car models or agree on particular pricing based on minimum purchase volumes). We understand, however, that these types of disputes are not specific to Spain and can be found in most other European jurisdictions as well.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5 | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

The structuring and implementation of M&A and joint ventures in the Spanish automotive sector do not differ from what can be seen in similar transactions in the industry in other European countries.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

According to the 2019 Annual Report of the Spanish Association of Vehicle Manufacturers (ANFAC), in 2019, although vehicle manufacturing increased by 0.1 per cent (2.822 million units produced in 2019 compared with 2.819 million in 2018), the registrations of private vehicles decreased by 11.6 per cent.

The covid-19 situation has widely affected the automotive sector. The direct and indirect effects of the covid-19 crisis, together with government restrictions which have been in place since March 2020 (eg, limitations on minimum essential services, regional and local mobility restrictions, sanitary restrictions for car dealers, restrictions for car exhibitions and trade fairs, etc), have caused a significant drop in turnover and vehicle registrations.

In June 2020, the Spanish government approved the vehicle renewal programme Plan Renove 2020, endowed with €250 million. The aim of this programme was to provide incentives for the purchase of new vehicles to replace older vehicles with cleaner and safer ones, while incorporating environmental and social criteria. Access to this programme ended on 31 December 2020.

On 9 April 2021, the Spanish government presented the programme Plan Moves III to boost sustainable mobility. This programme consists of direct aid up to €7,000 to private owners and self-employees and small business to acquire new electrical vehicles and includes a call for proposals for the installation of new electrical vehicle charging points, which will be funded by the Next Generation Funds.

In terms of market entrance, there are no substantial legal barriers other than the usual requirements involving the establishment of a business or manufacturing plant in Spain; nor are there any particular restrictions on foreign investment (except in the case of investors from countries that are affected by international trade sanctions or embargo regulations or in the event that the regime for foreign direct investments is triggered).

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

The most relevant safety and environmental rules relating to automotive compliance are envisaged in the Directive 2007/46/EC, Regulation (EC) 661/2009 and Regulation (EC) 715/2007, supplemented by Regulation (EU) 2017/1151.

Pursuant to Regulation (EC) 661/2009 and Regulation (EC) 715/2007, respectively, manufacturers shall (1) ensure that vehicles are designed, constructed and assembled to minimise the risk of injury to vehicle occupants and other road users, and (2) equip vehicles so that the components likely to affect emissions are designed, constructed and assembled so as to enable the vehicle, in normal use, to comply with Regulation (EC) 715/2007.

Against this backdrop, the Spanish General Regulation on Vehicles provides for the following:

- registered vehicles may be cancelled from the Vehicles Registry in the event that the relevant competent authority, owing to wear or deterioration of the vehicle's mechanical elements, certifies that said vehicle constitutes an obvious danger for its occupants or for

traffic safety in general (section 35, paragraph 2 of the General Regulation on Vehicles); and

- in the course of procedures relating to the declaration of nullity, loss of validity or expiry of administrative authorisations for the traffic of vehicles, the competent authority is entitled to suspend the applicability of the relevant authorisation if it poses a serious danger to traffic safety (section 51, paragraph 4 of the General Regulation on Vehicles).

As for automotive-related product recalls in Spain, these are subject to the general product safety rules, which are based on the General Product Safety Directive 2001/95/EC.

Finally, with respect to future developments on environmental matters affecting the automotive sector, on 8 April 2020 the Spanish Congress passed a bill on Action on Climate Change and Energy Transition (note that this bill can be further amended by the Spanish Senate). If this bill is enacted, the following obligations will, among other, be imposed: national, regional and local authorities shall take measures to ensure that from 2050 passenger vehicle fleet and light commercial vehicles do not generate direct CO₂ emissions; no new non-commercial vehicles emitting CO₂ shall be marketed by 2040; and all municipalities with more than 50,000 inhabitants shall adopt sustainable mobility plans that shall provide for low-emission areas similar to those that are already implemented in Madrid and Barcelona. In addition, the Spanish government plans to present a package shortly to promote electric vehicles and the installation new charging points, and to approve a sustainable mobility act, which is currently being drafted.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Spain does not have a strong tradition in product liability litigation, and there have been no major automotive-related product liability disputes in recent years.

On the other hand, the Spanish Procedural Act of 2000 established a completely new system of class actions, giving consumer associations a major role in these proceedings. However, to date these actions have been used in a very small number of cases, and rarely with regard to the automotive industry.

This does not mean that there have been no product recalls in the sector. The automotive industry has suffered several product recall cases in Spain, some of them particularly relevant. However, the main consequences of these product recalls have been reputational damages, and only very few relevant fines and sanctions have been imposed in recent years.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

EU Regulation No. 461/2010 on the application of article 101(3) of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union to categories of vertical agreements and concerted practices in the motor vehicle sector, as well as its accompanying supplementary guidelines, is also applied by competition authorities in Spain to cases decided under either EU or Spanish competition law.

The main recent investigation and sanctioning proceedings conducted by the National Commission on Markets and Competition (NCMC) in the Spanish automotive sector include the following.

- In July 2015, the NCMC imposed a record combined fine of €171 million on 21 car manufacturers and distributors and two consulting firms for an alleged cartel consisting of exchanges of commercially sensitive information relating to motor vehicle distribution and aftersales services. The sanctioned companies represented more than 91 per cent of the Spanish market for car distribution. The investigation by the NCMC was triggered by a leniency application filed by one of the automotive manufacturers in Spain.
- Between 2015 and 2016, the NCMC imposed fines totalling roughly €53 million on a significant number of car dealers of different OMS distribution networks in Spain – as well as some consultancy firms and trade associations for their role as cooperators – on grounds of their participation in several cartels, through which they fixed prices or other commercial conditions and exchanged commercially sensitive information.
- In June 2016, the NCMC imposed a fine of €638,770 on a Spanish car-wash equipment manufacturer (which also provides repair and maintenance services itself and via appointed third parties) for alleged anticompetitive conduct consisting of a refusal to supply spare parts and technical data to independent repairers.

As regards follow-on litigation, in recent years there has been a significant increase in private actions for damages suffered by victims of cartels in Spain (ie, civil law damage claims before the courts following administrative law sanctioning proceedings before the NCMC). It is expected that this trend will increase now that major developments regarding civil damage claims have been introduced into the Spanish legal system by Royal Decree-Law 9/2017. This regulation, which implements EU Directive 2014/104/EU on certain rules governing actions for damages for competition law infringements, aims to ensure that parties affected by cartels in Spain are effectively compensated by bringing specific private actions for damages. In that regard, given the recent activity of the NCMC and the European Commission against original equipment manufacturers, spare parts manufacturers and car dealers, the automotive sector is expected to be subject to increased damage litigation before Spanish courts in the near future.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

While class actions and litigation around recalls or product safety are rare, dispute and claims proceedings do affect the Spanish automotive industry. A great percentage of these disputes are related to business restructuring (ie, where a car manufacturer ceases its relationships with certain dealers). In recent years, there have also been many insolvency related disputes. There are also manufacturers-dealers litigation regarding distribution agreements, termination thereof and claims for compensation.

More recently, since 2015 a number of players in the automotive industry have been involved in antitrust litigation proceedings. Arbitration is not very common in automotive-related litigation.

In general, the Spanish system provides claimants with the possibility of obtaining quick and provisional solutions through interim injunctions, which are especially useful in cases of supply chain disruptions.

Distressed suppliers

11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

Distressed situations and insolvency proceedings are complex. The way the automotive industry should deal with suppliers facing such circumstances must be determined on a case-by-case basis, depending on the factual circumstances at hand, by seeking securities and guarantees to guarantee fulfilment of suppliers' obligations – and by considering not only the legal implications but also the economic impact that the relationship with the automotive manufacturer may have on a supplier's overall performance and business continuation.

One particularity of Spanish insolvency law is that the mere declaration of insolvency of a company is not a valid cause for termination of agreements entered into by that company. This means that a car manufacturer cannot terminate a supplier agreement only on grounds that the supplier has gone into insolvency; the contractual relationship will continue unless other reasons for termination appear such as a material breach of the supplier's duties.

Intellectual property disputes

12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

In relation to intellectual property disputes, one first needs to consider the following:

- Usually, first instance decisions are not publicly accessible in Spain (second instance decisions are). Moreover, courts provide aggregated data in their annual reports (number of IP claims filed per year but not per industry). Hence, given that not all cases move to the second instance – and that there is no unified database or docket – it is difficult to provide figures on cases handled by civil or criminal courts involving IP disputes in the automotive field.
- Commercial courts handle all IP claims in Spain on an exclusive basis in the first instance. The most common venues for IP litigation in Spain are the Barcelona and Madrid Commercial Courts, as well as the EU Trademark and Design Court located in Alicante.
- The Barcelona Commercial Courts have specialised in IP matters since January 2012. Courts 1, 4 and 5 handle all patent, utility models and design claims filed with the Barcelona courts on an exclusive basis; courts 2, 6, 8 and 9 handle all trademark and copyright claims; and courts 3, 7 and 10 deal with cases involving unfair competition, advertising and antitrust. There are six specialist IP commercial courts in Madrid (courts 6 to 11) that have heard all patents, trademarks and design cases filed before the Madrid courts since 2017. Valencia Commercial Courts have also specialised in IP matters since 2017. This guarantees consistency in judicial decisions and, therefore, predictability. Section 15 of the Court of Appeals of Barcelona, section 28 of the Court of Appeals of Madrid, section 9 of the Court of Appeals of Valencia and the EU Trademark and Design Appeal Court of Alicante (section 8), also specialising in IP, hear all appeals against the first-instance court decisions. More recently, since January 2019, the number of IP courts specialising in IP has been enlarged, including commercial courts located in Granada, Las Palmas de Gran Canaria, A Coruña and Bilbao.

With the above in mind, below are some figures (which should, therefore, be read with caution):

- From 2008 to 2021 there were at least 40 civil proceedings involving IP rights in the automotive field in Spain.

- The majority of those cases involved trademark and trade name claims (28). The remaining ones involved patents, designs or copyrights, sometimes joining unfair competition claims in the same proceedings.
- The most common type of infringement appears to be the use by workshops or car sellers of famous car brands.
- In the cases subject to review, the majority (21 out of 28) of the trademark infringement claims were admitted. All of the design infringement claims and the majority of the unfair competition claims were also upheld. In the majority of patent cases, however, the courts either dismissed the claims or declared the patent to be invalid.

Overall, this data shows that, in comparison with other industries (for instance, the pharmaceutical industry), the number of disputes in the automotive sector does not appear to be very significant in Spain. However, we would be reluctant to reach such a conclusion given that the figures provided above may not reflect reality. Moreover, Spanish courts – particularly, the Barcelona Commercial Courts and, of course, the EU Trademark and Design Court – have developed expertise in the field of IP law over a number of years and are rather sensitive towards the protection of IP rights. In our recent experience, these courts would decide upon ex parte preliminary injunctions within 24 to 48 hours. Preliminary injunction proceedings with a hearing may take 12 to 16 weeks. A judgment in the first instance may be issued within 18 to 24 months from filing – including infringement and invalidity claims. Finally, given the lack of technical background of Spanish courts, expert evidence in patent cases is key – as courts will rely substantially on it – and parties will usually file more than one expert opinion to support their positions.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

As in other European countries, in Spain the legal relations arising from an employment relationship are governed by legal provisions and agreements emanating from national and international legislative bodies (international treaties, local laws and regulations), the will of the parties (collective bargaining agreements, employment contracts) and the customs and practices of the company itself (company agreements, company practices).

Most of the employment regulations established in the laws apply to all companies, without any specific regulations regarding specific industries or sectors (except regulations on health and safety, which may vary depending on the business activity concerned). This applies, for example, to working time, minimum wages, severance payments in case of dismissal, types of contracts, election and activity of workers' councils and unions, etc.

Having said the above, in Spain it is possible to enter into collective bargaining agreements (CBAs) (ie, agreements that have been negotiated and concluded by employers and employee representatives and which are applicable to a more or less broad sector at both a national or provincial level, as well as, on a smaller scope, those applicable to a company or work centre).

However, most of the relevant companies in the automotive sector that operate in Spain have negotiated their own CBA at company level or have side agreements with their employees.

It is also important to point out that automotive companies in Spain are highly unionised. They have not only works councils, but also national unions involved in relevant decisions. Likewise, in the case of

renowned automotive companies, political involvement is also common when relevant decisions are taken (such as investments, divestments and restructurings); the scope of the political involvement (regional or even national) will depend on the company affected, its economic or social impact in the area, and the type of measure to be taken.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

In the field of autonomous intelligent driving, there has not been any recent legal development in Spain.

Sustainable mobility-related policies have triggered some important developments relating to electric and hybrid vehicles. For instance, certain cities (eg, Madrid) have passed local mobility regulations that allow drivers of electric and hybrid vehicles to access areas restricted to other vehicles.

Also in this field, Royal Decree 132/2019, of 8 March was passed. This Decree grants direct aid from the Incentive Programme for Efficient and Sustainable Mobility (MOVES) to the Autonomous Regions and Royal Decree 72/2019, of 15 February, with a budget of €45 million aimed at encouraging the purchase of alternative vehicles, the installation of electric vehicle recharging infrastructures, the development of incentives to implement electric bicycle loan systems and the implementation of measures included in workplace transport plans.

In addition to boosting efficient mobility, the MOVES Programme is a tool for tackling the increase in CO₂ emissions by promoting the reduction of fossil fuel consumption in transport that is intended to benefit Spanish tax residents such as self-employed, individuals of legal age, communities of owners, legal persons and other entities with or without legal personality, and the public sector.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

One of the focuses is on emissions, in particular the CAFE regulation (Corporate Average Fuel Emissions), which requires manufacturers not to exceed 95 grams of CO₂ per kilometre on average for all new vehicles registered. Failure to comply with this maximum emissions figure would provoke sanctions (Regulation (EU) 2019/631 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 17 April 2019 setting CO₂ emission performance standards for new passenger cars and new light commercial vehicles states that from 2021, in stages from 2020, the EU fleet-wide average emissions target for new cars will be 95 grams of CO₂ per kilometre).

In the field of intellectual property, the Spanish Patents and Trademarks Office (SPTO) is aware of the emerging trends in the automotive industry and has been publishing, on a quarterly basis, free, schematic newsletters on the new developments regarding electric vehicles and smart car systems, where updated news and new patent applications published within these fields are listed.

**Hogan
Lovells**

Alex Dolmans

alex.dolmans@hoganlovells.com

Jon Aurrecoechea

jon.aurrecoechea@hoganlovells.com

Paseo de la Castellana 36-38

Planta 9

Madrid 28046

Spain

Tel: +34 91 349 82 00

Fax: +34 91 349 82 01

www.hoganlovells.com

Turkey

Esin Çamlıbel, Naz Esen and Beste Yıldızili Ergül

Turunç

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The automotive industry is one of the most significant drivers of Turkish industrial production. With 14 producers – most operating under licence or as joint ventures – over 150 research and development centres, three automotive design and engineering centres, and a production capacity of over two million vehicles per year, Turkey is the 14th largest producer of motor vehicles in the world and the fourth largest in Europe, having grown steadily over the past decade. In terms of actual production, Turkey produced 855,043 cars and 442,811 commercial vehicles in 2020 for a total of 1,297,854 vehicles, of which 916,543 were exported.

As of the end of 2020, there were 24,144,857 vehicles in Turkey, of which 13,099,041 were cars and 11,045,816 commercial vehicles. Retail sales for the same year included 610,109 automobiles and 162,679 light commercial vehicles, which represented an overall 61.3 per cent increase compared with 2019. Even though the covid-19 pandemic has adversely affected the economy in 2020, it had a positive effect on the automotive market. Health concerns regarding the use of public transportation and shared services have led many customers to individual use, which increased the demand for cars. Additionally, the increase in the sale of light commercial vehicles is attributed to the expansion of e-commerce and delivery services due to the high demand for courier services and logistic companies during the pandemic. A campaign led by public banks for low-interest financing of vehicles also supported the demand and contributed to the increase in sales.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

The Turkish regulations on vehicle manufacturing have generally been drafted in accordance with United Nations and European Union legislation. The primary piece of legislation regulating motor vehicles and their registration is the Highway Traffic Law No. 2918. Pursuant to the Highway Traffic Law, all motor vehicles and their trailers intended to operate on highways are obliged to have a certificate of conformity granted by a certification authority.

For vehicles to obtain a certificate of conformity, the initial step is obtaining type approval. Ministry of Industry and Technology has authorised Turkish Standards Institute to supervise the homologation process and grant type approval certificates. There are three

regulations pertaining to the conditions for type approval based on vehicle categories: the Regulation on Type Approval of Motor Vehicles and Their Trailers and Type Approvals and Market Surveillance of These Parts, Systems and Separate Technical Units (AB/2018/858), the Regulation on Type Approvals and Inspections of Agricultural and Forestry Vehicles (AB/167/2013), and the Regulation on Type Approvals and Inspections of Two- or Three- Wheel Motor Vehicles and Four-Wheel Motorcycles (AB/168/2013). All three are drafted in accordance with applicable European Union Directives and Regulations of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe. There are no specific or additional provisions regarding the manufacture of automobile parts. All three regulations on type approvals are applicable to automobile parts as well.

Once a vehicle obtains type approval, a certificate of conformity also needs to be received in order for the vehicle to be operated on highways. The terms and conditions for obtaining the certificate of conformity for highways are regulated by a comprehensive regulation applicable to all types of road vehicles, entitled the Regulation on the Manufacture, Modification and Assembly of Vehicles dated 26 October 2016.

Pursuant to the Highway Traffic Law, all vehicles are obliged to be registered with the traffic registry before they can be operated on highways. With new legislation that came into effect in early 2018, called the Regulation on Carrying Out the Sale, Transfer and Registration Services of Vehicles, public notaries are responsible for the registration of vehicles using an automated system (previously, registrations were undertaken by Traffic Registration Offices).

The Highway Traffic Law also requires that vehicles have compulsory automobile liability insurance to be registered and continue to be operated on highways.

The Regulation on Aftersales Services dated 13 June 2014 includes specific rules for the distribution of automotive parts. Pursuant to this regulation, manufacturers and exporters must continue to supply spare parts to customers.

In practice, the distribution of automobiles and automobile parts is undertaken through dealership agreements, which must be drafted in accordance with the Block Exemption Communiqué on Vertical Agreements in the Motor Vehicle Sector, No. 2017/3 (the Block Exemption Communiqué) issued by the Turkish Competition Authority.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

The Turkish automotive industry is engaged in both the manufacture and import of vehicles and spare parts. Primary manufacturers sell vehicles directly or through dealers. On the other hand, importers normally establish a sales network, with key importers establishing

both a distribution network for sale (quantitative selective distribution) and aftersales services (qualitative or – if their market share does not exceed 30 per cent threshold – quantitative selective repairer network).

Primary industry manufacturers in Turkey generally work with various sub-industry (parts) manufacturers for their procurement needs. There are several hundred sub-industry manufacturers for every key industry manufacturer. However, contractual relationships among primary industry manufacturers and sub-industry manufacturers tend to be trade based only and often short term, mostly lacking any mutual R&D efforts or other deeper collaboration.

Distribution

- 4** How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

In terms of the distribution of vehicles, there are no special rules for importers, distributors or dealers with the exception of sector-specific arrangements under competition legislation. Owing to the requirements of competition rules, importers or manufacturers choose the quantitative selective distribution system to sell vehicles.

In accordance with the requirements of the Block Exemption Communiqué, an agreement between a supplier (ie, manufacturer or importer) and a distributor may have a definite or indefinite term. An agreement with a definite term must remain valid for at least five years and each party must accept a provision to notify the other party of its intention not to renew at least six months before the expiration of the agreement. For agreements with indefinite duration, the notice of termination period must be at least two years for both parties. The terms must also allow this two-year notice period to be reduced to no shorter than a period of one year when:

- the supplier is required by law or the agreement to pay appropriate compensation if it terminates the agreement; or
- the supplier terminates the agreement owing to the reorganisation of a significant portion or the entirety of its distribution system.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5** Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

There are no special provisions required for M&A or JV transactions within the automotive industry, and there are no additional steps to be taken while preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal, with the caveat that competition laws play a very significant role in the Turkish automotive industry.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6** Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

The incentives provided for investments in various markets are regulated by a Decree of the Council of Ministers entitled the Decision on Government Incentives for Investments, No. 2012/3305. Through a 2013 amendment to this Decision, the automotive sector was designated as a priority sector. Pursuant to this Decision, for an investment in the automotive sector to be entitled to receive an incentive, it must be no less than 200 million lira if for the main industry and no less than 50 million lira for sub-industries. Furthermore, if the investment is no less

than 300 million lira, it will be entitled to receive top-priority incentives. Top-priority incentives provided include, among other things, VAT and customs duty exemptions, social security support, (partial) corporate tax exemptions and allocation of land free of charge. Incentives are granted individually for each party fulfilling the criteria and new entrants do not affect the incentives that incumbents are entitled to receive. Through an amendment to this Decision dated 28 February 2019, the top-priority incentives mentioned above will be applicable until 31 December 2022.

Furthermore, a new Presidential decree has accorded government incentives to Türkiye'nin Otomobili Girişim Grubu (TOGG) for the domestic production of electric vehicles.

There are no barriers to entry into the automotive market, provided that the new party to the market fulfils all general criteria for investors to establish an industrial enterprise. To increase competition in the local market and in furtherance of Turkey's desire to become a major global competitor in the automotive sector, newcomers to the Turkish market are normally encouraged via the incentives described above.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7** What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

As part of Turkey's EU harmonisation process, the Turkish legislation on product compliance safety and the environment has been adapted to conform to EU legislation within the framework of the Turkey-EU Association Council Decision (ACD) No. 1/95 of 6 March 1995, which establishes a Customs Union among EU member states and Turkey. The primary goal of applicable Turkish legislation is to protect consumers from potentially dangerous and harmful products, and to ensure that businesses place safe and compliant products on the market. The Ministry of Industry and Technology regulates compliance and conducts market surveillance through related regulations implemented by other relevant ministries. The most relevant automotive-related product safety and environmental regulation is the Market Surveillance and Inspection Regulation of Automotive Products dated 22 February 2018, which regulates automotive products through the Ministry of Industry and Technology within the scope of the Law on the Preparation and Implementation of the Technical Legislation on Products, No. 4703.

The Ministry of Industry and Technology is responsible for supervising and investigating technical compliance of vehicles with the Market Surveillance and Inspection Regulation of Automotive Products during the market distribution, import, export and assembly processes. While the Regional Directorates carry out market surveillance activities, the central unit of the Ministry of Industry and Technology deals with policy development, programming and monitoring of these surveillance activities. The most significant market surveillance activities carried out by Regional Directorates are product recalls.

Obligatory recall process

Pursuant to the Market Surveillance and Inspection Regulation of Automotive Products, within the scope of an obligatory recall, if a vehicle is determined non-compliant, the manufacturer must submit a corrective action plan to a Regional Directorate within 30 days and implement such plan within one year if approved. If the plan is not approved by the Regional Directorate, or the manufacturer fails to submit an appropriate plan or fails to implement the plan, administrative fines up to 473,577 lira will be imposed on the manufacturer. Extensions will not be granted for implementing the corrective plan unless the malfunction was not the manufacturer's fault.

Voluntary recall process

If a manufacturer detects non-compliance before an administrative authority does, a voluntary recall procedure must be implemented to avoid administrative fines, which can be substantial. In the event of a voluntary recall, the manufacturer will make a submission to a Regional Directorate including all necessary documentation and make an estimation as to how long it will take to conclude the recall process. The Regional Directorate may grant a maximum of one year for the finalisation of the recall transactions. Extensions will not be granted if the corrective plan's failure to be implemented on time is the fault of the manufacturer. The voluntary recall must be announced on the Ministry of Industry and Technology's website and separate notices made to vehicle owners including detailed information on recall process, technical non-compliance of the vehicle and contact information of authorised offices. If a vehicle owner does not respond to the notice, a second notice will be made. If the owner fails to respond again, the notice shall be deemed to be duly served.

Product liability and recall

- 8 | Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Product liability issues constitute the largest number of disputes in this sector. Consumers who claim that a vehicle is defective may exercise the general rights they are afforded under the Turkish Law on Consumer Protection, No. 6502. If it becomes apparent that the vehicle is defective, the consumer may exercise one of the following rights:

- rescinding the contract and returning the sold vehicle;
- requesting a discount from the sales price in proportion to the defect and keeping the sold vehicle;
- requesting a free of charge repair with all expenses borne by the seller, if the repair does not require extensive expense; or
- requesting replacement of the defective vehicle with a defect-free one, if possible.

The legislation provides a warranty period of two years after the date of sale of a vehicle. If the vehicle contains a manufacturing defect, the consumer may assert the rights listed above, even if the warranty period has passed. Furthermore, certain spare parts may have different statutory warranty periods.

Although recall cases are not very common in Turkey, pursuant to the Market Surveillance and Inspection Regulation of Automotive Products, Regional Directorates of the Ministry of Science, Industry and Technology conduct recall processes for vehicles deemed unsafe or non-compliant with technical regulations. Having said that, separate from the recall process, if a consumer claims that the vehicle is not in compliance with applicable technical regulations, the case is deemed a matter of product liability and examined by consumer courts within the scope of the Turkish Law on Consumer Protection.

Although the Turkish Civil Procedure Code allows a type of class action by associations or other entities on behalf of their members or groups whose interests they represent, in practice, class actions are not common for defective goods in Turkey.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 | What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Sector-specific rules

Since 1998, the Turkish automotive industry has been regulated by sector-specific rules, with the (latest) Block Exemption Communiqué released in February 2017. These sector-specific rules lay down the conditions to be met for vertical agreements in the automotive industry to benefit from block-exemptions from the prohibition on the allocation of markets, interfering with sales conditions and exclusive dealing of article 4 (akin to article 101 of Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union) of the Law on the Protection of the Competition, No. 4054 (the Competition Law). The provisions of the Block Exemption Communiqué apply to vertical agreements concerning the purchase, sale and resale of new motor vehicles; the purchase, sale and resale of spare parts of motor vehicles; and maintenance and repair services.

As long as the market share of the parties to the vertical agreement does not exceed 30 per cent, exclusive distribution systems, quantitative distributions systems or qualitative distribution systems can be concluded. Vertical agreements in which the market share of the parties exceeds 30 per cent benefit from the block exemption only if they adopt the qualitative distribution system. The Block Exemption Communiqué aims to protect distributors from immediate termination by regulating the terms of their agreements and the notice periods for termination. Accordingly, to benefit from the block exemption, the agreement must have a duration of at least five years and both of the parties must accept a provision in the agreement to notify their desire not to renew at least six months before the expiration of the agreement, where the agreement is for an indefinite duration, the notice of termination period must be at least two years for both parties.

Hardcore restrictions

The Block Exemption Communiqué contains a list of hardcore restrictions applicable to the distribution of vehicles, spare parts and the aftersales market, and is supplemented by a sector-specific guideline. The main restrictions can be summarised as follows:

- restrictions on setting the distributor's resale prices, with the exception of setting maximum and recommended prices;
- restrictions related to the region or customers to which the distributor may sell, with the following exceptions:
 - in the case of an exclusive distribution system, restriction of active sales to an exclusive region or an exclusive customer group allocated by the supplier to itself or to another buyer, provided the restriction does not include sales by customers of the buyer;
 - restriction on sales to final users by a buyer operating at the wholesale level;
 - prohibition of sales by selective distribution system members to unauthorised distributors within the region allocated by the supplier for the operation of the system concerned; and
 - in the case of parts procured for assembly, prohibition on the buyer selling these parts to manufacturing competitors of the supplier;
- restrictions on active or passive sales by selective distribution system members operating at the retail level to final users. However, the supplier is entitled to prohibit a system member from operating at a location where it is not authorised. Furthermore, prevention of sales and purchases between members of the selective distribution system is prohibited; and

- restriction on an authorised service station's freedom to limit its operations to maintenance and repair services, and spare part distribution.

In its regulation of the distribution of spare parts, the Block Exemption Communiqué aims to ensure that authorised distributors, authorised spare part distributors, authorised service stations, independent spare part distributors, private service stations and end users are not forced to depend on the motor vehicle supplier for the procurement of the goods in question, and to allow other suppliers of such goods to be active in the market.

Non-compete obligation

Non-compete obligations are regulated separately under the Block Exemption Communiqué for the distribution of motor vehicles, for the distribution of spare parts, and for aftersales services. A non-compete obligation is defined as 'any direct or indirect obligation placed on the buyer forcing the buyer to make its purchases of the relevant goods or services in the relevant market, or substitutes thereof, from the supplier or from an undertaking designated by the supplier at a level of over 80 per cent in the new motor vehicle sales market and over 30 per cent in the aftersales market.

For the distribution of motor vehicles, non-compete obligations with a period of a maximum of five years are within the scope of the block exemption. However, the distribution of spare parts and aftersales services do not benefit from the block exemption.

Investigations in the automotive industry

The automotive industry, including the spare parts sector, is a relatively frequent investigation target of the Turkish Competition Authority (TCA). The first violation decision of the Turkish Competition Board (the Board), a part of the TCA, related to Renault's practices on vertical agreements in 2000. Renault was fined for non-compliance of its distribution agreements with competition rules, fixing the discount rates, prohibiting the use of matching-quality spare parts, and prohibiting fleet sales by authorised dealers to public entities. Two subsequent decisions of the Board against Doğu Group, which imports and distributes Volkswagen Group brands into Turkey in 2001, and Peugeot in 2004 also related to vertical agreements that were not in line with the requirements of permitted block exemptions.

In its widest investigation of the industry, the TCA initiated an investigation of 23 undertakings active in the automotive sector (both passenger cars and light commercial vehicles) in 2009. The TCA alleged that the undertakings under investigation discussed future pricing policies, stock data, sales targets and sales strategies. According to the Board's decision in 2011, 15 undertakings under investigation violated article 4 of the Competition Law (article 4 is akin to article 101 of Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union). The Board imposed fines on these 15 undertakings totalling approximately 277 million lira. At that time, it was the largest fine ever imposed by the Board. In its decision, the Board emphasised that exchange of future prices or price strategies can be deemed a violation of competition rules. The Board indicated that unless otherwise proven by the investigated undertakings, it is presumed that the undertakings used the exchanged information to coordinate their actions in the market. Exchange of other information such as stock data, sales targets, sales amounts and sales strategies among the undertakings was deemed as complementary to the exchange of future prices and price strategies. The appeals process against the fines was concluded by the end of 2019. The Council of State dismissed the request of 15 undertakings to cancel the fines and approved the Board's decision. In early 2020, the Board decided to open a new investigation against three undertakings, namely, Tofaş, Ford and Doğu.

The length of the appellate process for competition law violations often prevents claims for damages by private action because Turkish courts are unwilling to accept suits for damage claims before the final decision regarding the underlying infringement has been issued. Additionally, it is not possible to bring actions on behalf of multiple claimants in the form of a collective action. Non-existence of the class action concept under Turkish law can be considered as a barrier to damage claims by private action.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 | What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

The main types of disputes seen in the automotive industry are disputes arising from contractual relations and product liability.

Disputes regarding contractual relations usually arise among main industry manufacturers, sub-industry manufacturers, distributors and dealers. These disputes are usually resolved by litigation. If the infringement of a contract constitutes an emergency that may prejudice a party from exercising a right, such party may file for an interim injunction before filing a case, provided it posts a deposit. After obtaining the court's decision on an interim injunction, related legal proceedings must be initiated within two weeks. The parties are also free to include arbitration and other ADR clauses in their contracts, or agree to such procedures after the dispute has arisen.

Disputes arising from product liability can be divided into two groups: disputes between automotive companies and other legal entities, and disputes between automotive companies and consumers. While product liability disputes between automotive companies and legal entities are resolved by litigation through civil courts, specialised consumer courts oversee consumer disputes. Furthermore, if the claim is for less than 7,550 lira, consumers can apply to consumer arbitration commissions for expedited resolution of the dispute.

Distressed suppliers

- 11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

There are no specific provisions for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry. Having said that, Turkish legislation in general aims to enable distressed suppliers to continue their operations and provide various incentives to improve their financial status. There are various incentives foreseen for small and medium-sized enterprises, from which sub-industry manufacturers can benefit. Such incentives include, but are not limited to, loans with a low interest rate, tax deductions, debt relief and reorganisation.

Furthermore, one of the primary goals of the Turkish Code of Obligations, at the time of inability to perform obligations, is to maintain the continuity of contractual relationships rather than immediate termination. Accordingly, the Turkish Code of Obligations sets forth that in a bilateral contract, if one of the parties is distressed, the other party may grant additional time or request a judge to do the same to enable the distressed party to perform its obligations. In such a case, a claimant can request compensation or termination only if the distressed party cannot fulfil its obligation in the granted time. Having said that, as a default rule, if the rights of a party to a contract are jeopardised due to the other party's inability to perform its obligation arising from the contract, especially if the non-performing party is bankrupt or collection proceedings against it remain inconclusive, the jeopardised party may refrain from performing its obligations until the performance of the other party is secured without the necessity to grant additional time.

Intellectual property disputes

- 12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

The most significant intellectual property disputes in the automotive industry have traditionally been due to alleged infringements caused by companies that are not original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), which constitute a majority of the market. The new Turkish Industrial Property Law, which entered into force in 2017, adopts a new method specifically for aftermarket and non-OEM parts. Pursuant to this law, if the intended use of a good is indicated, the trademark owner can no longer prevent third parties from using accessories, repair parts and non-OEM goods in good faith, within the natural flow of commercial life.

From a design aspect, protection of vehicle parts is examined in different groups: repair parts (must-fit parts and must-match parts) and equivalent goods. Must-fit parts (engine pistons and the like) are designed in an imperative shape and size for a specific function, and cannot be replaced with a different shape. On the other hand, must-match parts (headlights and the like) are visible and mandatory for the original appearance of a design, but not the function. Designs of must-fit parts cannot benefit from protection over design rights and OEMs cannot pursue any claims over must-fit parts manufactured by non-OEMs arising from design rights.

On the other hand, must-match parts can benefit from protection of design rights, and the most significant intellectual property disputes arise from the manufacturing of must-match parts. An exception to this rule is that the use of a must-match part for repair purposes after the part has been in the market for at least three years does not constitute an infringement of design rights. This exception was adopted as a part of Turkey's harmonisation process with European Union legislation.

The Turkish Industrial Property Law also protects non-OEMs with respect to their production of equivalent goods to prevent intellectual property disputes between non-OEMs and OEMs. Pursuant to this law, the use for repair purposes of equivalent goods announced by the Ministry of Science, Industry and Technology does not constitute infringement of design rights even for the first three years of the availability of the goods on the market.

There is no fast-track option for resolving intellectual property disputes. Disputes arising from the infringement of intellectual property rights are examined by specialised civil and criminal courts for intellectual and industrial property rights. The approximate trial period is one to three years, excluding the appeal process, which may take more than two years.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

Pursuant to the Turkish Constitution, all employees have right to become members of trade unions without the necessity to obtain permission from their employers. In practice, trade unions actively operate with significant influence in automotive companies. Currently, there are three trade unions whose members include automotive sector employees (in addition to other sectors); namely, Türk Metal, Birleşik Metal-İş and Özçelik İş. These three unions have a total of approximately 281,962 members; of these, 209,529 are members of Türk Metal.

Provided that a trade union has at least 10 per cent of the employees of the sector as members and its members in the given

automotive company constitute a majority of the employees, the union can apply to the Ministry of Labour and Social Security to be authorised to sign a collective labour agreement. If the authorisation is granted by the Ministry, a collective labour agreement will be implemented at the company. Collective labour agreements can be in force for up to three years. The negotiation process takes place between the trade union that has the majority in the given automotive company and the Turkish Metal Manufacturers Union, the major employers' union for the automotive sector, if the given automotive factory is a party thereto. If the automotive company is not a member of an employers' union, the representatives of the company take direct part in the negotiation process.

Turkish labour laws clearly forbid employers to terminate employment relationships due to employees' membership of trade unions. In the event of a company's non-compliance, the employee will be entitled to claim compensation equal no less than one year's wages, in addition to any employment claims the employee is entitled to receive at the time of termination.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

- 14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

As stated earlier, Turkish legislation on the manufacturing of vehicles, and the automotive industry in general, is drafted in accordance with United Nations and European Union legislation. Furthermore, to ensure compatibility with technical developments in the automotive industry, there have been various recent amendments to Turkish legislation with respect to the manufacturing and repair of vehicles.

The manufacturing of vehicles was regulated by the 2008 Regulation on the Manufacturing, Modification and Assembly of Vehicles until late 2016, when it was replaced with a new regulation with the same name on 26 October 2016. With the new regulation, provisions relating to electric and hybrid cars were introduced for the first time.

Pursuant to the Motor Vehicles Law in force, electric cars are not subject to motor vehicle tax (MVT) because MVT is calculated based on the cylinder volume of a gasoline engine, which electric cars normally do not have. Having said that, pursuant to the Law on the Taxation of Motor Vehicles, MVT is applicable to electric cars too, at the rate of one-quarter of the MVT of gasoline engine vehicles within the same price range and with equivalent engines starting on 1 January 2019. On the other hand, MVT for hybrid cars is subject to the Motor Vehicles Law and is not specifically regulated in any legislation. There are also specific tax discounts foreseen for a special consumption tax for electric and hybrid cars to encourage the use of these new technologies. Currently, sales of such vehicles are negligible. For example, in 2019, 222 fully electric cars and 11,015 hybrid cars were sold.

The operation of Uber and similar companies in Turkey was subject to great controversy for a long time in Turkey. To transport passengers in Turkey, a certificate for commercial passenger transfer must be obtained. However, pursuant to the regulation in force, only taxis and passenger vans (minibuses) with a certain number of seats are entitled to obtain this certificate. This created a legal gap and for a period enabled ride hailing companies to operate using commercially licensed vans without being subject to the high tax rates and taxicab licence (that regular taxis incur).

In response to a lawsuit filed by the Union of Taxi Drivers, an Istanbul court ruled in 2019 that the operations of Uber constitute unfair competition between the taxi drivers and Uber operators. Accordingly, the court terminated Uber's commercial activities and prohibited access to Uber services. Uber appealed the decision and in January 2021, the appellate court reversed the judgment. Following the reversal, the

Information Technologies and Communications Authority unblocked access to Uber's services, and the company has been operating in İstanbul and Ankara as of March 2021. No other ride hailing services are currently operating in Turkey.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

In November 2017, a consortium composed of five large Turkish companies, which later incorporated a company under the name of Türkiye'nin Otomobili Girişim Grubu (TOGG), announced a new project to manufacture a domestic car designed, engineered and manufactured solely in Turkey, and present it to the market no later than 2021. In December 2019, TOGG presented prototypes of several passenger electric vehicles. TOGG announced that in the next 15 years, an investment of 22 billion lira will be made in order to establish a facility that can annually manufacture 175,000 cars a year.

In September 2019, Volkswagen incorporated a subsidiary in Turkey for the purpose of setting up a factory in the Manisa province to produce Volkswagen Passat and Škoda Superb models. Volkswagen announced it was expecting to make an investment of around EUR 1.4 billion in this factory. However, in October 2019, due to political reasons relating to Turkey's involvement in the Syria situation, Volkswagen announced that they had frozen the investment plan. In July 2020, Volkswagen announced that because of the recent developments due to the pandemic, it has decided to revise its investment plans and terminate its plans for expanding its production facilities. In December 2020, Volkswagen initiated liquidation process of its Turkish subsidiary.

The Turkish Energy Market Regulatory Authority has recently announced a new draft regulation on the establishment and operation of electric vehicle charging stations. Furthermore, the Union of Chambers of Turkish Engineers and Architects and the Chamber of Electrical Engineers are currently working on a draft regulation setting forth the conditions for the inspection of electric vehicles and charging stations. While these pieces of legislation are not in force yet, they are clear steps in the right decision for the synchronisation of Turkish legislation with technological developments in this area, and an indication that there will be important legal developments in the near future. It is estimated that the number of fully electric vehicles actively used in traffic is around 1,800 in Turkey. To establish and operate a meaningful system of electric vehicle charging stations, the number of these vehicles must be increased significantly.

On 16 March 2021, Koç Holding and Ford Otosan announced that with an investment of around €2 billion, Ford Otosan plans to establish an integrated production facility to manufacture electric vehicles in Kocaeli. The factory is expected to have a capacity of 650,000 commercial vehicles and a battery installation capacity of 130,000 per year.

There is also an ongoing dispute among Turkish scholars regarding the rules to be implemented for autonomous driving and responsibilities of vehicle owners in the event of accidents. Currently, there is no legislation on autonomous vehicles.

TURUNÇ

Esin Çamlıbel

ecamlibel@turunc.av.tr

Naz Esen

nesen@turunc.av.tr

Beste Yıldızlı Ergül

byildizili@turunc.av.tr

Teşvikiye Caddesi 19/11
Teşvikiye 34365, İstanbul
Turkey
Tel: +90 212 259 45 36
Fax: +90 212 259 45 38

Cumhuriyet Bulvarı 140/1
Alsancak 35210, İzmir
Turkey
Tel +90 232 463 49 07
Fax: +90 232 463 49 09

www.turunc.av.tr

United Arab Emirates

Imtiaz Shah and Robbie Nakarmi

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

According to research by Emirates NBD, the UAE is one of the largest automotive markets in the Gulf, second only to Saudi Arabia. The UAE relies heavily on imports, with nearly all cars being imported from manufacturing facilities abroad. Aside from a small number of factories that assemble components for trucks and buses, as well as factories that produce armoured vehicles and boutique high-performance sports cars, there is no significant large-scale, commercial automotive manufacturing activity taking place within the UAE.

The UAE's strong economic growth, household spending and relatively easy access to vehicle financing are likely to be the primary drivers for the automotive industry over the coming years. As the UAE's population continues to grow, the growth outlook for the automotive sector looks positive. The International Monetary Fund's World Economic Outlook estimated that the population of the UAE will grow to approximately 10.8 million between 2016 and 2021. Any increases in public spending on development projects and general infrastructure to support such an increase in population will generally bolster the automotive sector, through demand for trucks and other commercial vehicles required for such growth. However, 2018 and 2019 were challenging years for the UAE automotive sector – a *Gulf News* article in December 2018 stated that new car sales figures had fallen between 15 and 20 per cent, largely as a result of customers scaling back their spending, and the results were similar in 2019.

The impact of the covid-19 pandemic was felt in the UAE, with consumers nervous about discretionary spending and widespread restrictions on physical movement leading to the shuttering of car showrooms temporarily. However, demand did rebound, and UAE automotive industry experts remain cautiously optimistic about the future, citing easing lockdowns, the world-class rollout of vaccines in the UAE and on a more macro level, further infrastructure spending and economic development as reasons to be hopeful (including Expo Dubai 2020, now due to be held in October 2021). Nevertheless, the composition of the market for automobiles is changing. An article in the Abu Dhabi-based newspaper the *National* in May 2020 noted that the size of the used car market had surpassed the new car market in the previous 12 months, coming off the back of a decline in the number of new car sales in the previous four years. Data from the Roads and Transport Authority showed that the vehicle fleet of the UAE was getting older in comparison to previous years as consumers hold onto their cars for longer. As a result, the overall market is down around 17 per cent on 2019 levels.

The UAE is also becoming a hub and re-export centre for vehicle parts and components in the Gulf region. Abu Dhabi's government initiative to develop an 'Auto City' in the Mussafah area, southwest of

Abu Dhabi, will potentially create a cluster of advanced workshops and service centres, attracting investment in automotive manufacturing and spare part logistics.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

All motor vehicles must be insured and licensed by the Roads and Transport Authority (RTA) before they can be driven on UAE roads. The process of obtaining insurance and licensing is straightforward and can be dealt with by auto dealers or car owners directly at any RTA outlet.

In terms of the regulatory framework, all cars and buses entering the UAE must abide by the safety regulations issued by the Emirates Authority for Standardization and Metrology (ESMA) and the Gulf Standardization Organization (GSO). These regulations are primarily composed of a combination of European Union and US federal motor safety standards. By way of common examples:

- airbags for the driver and front passenger seats are compulsory for all passenger cars and buses with a capacity of up to 22 passengers;
- safety belts and anti-lock braking systems are required in all new cars; and
- all vehicles must have an alarm to notify the driver when the vehicle exceeds the speed of 120km/hour in cars and 100km/hour in buses.

In relation to homologation of new vehicles in the UAE, automotive manufacturers often conduct simulated tests at their factory facilities followed by local testing in the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) to confirm that prototypes of new vehicles are fit for driving in GCC countries and meet the standards set by the GSO and ESMA prior to any mass production taking place.

Certain tests are designed in part to ensure that new vehicles are capable of functioning properly during extreme heat conditions that are the norm for GCC countries, for example, between April and October in each year. The vehicle's durability, performance and stability are tested by representatives of the manufacturer driving it off-road and on highways at high speeds, and engines, transmission and other powertrain elements of the vehicle are tested through driving in standard city traffic, with an emphasis on relatively low speeds and frequent stopping and starting. The other vehicle processes such as engine lubrication, electrical systems, braking, steering and air conditioning are all monitored during these tests to ensure that they perform to the required standards of each market. If any of these systems do not perform to the required

standards, then the manufacturer's factory is notified to fix minor problems prior to mass production. In the case of substantial problems with prototype vehicles, the prototype will be sent back to the factory for investigation and a new prototype will be developed to undergo the same tests. Otherwise, the prototype is left with the local distributor to increase its mileage and measure wear and tear conditions.

In relation to certification, the automotive manufacturer will normally have a representative that is familiar with ESMA and GSO standards and confirm that the vehicle (or any parts) meet the requirements of these organisations. After the self-certification process takes place, the new vehicle's specifications are sent to the GSO for registration of the new vehicle, which is a requirement for customs clearance and further registration of the vehicle by any consumer.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3** | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

The majority of automotive manufacturers operating in the GCC have their regional head offices and logistic distribution centres located in Jebel Ali Free Zone in order to supply new cars and spare parts to their network of authorised distributors.

The contractual structure of automotive distributors or dealers may vary according to the policies of each manufacturer. However, in general terms, the operations are normally governed by dealership agreements covering commercial commitments and targets, in addition to legal terms and conditions in connection with the responsibility and obligations of each party. The lengths of such dealer agreements may vary, typically from one to five years, depending on the relationship between the manufacturer and distributor and any historic performance records in achieving annual commitments and targets.

The automotive sector is considered by the government to be a key industry in the UAE, and it is, therefore, protected through the UAE Commercial Agency Law No. 18 of 1981. An automotive manufacturer cannot have a direct customer-facing branch or office in the UAE, meaning it cannot sell directly to customers and must instead use local Emirati agents as distributors to sell its products in the region. There are analogous laws in several other GCC countries.

Distribution

- 4** | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

Orders for new vehicles and parts are normally processed by the regional offices of the manufacturers. Weekly supplies of vehicles and parts are usually shipped from logistics centres by trailer within the UAE and GCC and by ship to other destinations in Middle Eastern and North African markets. Monthly stock orders may be shipped from factories abroad directly to importers and distributors in the UAE. The importers and distributors must have trading licences issued by the Ministry of Transport and renewed periodically by local authorities such as the Chamber of Commerce (each emirate has its own local regulatory powers and authorities).

Performance and metrics in relation to customer satisfaction are normally reviewed by automotive manufacturers and their distributors through regular meetings between senior executives from both parties. Any restructuring of a distribution arrangement is normally preceded by a number of warning letters and potentially by arbitration proceedings in accordance with the distribution agreement.

The Federal Commercial Agencies Law No. 18 of 1981 can cause significant issues for automotive manufacturers seeking to terminate their relationship with a local distributor. This was the case when a major international automotive manufacturer sought to terminate its distribution relationship in the late 1990s. The manufacturer was unable to terminate the relationship due to restrictions under the Agencies Law. The dispute that arose between the two companies proceeded before the courts of the UAE, and the manufacturer was unable to appoint a new distributor in the UAE until the dispute was resolved. The manufacturer was unable to sell its products in the UAE for several years as a result of this dispute with its local distributor.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5** | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

As an automotive manufacturer cannot sell directly to customers in the region, manufacturers do not have a significant direct presence in the UAE. Most M&A activity, therefore, tends to occur at the distributor level, rather than the manufacturer level.

Any M&A or JV transactions that result in a significant change in the ownership of a distributor should be reported to the Ministry of Economy (MOE) under MOE regulations. In addition, distribution agreements often contain change of control provisions that will require the distributor to notify the automotive manufacturer if such a change in ownership were to occur.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6** | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

The main barrier to entry into the market in the UAE is the requirement to use authorised distributors. Owing to local laws, an international automotive manufacturer cannot simply open an office or showroom in the UAE and will need to appoint a local agent that will act as its authorised distributor in the country. In practice, this means that any new automotive manufacturer entrants into the UAE market will need to identify an appropriate distributor in the region to sell their vehicles and parts to consumers. While there has been discussion in the UAE of permitting 100 per cent foreign ownership in certain sectors, it does not yet extend to the automotive sector, and it is not clear if or when this will be permitted.

Abu Dhabi's government initiative to develop 'an Auto City' in the Mussafah area is likely to lead to the creation of new production plants for cars, light vehicles and trucks, as well as assembly lines for manufacturing spare parts and vehicle accessories. This strategy could increase opportunities for automotive manufacturers and distributors in the UAE. More generally, the Dubai Chamber of Commerce and Industry has announced the formation of the Automotive Manufacturers Business Group, which will be tasked with developing and advancing Dubai's automotive industry.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

There are no specific product recall rules that exclusively apply to the automotive industry in the UAE. The general principles in relation to product recalls and compliance safety are therefore set out below.

Consumer safety and protection are regulated by the Ministry of Economy (MOE). The safety and quality of products are further standardised in the UAE by the Emirates Authority for Standardization and Metrology and local authorities such as the Department of Economic Development, the Dubai Municipality and Abu Dhabi Quality and Conformity Council. Together with the emirate-level authorities, the MOE has the power to investigate and enforce the recall of defective products based on consumer complaints and reports from international markets.

The laws relevant to product recall are the consumer protection laws under Federal Law No. 24 of 2006 and Federal Cabinet Resolution No. 12 of 2007. These state that a supplier of goods must promptly report any harmful defect discovered in any goods to the relevant UAE authorities and consumers. The Cabinet Resolution contains more detailed provisions regarding the notification and other procedures that must be followed by a supplier where a defect is found in goods. In practice, the notification is made to the UAE MOE Consumer Protection Department, and an advertisement of the recall is published in UAE newspapers to notify consumers. The notification to the Consumer Protection Department must be made within 14 days of the commencement of any product recall. It should be in Arabic (but can be accompanied by the home language of the supplier) and it must:

- state the name of the goods, the supplier and the country of origin;
- contain a colour photograph of the goods and the defective part;
- contain a detailed description of the defect and its causes;
- indicate the number of products sold and the quantity to be recalled;
- suggest the type and nature of probable damage to consumers;
- indicate procedures adopted by the supplier to recall the goods;
- provide the manner of announcing the recall (such as a newspaper advertisement), together with the duration and timing of such announcements;
- provide procedures to be adopted by the supplier in relation to the defective goods; and
- estimate the time frame expected to remedy the defect.

The supplier has a further obligation to notify the Consumer Protection Department with a report within 30 days of initiation of the recall, which must set out the following information:

- the quantity of the goods recalled in the UAE;
- the number of recalled goods either repaired (in which case providing details of the defective parts repaired), replaced or returned for a full refund; and
- the procedures to be adopted to avoid the defect arising, where possible.

The advertisement in local UAE newspapers is also quite prescriptive in that it must not be less than 15cm by 15cm in size and must contain the following information:

- the name and address of the supplier;
- the name of the goods and the country of origin;
- a description of the defect;
- the trademark of the goods;
- instructions that consumers should follow to avoid harm; and

- instructions that consumers should follow to have the goods repaired or replaced or to have the price of the goods refunded.

The responsibility to notify the authorities and consumer will lie with both the manufacturer and the distributor, but it is the distributor that will be found liable for any failure to do so. Penalties for non-compliance in connection with product recall rules include a fine of a minimum of 1,000 dirhams (with no maximum financial penalty stipulated) and referral to the Public Prosecutor for possible prosecution for commercial fraud, which may result in a prison sentence of up to two years, presumably for the manager of the establishment being prosecuted.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

There are no specific product liability laws or regulations that exclusively apply to the automotive industry in the UAE. We have therefore set out below the general principles that apply in relation to consumer litigation in product liability and product recalls.

A consumer can make a claim against a manufacturer or an importer under the UAE Civil Code if any products are defective and such defects are not covered by a warranty, or if the products do not fit their descriptions. Distributors can also be sued for misrepresentation in such cases. Additionally, consumers can bring claims for breach of contract against distributors under the Commercial Transactions Law No. 18 of 1993 if any vehicles are not fit for purpose.

In cases of 'gross cheating', the consumer can have the entire contract with the distributor invalidated. As a general rule, courts in the UAE only award damages for direct losses. Class actions do not yet exist in the UAE, and are unlikely to be introduced in the near future.

When claims are brought by consumers against distributors or importers, vehicle manufacturers may be required under the supply contract to indemnify such parties for the cost of remedying the defects in vehicles or spare parts.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

General principles of competition law under the UAE Federal Competition Law No. 4 of 2012 are applicable to the automotive industry in the UAE. For example, geographic division of markets and agreements between competitors to avoid soliciting each other's customers are considered to be anticompetitive. It is therefore unlawful, for example, for automotive distributors to allocate territories between them and agree not to market products in the territories allocated to the other distributor.

Similarly, abuse of a dominant position by a distributor or manufacturer, or any agreements between competitors aimed at reducing competition in the market, such as collusion in bids and tenders or agreements on the terms and conditions for goods and services, will likely be prohibited under the UAE Competition Law.

Consumers who are affected by anticompetitive agreements or conduct can complain to the Competition Regulation Committee at the Ministry of Economy. The potential for follow-on litigation is currently unclear on the basis that it is largely untested, but a finding anticompetitive behaviour will have a negative impact on the business of both

the manufacturer and the distributor, in addition to resulting in potential criminal sanctions and fines ranging between 50,000 and 5 million dirhams for either abusing a dominant position or entering into an agreement that restricts competition in the UAE.

Notwithstanding the information above, the Federal Competition Law No. 4 of 2012 is stated to be subject to further regulations, some of which have not yet been published. The competition law of the UAE has therefore not been completely implemented, and it is uncertain and unclear how the courts will enforce competition law principles in the UAE.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

According to an article published in August 2016, 73 per cent of the disputes related to non-compliance with the terms of sales or service agreements, refunds or defective products, making it the third most complained about sector after services and electronics. The terms and conditions of vehicle warranty, insurance and sales and service agreements constitute most of the disputes in the automotive industry. In 2018, according to an article by The National, e-commerce replaced the automotive sector as the third most common subject of Dubai customer complaints.

Several manufacturers and distributors are in the process of setting up bilingual customer care counters in their showrooms to comply with the standards set by the Department of Economic Development, to offer solutions and accelerate the customer satisfaction process and resolve disputes with customers prior to the commencement of litigation.

Disputes between automotive manufacturers and their distributors are relatively rare in the UAE because of the difficulty a manufacturer would have in terminating such a relationship. It is recommended that manufacturers ensure that they include arbitration provisions in their agreements that state that an arbitrator's award is final and binding. However, in practical terms, due to the protected nature of UAE distributors under the Federal Commercial Agencies Law No. 18 of 1981, enforcement of an arbitral award in court may prove to be difficult. Injunctive relief is not typically available in the UAE.

It is in the manufacturer's interests to resolve any problems with the distributor amicably, rather than attempting to terminate the distribution agreement prior to the end of its term, as the manufacturer will find the termination process difficult and time-consuming. More importantly, the automotive manufacturer will be unable to sell any products in the region without having an appointed local distributor.

Distressed suppliers

11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

In practice, the distributor and the automotive manufacturer may seek to reach an agreement to extend the supply period by offering discounts to the distributor or shipping certain products free of charge to reduce damage caused to the distributor and to avoid complaints from customers.

Ultimately, the parties are reliant upon each other such that neither the automotive manufacturer nor the distributor is capable of selling products in the UAE without the other party's support. It is, therefore, in each of their best interests to support the other party during periods of distress.

Intellectual property disputes

12 Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

Intellectual property disputes between automotive manufacturers tend to commence in international markets and are simply reflected in the UAE, rather than originating in the UAE. Disputes between distributors in the UAE are rare and have not historically related to intellectual property.

The principal intellectual property issues for automotive manufacturers and distributors in the UAE typically relate to branded counterfeit spare parts being imported or exported by non-authorised distributors and sold to consumers, which can potentially lead to safety concerns in addition to causing losses to the authorised distributors, which sell genuine but often more expensive spare parts.

To resolve this issue, a key consideration for automotive manufacturers and distributors will be how to efficiently implement anti-counterfeiting measures in the UAE. This process is likely to require extensive communication with customs authorities and the police in order to effectively implement such measures.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

Employment law in the UAE is relatively basic compared to that in certain other jurisdictions. By way of example, trade unions and works councils are not permitted in the UAE. Employees are hired under employment contracts, which may be permanent or fixed to a specific period of time. All employment agreements in the UAE must comply with Federal Law No. 8 of 1980 (the Labour Law) and associated regulations and ministerial decisions. Most employment contracts can be terminated on one month's notice unless otherwise agreed between the employer and the employee. On termination of an employment contract, an end of service gratuity may be payable to the employee, as further detailed below.

Under the Labour Law, any employee who has completed at least one year of continuous service is entitled to an end of service gratuity payment that amounts to 21 days' remuneration for each year of service for his or her first five years of service and 30 days' remuneration for each additional year of service, provided that the aggregate amount of the end of service does not exceed two years' remuneration.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

The Emirates Authority for Standardization and Metrology (ESMA) has prepared draft standards applicable to electric and hybrid vehicles being imported into the UAE, and these standards have been provided to the Gulf Standardization Organization (GSO) for consideration as the GSO is also seeking to develop standards in connection with these vehicles. The standards are still in draft form at the time of writing, and address: general requirements as to the performance and safety of electric vehicles; the responsibilities of manufacturers; the installation of charging ports and electricity supply; and how to deal with accidents. It will be important for cooperation between the GSO and the local standards

bodies in each Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) country (such as the ESMA in the UAE) to ensure that the final standards produced by each authority are aligned and automotive manufacturers are not required to make modifications to vehicles for each of the GCC countries.

It will also be important for these standards to be substantially similar to those used in other significant markets (such as the United States) in order to incentivise manufacturers to export their electric and hybrid vehicles to GCC countries in mass quantities. Uncertainty in the standards could potentially cause problems in the licensing of such vehicles as well as inconsistency of product quality, therefore frustrating the objectives of standardisation and objective to create a sustainable electric and hybrid market in the UAE.

The Dubai Green Mobility Initiative was established in 2015 by the Supreme Council of Energy as a strategy to achieve sustainable development and to create a low-carbon economy by promoting the use of hybrid cars and electric vehicles in Dubai. In addition, Vision 2021 was launched by His Highness Sheikh Mohammed bin Rashid Al Maktoum, the Prime Minister of the UAE and the Ruler of Dubai. One of the pillars of the Vision 2021 project is to create a sustainable environment and infrastructure, measured by a number of key performance indicators including a targeted air quality index of 90 per cent and an increase in clean energy contribution by 2021. Despite the covid-19 pandemic, this goal has not been amended (at least publicly).

Shared transportation services continue to be a growing trend in the UAE; car-sharing service Udrive launched in Abu Dhabi in 2018 after finding popularity in Dubai the previous year. Users rely on an app to find cars in their vicinity, which can then be driven to a location and left behind.

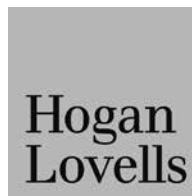
Regulations and standards in relation to connected and automated driving vehicles are still under development at the time of writing, but it is expected that the UAE will continue to be progressive with its legal framework to enable such vehicles to enter the market in the UAE. Following the launch of the Dubai Smart Self-Driving initiative in 2016, it is anticipated that 25 per cent of all Dubai's journeys will be self-driving by 2030. Dubai began flight testing the world's first electronic autonomous passenger drones (autonomous air taxis) in 2017, with trials expected to run until at least 2022. Legislative and operational guidelines continue to be developed, and are expected to be the first of their kind worldwide.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

There are no updates at this time, except for the potential changes to the foreign direct investment landscape in the UAE due to the relaxation of local 51//49 per cent foreign ownership requirements.



Imtiaz Shah

imtiaz.shah@hoganlovells.com

Robbie Nakarmi

robbie.nakarmi@hoganlovells.com

19th Floor, Al Fattan Currency Tower
Dubai International Financial Centre
PO Box 506602
Dubai
United Arab Emirates
Tel: +971 4 377 9377
Fax: +971 4 377 9378
www.hoganlovells.com

United Kingdom

Aline Doussin, Matthew Felwick, Philip Harle, Mark Jones, Valerie Kenyon, Helen McGowan, Sarah Shaw and Richard Welfare*

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The automotive industry is a significant contributor to the UK economy, generating an annual manufacturing turnover of £78.9 billion in 2019 (a decrease on the 2018 figure of £82 billion). The industry employed some 864,300 people in the wider industry in 2019. Although 2017 saw the first decline in car production in the UK for nine years, overall the industry has remained strong, despite a further decline in production in 2019, with just over 1.3 million cars built in the UK as compared to 1.5 million in 2018. In 2019, the industry accounted for 13.4 per cent of the UK's total export goods, with £42.4 billion worth of exported goods, and invested £3.72 billion in automotive R&D. Eighty per cent of total production in the automotive industry in 2019 was exported to more than 150 markets worldwide, with over half of those exports to the EU (54.8 per cent), followed by the US (18.9 per cent) and China (5.3 per cent).

However, the adverse effects of the covid-19 pandemic during 2020 on both the UK economy and the global economy have had a significant effect on the automotive industry, severely impacting on production and sales. Car production levels materially dropped in 2020, to around 920,000 cars built in the UK.

In terms of consumer behaviour, new car registrations fell to just over 1.6 million registrations in 2020, a decrease of 29 per cent from 2.3 million in 2019 and the lowest total since 1992. Most of the lost sales occurred during the first and second quarter of 2020 due to the effects of the first covid-19 lockdown, although it seems that partial recovery was made during the remainder of the year.

In 2019, over half of car registrations were still fleet registrations, and this trend looks to have remained during 2020. With an increasing focus on car emissions affecting air quality, the demand for eco-friendly cars, particularly electric and hybrid vehicles, is ever increasing and, as such, alternative fuel vehicle registrations have grown significantly between 2009 and 2020. In response, the decline in demand for new diesel cars continues. Consumers are looking to online marketplaces for competitive deals, and in 2020 more than 6.73 million used cars were sold in the UK. Although this figure is down on 2019, it shows the market for used cars still remained buoyant in 2020.

Brexit has created, and still is creating, uncertainty for the future of the UK's automotive industry, particularly as the EU automotive industry has historically been deeply integrated with the UK automotive industry. For example, in 2019 69.2 per cent of cars registered in the UK were imported from the EU; 54.8 per cent of UK assembled car exports were to the EU; 80 per cent of imported components came from

the EU; 69 per cent of British-built components were exported to the EU; and at least 10 per cent of people employed in the UK automotive manufacturing sector were from the EU. These figures illustrate that the maintenance of trade flows between the UK and the EU will be critical to support the continued success of the UK automotive sector, and the EU-UK Trade and Cooperation Agreement (UK-EU TCA) (signed on 30 December 2020) will be central for managing the UK's trade relationship with the EU moving forwards.

Figures used in the above section are from The Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders (<https://www.smmmt.co.uk>).

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

Generally, to operate a vehicle on public roads in the UK, the vehicle must be registered and type-approved in the UK. The Vehicle Certification Agency (VCA), an executive agency of the Department for Transport, is charged with issuing vehicle type approvals in the UK.

Following Brexit, there are separate provisions for Great Britain and Northern Ireland as a consequence of the terms of the Northern Ireland Protocol. Northern Ireland remains subject to EU type approval regulations (the approvals will be known as UK(NI) to distinguish them from EU member states' approvals). The UK type approval regulations cover both Great Britain and Northern Ireland, but apply differently in each.

The regulations governing type approvals are:

- The Road Vehicles (Approval) Regulations 2020 (Statutory Instrument 2020 No. 818 (as amended);
- The Motorcycles (Type-Approval) Regulations 2018; and
- The Agricultural and Forestry Vehicles (Type-Approval) Regulations 2018.

New type approvals are available for all categories of vehicles under these regulations, in conjunction with:

- retained EU legislation in the case of UK approvals; or
- directly applicable EU Regulations in the case of UK(NI) approvals.

In making an application for type approval, a manufacturer's production processes will be subject to a conformity of production assessment. This will ensure that all vehicles will be manufactured in accordance with a particular approved specification. Pre-production vehicles will also undergo examinations to ensure that safety and environmental standards are met (including, where appropriate, destructive testing).

Where automobile parts are manufactured or sold separately, generally, they must be tested for compliance with the vehicle to which they will be fitted. However, certain component parts can be tested for compliance in isolation (for example, seat belts).

According to the VCA, the following rules currently apply for vehicle and component type approval in the UK as from 1 January 2021 (www.vehicle-certification-agency.gov.uk/vehicle-type-approval):

Existing vehicle and component type-approvals

- vehicle manufacturers need a provisional UK type approval before placing their products on the UK market. EC type approvals will no longer be valid for this purpose, unless the vehicle was in the UK on or before 31 December 2020;
- UK and EU technical standards were aligned on 1 January 2021. As such, the UK will issue provisional UK type approvals, upon application, to manufacturers that can prove they hold valid EC type approvals. This administrative conversion of EC type approvals into UK type approvals avoids costly retesting and redesign for manufacturers, and ensures that products can continue to be sold and registered in the UK;
- the provisional UK type approval will be valid for two years from the date of issue. It will need to be converted into a full UK type approval during this period, or it will become invalid;
- at the time of writing, and until at least January 2022, a valid EC type approval is acceptable for component, trailer and non-road mobile machinery (no provisional UK type approval is needed); and
- manufacturers currently holding a VCA-issued EC type approval, that intend to continue placing their products on the EU market, must have a new EC type approval from a type-approval authority in an EU country. This process is set out in EU Regulation 2019/26.

New vehicle and component type approvals

- manufacturers will need a UK type approval if they intend to place new vehicle models onto the UK market after 31 December 2020. Manufacturers must follow the requirements of the UK type approval scheme if they intend to get a UK approval on the basis of their EC type approval; and
- manufacturers wishing to place new products on the EU market need to follow the existing procedure for obtaining a new EC type approval. Full testing and certification must be done by an EU type approval authority and a technical service designated by that authority.

Registration

For use on UK roads or in UK public places, vehicles must be registered with the Driver and Vehicle Licensing Agency and hold a Vehicle Registration Certificate (V5C). The person named on the V5C is responsible for the vehicle as the registered keeper of the vehicle, and has a number of registration and licensing obligations. Without type approval, a vehicle cannot be registered or licensed by a person in the UK. A V5C is not evidence of ownership of the vehicle, and the owner and registered keeper are not always the same.

Insurance

Under current legislation, the UK has a compulsory motor insurance regime, under which a person using a vehicle (or causing or permitting the vehicle to be used on public roads or in a public place in the UK) must have insurance cover against third-party damage, although there are some exceptions for motor traders. For example, if a vehicle is between registered keepers or registered as 'in trade' with the Driver and Vehicle Licensing Agency, it is excluded from continuous insurance enforcement. This is in contrast with the EU approach where, generally, the vehicle itself must be insured, not the individual person.

The Automated and Electric Vehicles Act 2018 contains new insurance measures in light of advances in vehicle technology, in particular a new form of direct liability to be imposed on the insurer of a self-driving vehicle that causes an accident while driving itself. The single, comprehensive motor insurance framework will allow a person who suffers damage in an accident, involving a self-driving vehicle with automated mode engaged, to have a direct claim against an insurer. Unlike the current third-party motor insurance framework, insured persons in the automated vehicle at the time of the accident will also be covered.

From 1 January 2021, drivers taking a UK-registered vehicle to an EU or EEA state are required to obtain and carry a current Green Card as evidence of their EEA-wide liability insurance cover. The Green Card is an international certificate of insurance currently issued by insurance providers in the UK, guaranteeing that the motorist has the necessary third-party motor insurance cover for travel in the destination country.

Development, manufacture and supply

3 How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

As automotive companies are global businesses, the arrangements for the UK generally tend to mirror the global or regional arrangements. Original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) generally have a supply chain structure of Tier 1 (supplying directly to OEMs) and Tier 2 (supplying to Tier 1 suppliers) and so on. For common parts, OEMs tend to be sourced pursuant to pan-EU arrangements, but will also often have specialist local suppliers located in close proximity to manufacturing sites. In the case of the UK, it is also not uncommon to see parts move across the border between the UK and the EU multiple times as part of the manufacturing process.

Arrangements with suppliers tend to be pursuant to purchase orders, which are governed by general terms and conditions established by an OEM. Typically, the commercial arrangements contemplate that the OEM will place orders for specific components supplied for particular vehicles over the life of a vehicle, but do not necessarily include minimum purchase quantities. Prices are negotiated with respect to each vehicle (often annually), and longer-term agreements may be subject to price adjustment mechanics. Larger suppliers and specialist suppliers for hard-to-source components can often have more bespoke arrangements reflecting their relevant bargaining power.

For major OEMs, design and engineering tend to be done internally, although it is not uncommon to see licensing or collaboration arrangements between OEMs for the use of new technology.

The interconnectedness between UK and EU supply chains for parts and components, as well as finished goods, presents challenges in a post-Brexit world. For example, with respect to the allocation of risks and responsibilities in supply and distribution contracts in the automotive sector (in particular the responsibility for complying with customs procedures and liability for delivery costs), import duties, import VAT and other associated charges. The UK-EU TCA goes some way to help mitigate these challenges by providing for tariff-free trade for UK and EU originating products under the so-called 'rules of origin'. However, even for products qualifying for preferential origin under the UK-EU TCA, as of 1 January 2021 there are added steps and costs associated with trading between the UK and the EU, for example in respect of submitting import and export declarations. Given these challenges it is advisable for contracting parties involved in automotive trade between the UK and the EU to incorporate an agreed set of Incoterms in their contracts to set out responsibility and liability for the costs, procedures and risks associated with each step of the cross-border delivery of goods.

Electric vehicles (EVs) are one of a number of products to benefit from a phase-in period for rules of origin requirements to apply. EVs can benefit from an exemption on the tariff for vehicles manufactured outside of the UK or EU until 2026, rather than the tariff being introduced immediately or over a shorter time frame. However, UK EV manufacturers will have to prove that at least 40 per cent of the value of parts in a finished EV that is exported to the EU were produced in the UK or the EU (with no diagonal cumulation). The threshold for this originating content will increase to 45 per cent from 2023 until the end of 2026, and to 55 per cent from 2027. The tariff exemption came about in part because batteries form a large proportion of the value inherent in an EV, and imposing tariffs on imported batteries (which are mainly imported from Asia or the US) would therefore stifle EV trade. The new rules of origin requirements further increase the need for domestic UK battery production, which will likely shape the cost-benefit analysis for EV manufacturers with plants in the UK. To keep its position as an attractive market for manufacturers of EVs, a material increase in the UK's domestic production of batteries will be required.

Distribution

- 4** | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

In the UK new vehicles are generally sold through selective distribution networks, usually in the form of car dealerships. As such, manufacturers can control branding and sales processes, including aftersales relations. Owing to the nature of selective distribution networks, manufacturers can sell directly to consumer or fleet companies, but generally not to other dealerships outside of their selected network.

Competition law imposes particular requirements on selective distribution networks, especially with regard to the criteria for being an authorised dealer, and restrictions on trading within or outside the authorised network. Following Brexit, the UK competition rules are of primary relevance for businesses operating in the UK or importing into the UK, but EU competition rules remain relevant for UK-based exporters into the EU. Currently the rules under each regime are largely the same, although there may be divergence over time now that the UK is no longer part of the EU.

Relationships between manufacturers and approved dealerships in practice tend to be long-term arrangements (although typically they will be subject to termination on two years' notice), and the dealership will usually undertake warranty repairs as well as general vehicle sales services. Vehicle financing is increasingly common in the UK and takes a variety of forms, from manufacturers offering dealer financing for the dealership's purchase of vehicles for onward sale, to consumer car financing for purchase of new vehicles by individual consumers.

Fundamental issues across the distribution network (such as changes to a standard dealership contract) will usually be handled by the manufacturer dealer association, while localised issues with a specific dealer will usually be handled on an individual basis. In recent years there has been a consolidation of dealerships, creating larger dealers who have greater individual negotiating power outside a dealer association.

The UK's Motor Ombudsman (an automotive dispute resolution body) self-regulates the UK's motor industry through a number of Chartered Trading Standards Institute-approved Codes of Practice. These Codes of Practice cover accreditations for vehicle manufacturers, warranty product providers, franchised dealers and independent garages. While voluntary, compliance with relevant codes is frequently an obligation in contractual arrangements between manufacturers and dealerships or garages.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5** | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

At the time of writing, there are no issues particular to the UK automotive industry specifically that need to be considered in relation to the negotiation of an M&A transaction. However, Brexit and the covid-19 pandemic have generated much uncertainty in the industry, and the effects are yet to be fully observed. In addition, while UK law is at present largely aligned with EU law, over time there may be increased divergence between the legal regimes that may impact M&A transactions, for example, with respect to competition law.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6** | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

There are a number of significant UK tax incentives that apply to the automotive sector (although not exclusively) to encourage investment in capital and research-intensive activities, and in specific geographical locations. For expenditure incurred from 1 April 2021 until the end of March 2023, companies can claim a 130 per cent 'super deduction' (capital allowances) on qualifying plant and machinery investments anywhere in the UK. Further, the UK government announced in the March 2021 Budget that the following areas will be granted freeport status: East Midlands Airport, Felixstowe & Harwich, Humber, Liverpool City Region, Plymouth and South Devon, Solent, and Teesside and Thames. In addition to being a customs duty and import VAT-free zone (until the goods enter the UK market), freeports are expected to benefit until 30 September 2026 from:

- an increased (10 per cent instead of the usual 3 per cent) rate of Structures and Buildings Allowance on constructing or renovating non-residential structures and buildings;
- enhanced capital allowance of 100 per cent for companies investing in plant and machinery for use in the freeport. Unlike the 'super deduction' the enhanced allowance applies to both main and special rate assets;
- full relief against stamp duty land tax on the acquisition of land or property purchased and used within the freeport for a qualifying commercial purpose; and
- full Business Rates relief.

Other tax incentives applicable to the automotive sector include research and development (R&D) expenditure credit and R&D tax relief, to support companies that work on innovative projects in science and technology, both of which are available for large companies to reduce their taxable profits if they carry out qualifying R&D work. Where intellectual property is developed and exploited, a preferential Patent Box regime might apply. Although it has been amended to bring it into line with Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development multinational requirements, the Patent Box offers an optional lower rate of corporation tax on eligible profits attributable to intellectual property. At the time of writing, the optional rate is 10 per cent.

Demand-side tax advantages are also available for ultra-low emission vehicles, to support demand in this sector. Fully electric, zero-emissions cars are exempt from VED (Vehicle Excise Duty or road tax), and also benefit from a 'plug-in' grant of up to £2,500, which is deducted from the cost of a new EV. The UK government has also committed to significant expenditure to support ultra-low emission vehicles (including in developing charging infrastructure), renewable fuels and connected and autonomous vehicles through the National Productivity Investment Fund.

While a number of incumbent OEMs are embedded in the UK market, new challengers are continuing to disrupt the UK market, from technology companies to mobility service providers. With the rise of self-driving vehicles, EVs and alternatively fuelled vehicles, we expect this trend will continue. Digital buying has already challenged traditional dealerships in the UK, as consumers spend longer researching and analysing information online. In response, many dealerships and retailers have adopted digital strategies to ensure consistency between online and offline consumer experiences.

The UK leaving the EU has added further complexity to the automotive landscape in the UK. There may be scope for obtaining local grants, and a significant employer may also be able to obtain incentives in negotiations with the UK government.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

The UK regime for the type-approval of vehicles is set out in the UK Framework Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2018/858 on the approval and market surveillance of motor vehicles, as retained in UK law following the transition period) and the Road Vehicles (Approval) Regulations 2020 (SI 2020/818).

The UK Framework Regulation prescribes a series of technical standards (including requirements relating to vehicle emissions) for road vehicles and their component parts, systems and separate technical units intended for such vehicles, which must be met before type approval can be obtained. The UK type approval authority has powers to withdraw or suspend type approvals where vehicles are found not to conform to the approved type, or where the vehicle is found to present a serious risk to health, safety, the environment or other public interests. It can also refuse to recognise type approvals where it finds that a type-approval does not comply with the UK Framework Regulation.

Product recalls and other corrective actions are an important concern for the automotive industry in the UK. The competent authority, the DVSA, is an active regulator, and manufacturers carrying out corrective actions are often subject to ongoing reporting obligations. Recalls can be required under the General Product Safety Regulations 2005 (where the product is unsafe or dangerous) or under the UK Framework Regulation (where the recall is due to a non-conformity with the Regulation, including emissions requirements, or a serious risk to the health or safety of persons, the environment or to other aspects of the protection of public interests). The UK authorities have also published a Code of Practice on vehicle safety defects and recalls, and a manufacturer's guide to recalls in the automotive sector, which (while not strictly mandatory) are generally regarded as authoritative. A separate Code of Practice, and a Guide, exist for recalls in the vehicle aftermarket.

Despite the UK's withdrawal from the EU, UK authorities also continue to work closely with EU member state authorities in relation to type approvals and recalls. The UK Framework Regulation continues to require UK authorities to make notifications to other member states and to the Commission (all references to 'Member States' in the UK Framework Regulation are defined to include the UK) and continue to have access to Safety Gate (the information-sharing platform). The scope of the UK's continued cooperation with EU authorities on safety and standards is set out in the Annex on Motor Vehicles to the UK-EU TCA.

Once a vehicle has been authorised for use on public roads in the UK, drivers must also comply with various vehicle safety provisions to ensure that the vehicle is operated in a manner that does not pose a danger to the general public (including the requirement for a driver to always be

in a position to have full control of the vehicle, a full view of the road and traffic ahead, and a motor vehicle to be attended by a person who is licensed to drive it unless the engine is switched off and the parking brake is applied). Most vehicles are required to pass a Ministry of Transport test of vehicle safety, roadworthiness and emissions on a regular basis.

Product liability and recall

- 8 | Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Product liability cases in the UK automotive industry are generally brought by consumers under the Consumer Protection Act 1987, which implemented the EU Product Liability Directive 85/374/EEC.

Group litigation is also highly relevant and topical for the automotive industry, particularly in the context of consumer claims in respect of diesel vehicles that are alleged to have 'defeat devices'. Claims have been brought and are ongoing against a number of manufacturers, dealers and automotive finance companies.

The UK has an 'opt-in' collective action system for product litigation (rather than a US-style opt-out 'class action') and punitive damages are not available. However, group actions are still a considerable threat (and claimant firms are very active in the automotive sector, particularly around diesel claims and other product claims), so companies operating in the sector should be aware of this risk.

Developments in the automotive industry, such as the increasing prominence of hybrid vehicles, electric vehicles and connected vehicles, and the emergence of autonomous driving systems, will also impact the liability landscape in the UK.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 | What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Following Brexit, in substantive terms distribution systems in the UK automotive industry remain governed by the EU competition rules under the Vertical Block Exemption Regulation (330/2010/EU). This regulation has been carried over as a 'retained exemption' in the equivalent UK rules under the Competition Act 1998. This block exemption does not cover agreements relating to the purchase, sale or resale of spare parts for motor vehicles, or the provision of repair and maintenance services for motor vehicles, as these activities are covered by a separate block exemption, which came into force on 1 June 2010 (the Motor Vehicle Block Exemption Regulation (461/2010/EU)). This regulation has also been retained under the UK competition rules.

Over time, however, the UK rules may diverge from EU rules, since the post-Brexit UK regime under the Competition Act 1998 gives the UK competition authorities and courts greater scope to do this. The two EU block exemptions are up for renewal or reform on their expiry in May 2022 and May 2023 respectively. This is an obvious point at which the UK may take stock on whether to adopt a different approach.

In recent times, the UK competition authority has imposed significant fines on an original equipment manufacturer (OEM) and five of its commercial vehicles dealers for anticompetitive behaviour, including market sharing, price coordination and the exchange of commercially sensitive information. Following this, the authority issued an open letter to the motor industry warning against unlawful contact between competitors.

In addition, the Supply of New Cars Order 2000 (as amended) prevents new car suppliers from:

- discriminating on price between dealers and fleet buyers;
- providing bonuses and discounts to dealers on pre-registered cars; and
- imposing restrictions on price advertising on dealers.

The UK is currently a popular forum for private follow-on damages actions based on competition authorities' infringement decisions, including in the automotive sector. For example, there was recently a claim for damages before the UK Competition Appeal Tribunal (which is a specialist judicial body with cross-disciplinary expertise in law, economics, business and accountancy, that hears and decides cases involving competition or economic regulatory issues) against automotive bearings suppliers.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

The most common disputes in the automotive industry are supply chain disputes and disputes with dealers. These are usually settled out of court. The most common forum for resolving disputes with dealers and suppliers located in the UK is the English courts. The English courts have power to grant interim relief, including injunctions to compel performance. Where disputes concern international suppliers or joint ventures, it is common for the relevant contracts or joint venture agreements to provide for such disputes to be resolved through arbitration. Where arbitrations are seated in England and Wales, the English courts have the power to grant interim relief, including injunctions, in cases of urgency when the arbitral tribunal is unable to act.

There have also been an increasing number of technology licensing disputes as more technology companies enter the market.

There are procedures for group litigation in the UK. There is the potential for increased use of these procedures for collective redress, particularly in relation to claims by groups of consumers or distributors, or both.

Distressed suppliers

11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

OEMs and their suppliers enter into long-term and highly symbiotic relationships. Tier 1 suppliers contract directly with the relevant OEM. Tier 2 suppliers' contractual relationships lie with the Tier 1 suppliers. In some cases, there will be additional links in the chain (for example, Tier 3 suppliers contracting with the Tier 2 suppliers and so on). The relationships are complex and interdependent on account of the high level of investment needed in new car models. Additionally, car models may be in production for a decade or more. Every model invariably requires bespoke tooling even though some aspects (for example, vehicle platforms) may be common among a number of models.

The need for collaboration between OEMs and their suppliers will become all the greater over the next few years, as the market adapts to continuing evolution in powertrain developments stemming from 'Dieselgate', which saw a number of vehicle manufacturers artificially reduce harmful emissions from their cars during tests, and its fallout. Particular examples are the development of new lean-burn engines, and hybrid or electric power plants. The result is that OEMs and their suppliers will often work together on the development of new models and their respective key components. Tooling and car parts are very often difficult to transfer between particular models and the supplier

market. The result is that if a supplier encounters financial difficulty, it may take an OEM months (and occasionally a year or more) to 're-tool' and 're-source' from one supplier to another.

Production interruptions or delays may cause an OEM (and other supply chain members) daily and weekly losses wholly out of proportion to the financial worth or turnover of an individual distressed supplier. Those losses can quickly and easily run into significant sums of money. For that reason, major OEMs manage supply relationships closely. Where possible, they will dual-source (and on occasion even multi-source) components. In all cases, OEMs are likely to monitor the creditworthiness and ongoing financial viability of suppliers. OEMs' terms and conditions almost invariably also lay down approval procedures where suppliers change hands or, on a worst-case basis, encounter financial difficulties. Where problems arise, OEMs will therefore often be willing to provide ongoing finance to suppliers, negotiating priority arrangements with their bankers or other creditors. Such negotiations are likely to be combined with rights of access and inspection. In our experience, OEMs will also seek to secure access to intellectual property rights and the ability to remove tooling and finished parts, where a supplier gets into difficulty.

The relationship between the OEM's rights and insolvency practitioners can also be complex. Where a supplier goes into liquidation or administration, the supplier's administrator or liquidator will always seek to maximise recoveries from key OEM clients. In our experience, OEMs are frequently willing to fund production during an administration or liquidation in exchange for rights of inspection and the ability to influence (as a means of securing ongoing production) the identity of the purchaser of the business or assets of an insolvent supplier.

Intellectual property disputes

12 Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

Intellectual property (IP) disputes are indeed significant in the automotive industry, and they are becoming even more so as technological developments, both in production techniques and the vehicles themselves, gather ever more speed. Traditionally, IP disputes in the sector have been between auto manufacturers and those making spare parts, or very occasionally between manufacturers themselves. The underlying reason for this is that, unlike other products such as phones or laptops, the sole function of a car has traditionally been to move from A to B. That has been shifting in recent years, and will continue to do so at a great pace. All the complex issues that reside in standard-essential patents, protocols and cross-licensing are now relevant to the auto industry – not only directly, but also because this convergence means that technology companies are entering the space and becoming auto manufacturers. Connected and autonomous vehicles are a key area of development for the automotive industry.

The digital automation of the automotive industry is also already under way, leading to increased productivity, greater flexibility and shorter times to market for manufacturers and suppliers.

As to how well protected the IP is, and how easy it is to resolve disputes, it is too early to reach a definitive conclusion. There have been long-running and very significant disputes in the more traditional technology sectors over the past decade, including by non-practising entities (or 'patent trolls'), phones being a prime example. It seems likely that as the automotive and technology sectors continue to merge, disputes may well become more complex and common.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

There are no specific automotive sector employment regulations, or laws, in the UK. All basic UK employment laws and regulations essentially apply to employers in every industry or sector. Although the UK is arguably one of the larger economies when compared with the economies of the remaining EU member states, the UK is the jurisdiction with the lightest-touch employment laws. The UK still has far more 'employee-friendly' legislation, for example, when compared to the US.

The automotive sector is heavily unionised. The trade unions are strong, and usually represent a significant part of the workforce. There can often be more than one trade union recognised by a company. In the UK, there are no national, sector-specific or employer-association negotiated collective bargaining agreements (CBAs) of general application. Locally negotiated CBAs may apply within particular unionised UK employers. These are commonplace in the automotive sector.

A CBA will usually cover certain groups of employees, or 'bargaining units', at the workplace. In the automotive industry, a CBA usually covers, among other things, remuneration, working time (including overtime and overtime payments), disputes in the workplace (such as disciplinary matters) and security of employment. It is not uncommon to see restrictions regarding compulsory redundancies and agreed enhanced redundancy payments.

In addition to UK trade unions, large employers in the automotive industry are often part of multinational groups with EU works councils. This creates different levels of information and consultation obligations about issues affecting not just the UK workforce, but also those in other EU jurisdictions.

Strong trade union presence can be coupled with political interest (and sometimes pressure) when there are perceived, and actual, threats to jobs.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

- 14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

Key legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances include the banning of sales of new petrol and diesel-based vehicles by 2030, and the development and use of autonomous vehicles.

Banning of sales of new petrol and diesel based vehicles

The UK government is under increasing pressure to put in place measures to reduce air pollution, including pollution caused by vehicles. In response to this pressure, and in connection with the UK government's wider climate change strategy, in November 2020, the UK government announced that all sales of new petrol and diesel cars will be banned by 2030. The sale of some hybrid cars and vans will continue until 2035. This is one of a number of push and pull factors driving a material shift in the automotive industry towards lower or zero-emission power sources, such as electricity. Consumer demand for less polluting vehicles is also clearly increasing. According to Autocar, a total of 75,946 new electric vehicles (EVs) were sold in the UK by November 2020, accounting for 5.5 per cent of the total of 1,384,601, which represents a 168.7 per cent year-on-year increase (www.autocar.co.uk/car-news/industry/official-government-ban-new-petrol-and-diesel-car-sales-2030).

In support of this move, the Automated and Electric Vehicles Act 2018 grants the Secretary of State powers to implement secondary legislation to improve the infrastructure in place for EVs, including to ensure provision of EV charging points at key strategic locations (such as motorway service areas and large fuel retailers), and require that charging points have 'smart' capability. This forms part of a wider UK government strategy to encourage consumers to 'go green', building on similar initiatives that have been introduced (such as UK government grant schemes for new EVs or hybrid vehicles that meet certain criteria).

Investment by the UK government and the overseeing of the creation of a coordinated infrastructure, avoiding manufacturers and infrastructure providers working in R&D silos, will be vital for the widespread take-up of new EVs or hybrid vehicles.

However, a challenge to the development of zero-emission vehicles, and the infrastructure required to support them, is the apparent overall slowing of demand for the new vehicles. Manufacturers have previously used some of the profits from the sale of petrol and diesel-powered vehicles to fund their investment in the R&D, marketing and sales of new EVs or hybrid vehicles (and other cleaner automotive technology). A downturn in those profits may have a significant knock-on effect on the development of new technology. In addition, whilst the effects of Brexit are yet to be fully seen, interruptions to automotive supply chains could affect the UK's development and implementation of EVs and EV infrastructure. In particular, the Society of Motor Manufacturers and Traders (SMMT) has commented that it is vital that battery production in the UK is materially ramped up during the next six years, taking advantage of the current tariff-free trading arrangements for EV components.

Autonomous vehicles

The potential of connected and autonomous vehicles to enhance the lives and driving experiences of vehicle users is recognised and supported by the UK government and the UK automotive industry. According to the SMMT, connected and autonomous vehicles will transform the lives of six out of every 10 people in the UK. The SMMT commissioned a comprehensive UK-based study of the human impact of connected and autonomous vehicles and, by canvassing the views of more than 3,600 respondents, concluded that this new technology will offer freedom to some of society's most disadvantaged, including those with disabilities, older people and the young.

The emergence of autonomous vehicles presents two critical legal challenges to UK government, car manufacturers and drivers. Firstly, at present the majority of road traffic laws in the UK assume that a vehicle will be controlled by a human driver who is engaged at all times and remains ready to resume control of the vehicle. This has allowed the operation of highly but not fully autonomous vehicles using developments such as driver assistance systems, park assist technology, adaptive cruise control, a self-activating safety system, collision avoidance technology and overtaking sensors. This is set to change, with the UK government increasingly looking to update and adapt road traffic laws to take account of the introduction of autonomous vehicles and, to this end, a number of revisions to the legislative framework in this area are under way.

The Automated and Electric Vehicles Act 2018 is part of the UK government's strategy to promote the development and deployment of automated vehicles, and contains new insurance measures in light of advances in vehicle technology (in particular, a new form of direct liability to be imposed on the insurer of a vehicle that causes an accident while driving itself).

On 28 April 2021, the UK government announced that vehicles fitted with Automated Lane Keeping System (ALKS) technology could be used later this year, as long as they receive UK type approval and there is no evidence to challenge the vehicle's ability to self-drive. Designed

for use on a motorway in slow traffic, ALKS enables a vehicle to drive itself in a single lane, while maintaining the ability to easily and safely return control to the driver when required. The technology controls the position and speed of a car in a single lane and it will be limited to 37mph (60km/h) (<https://www.bbc.co.uk/news/technology-56906145>).

The second challenge involves the collection and use of personal data. Collection and use of data using sensors and cameras in cars (to enable vehicles to make their own hypothetical driving decisions) is necessary for the development of autonomous vehicles. However, gaining consent for collection and use of that data, or relying on another legal basis, is a major challenge facing the car industry. The UK data protection regime includes a range of obligations that apply to any data collected from vehicles that can be linked to an identifiable living person. When designing vehicles, automotive manufacturers have to abide by the principle of 'privacy by design and by default', which requires that privacy issues be addressed throughout the design process.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

Traditional car ownership models are starting to be challenged by the development, and growing popularity of, schemes that provide alternative forms of access to vehicles. Online taxi platforms provide ready, convenient access to taxi services, and car subscription and car-sharing schemes are also on the rise. As part of the gig economy, these activities will be under increasing regulatory scrutiny, including from an employment perspective following the Supreme Court's ruling in February 2021 that Uber drivers should be considered as workers rather than self-employed. The reliance of these schemes on online platforms to operate also means that developments in online platform regulations are, and will continue to be, relevant.

The Internet of Things (IoT) is and will continue to transform the automotive sector. IoT is integral to the development of autonomous vehicles, and will play a major role on the roads and in the economy of the future. It is expected that by 2030 cars will evolve from merely assisting drivers to fully taking control. Connected vehicles will link with smart motorways and other automated driving technology, with the potential to improve safety, reduce congestion and reduce pollution. The legal issues associated with these developments are largely discussed elsewhere in this chapter, including issues of liability and insurance, updates to road traffic laws, IP and data protection (<https://www.mckinsey.com/~media/mckinsey/industries/automotive%20and%20assembly/our%20insights/disruptive%20trends%20that%20will%20transform%20the%20auto%20industry/auto%202030%20report%20jan%202016.pdf>).

A further trend that has been accelerated by the effects of the covid-19 pandemic is the decrease in consumer reliance on car purchases using the traditional car showroom. Online marketplaces offer increasingly competitive prices, and as consumer confidence and experience in buying all things online is increasing, so is the popularity of buying new cars online too. In response, many dealerships and retailers have adopted digital strategies to ensure consistency between online and offline consumer experiences.

* The authors would like to thank Gaspare Chirillo, David Haughan, Iris Karaman and Alice Russen for their support in writing this chapter.

**Hogan
Lovells**

Aline Doussin

aline.doussin@hoganlovells.com

Matthew Felwick

matthew.felwick@hoganlovells.com

Philip Harle

philip.harle@hoganlovells.com

Mark Jones

mark.jones@hoganlovells.com

Valerie Kenyon

valerie.kenyon@hoganlovells.com

Helen McGowan

helen.mcgowan@hoganlovells.com

Sarah Shaw

sarah.shaw@hoganlovells.com

Richard Welfare

richard.welfare@hoganlovells.com

Atlantic House
Holborn Viaduct
London EC1A 2FG
United Kingdom
Tel: +44 207 296 2000
Fax: +44 207 296 2001
www.hoganlovells.com

United States

Lance D Bultena, Celine Jimenez Crowson, R Latane Montague, Joanne Rotondi, William W Yavinsky, Richard T Horan, Michael L Kidney, Kenneth Kirschner, William L Monts, David P Simonds and John J Sullivan
Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

The US automotive industry is massive. The US auto market is the world's second largest by number of vehicles produced. Over 250 million vehicles populate US roads.

Covid-19 delivered a vigorous economic shock to the US auto industry as it did on a global basis. New vehicle sales that were around 17 million for each of the few years before the pandemic were expected to drop precipitously. Some estimates forecasted sales at around 12.5 million units for 2020. Actual results were significantly better with total sales around 14.5 million units. Demand has rebounded much faster than almost anyone expected as the return to pre-recession levels of sales took under a year to achieve when that rebound took about five years after the financial crisis in 2008. More limited production paired with high demand produced strong sales prices in both the new and used car markets, which aided in profitability for original equipment manufacturers (OEMs). Currently, shortages of key parts such as semi-conductors are limiting production. The range of issues and challenges involved make reliable predictions on sales and profitability difficult this year.

Given the magnitude of the US automotive industry, it is obviously of significance to the US economy as a whole and that is not expected to change. The industry's share of US GDP is often estimated to range between 3 and 3.5 per cent. Approximately 1.5 million people are directly employed in the industry. Projections indicate that around 7.25 million US jobs – about 3.8 per cent of total private sector employment – are to some extent dependent on the auto industry.

The scale needed to cost-effectively produce vehicles is large and resource intensive. Major suppliers often locate facilities near to the manufacturing plants of OEMs so manufacturing hubs of substantial size tend to develop. As a result, the industry is typically an economic engine for local and regional economies where major production plants locate.

The impact of the industry extends to nearly every community in the nation as a host of businesses are required to sell new and used vehicles and to maintain and fuel those vehicles already on the road.

The transition to electric vehicles (EVs) is also impacting the US market. As discussed elsewhere in this chapter, emissions stringency is expected to increase, and companies expect a large volume of EV sales will be needed to comply with those rules. As President Biden's administration seeks to achieve environmental, labour and foreign policy goals, it wants to foster EV production in the United States and

is proposing spending to fund EV charging infrastructure and sales support for EVs. These endeavours seek to significantly transform the automotive market in the United States.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

In the United States, new automobiles must be certified to both emissions and safety standards.

Emissions certifications are granted by the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) on an annual basis for all models sold in a given model year. The emissions certification is based on an application submitted by the manufacturer to the EPA and supporting emissions test results. The state of California has developed its own separate emissions certification and enforcement program for new vehicles sold in the state of California, which requires the submission of a separate application and test results to the California Air Resources Board (CARB) for vehicles sold in California. In recent years, a number of states have adopted the California certification programme, which historically has imposed more stringent emissions standards for certain pollutants including greenhouse gases (GHG) as well as targets for zero-emission vehicles. New automobiles can only be sold in the United States after the receipt of Certificates of Conformity from the EPA and/or approving Executive Orders from CARB.

In the US, safety certification is done by the manufacturer through a 'self-certification' system. In this system, the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) sets performance-based safety standards for a wide range of vehicle functions (from occupant crash protection to headlight performance), and manufacturers are required to self-certify, under penalty of law, that the vehicle meets all of the federal safety standards. Falsely certifying a vehicle subjects the manufacturer to substantial civil penalties and mandatory recalls at the manufacturer's expense for any and all non-compliances with safety standards. In addition to self-certification to safety standards, manufacturers are required to recall vehicles at no cost to the customer where defects that cause an unreasonable risk to motor vehicle safety are identified by either the manufacturer or the NHTSA.

Development, manufacture and supply

3 How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

Globally and in the United States, the commercial terms with respect to distribution and supply arrangements tend to vary depending on whether the transaction involves an original equipment manufacturer (OEM) or aftermarket customer.

For OEMs, products are supplied through purchase orders that are governed by general terms and conditions established by an OEM. Typically, the commercial arrangements contemplate that the OEMs place orders for specific components supplied for particular vehicles over the life of a vehicle, but do not include minimum purchase quantities. Prices are negotiated with respect to each vehicle, but may be subject to adjustment for various reasons including commodity or foreign exchange escalation or de-escalation clauses and cost reductions achieved because of productivity improvements. Individual purchase orders are terminable for cause or non-performance and, in most cases, upon the supplier's insolvency and certain change of control events.

Suppliers manufacture and ship based on OEM customer release schedules, normally provided on a weekly basis, subject to variance based on cyclical automobile production or dealer inventory levels. Suppliers generally ship directly from a manufacturing location to the customer for use in vehicle production and assembly.

Distribution

4 How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

The US legal environment is a challenging one for manufacturers and distributors. The distribution of motor vehicles is principally governed by 50 different state franchise protection statutes. With a few exceptions, those state statutes restrict or prohibit OEMs from selling vehicles directly to retail consumers. Consequently, vehicles are generally distributed to retail customers by independent dealers. While, as noted, the relationship between OEMs and their dealers is governed by statutes that vary from state to state, those statutes include a number of common elements. Chief among them are the following.

- The statutes are intended to redress an alleged 'imbalance in bargaining power' between 'large' manufacturers and 'small' retail dealers. As a result, each statute offers significant protection to the latter as against the former.
- Initially the principal form of protection was against 'unreasonable' terminations and various forms of manufacturer 'coercion' (eg, against requiring dealers to accept product not ordered and not wanted).
- Most statutes have been amended multiple times over the years to add a host of additional protections and requirements. Among these include protections against 'unreasonable' refusals to recognise proposed transfers; restrictions on 'add-points' (ie, the addition of new dealer locations); regulations governing incentive programmes; regulations governing certain kinds of facility standards (eg, chiefly restrictions on the ability of manufacturers to insist that dealers sell exclusively one make of vehicle from a dealership location); mandates that franchisors pay 'retail' rates and prices for labour and parts used in warranty repairs; protection against unfair allocation of products; and restrictions on a franchisor's right to modify its standard form of dealer agreement.

- In addition to passing laws that are highly favourable to franchisees, many states have special administrative agencies ('dealer boards') to enforce the statutes and to hear and decide disputes between manufacturers and dealers.

Due to the substantial protections granted to dealers by these state laws, it is very difficult to terminate a dealer for poor performance and for most breaches of the franchise agreement. Dealers usually contest manufacturer attempts to terminate; the statutes provide for an 'automatic stay' of termination until the termination protest is fully litigated; and termination litigation can take years to complete. Restructuring a dealer network is extremely expensive: a manufacturer's need to restructure does not constitute good cause to terminate a dealer or to require a dealer to relocate under most state statutes, and, consequently, substantial settlement payments must typically be made to dealers to effectuate a restructuring.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

5 Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

The US automotive industry has traditionally been highly regulated and likely more so today because of surges in disruptive technology and innovation driving change. Consequently, US automotive industry participants must carefully analyse national, state and local legal requirements in the formulation of strategic plans. While traditional automotive M&A and JV transactions involve due diligence and structuring issues with respect to competition, safety and environmental matters, the advent and adolescence of 'ACES' – vehicles that are automated, connected, electric and shared – and related technologies has resulted in new and expanded regulatory and business frameworks.

Technology-driven investments, new product entrants and growth in partnerships among industry participants (including erstwhile competitors), fueled largely by a shift toward ACES, continue to challenge and reshape traditional US automotive industry models. OEMs and suppliers alike seek to expand their technological capabilities, as well as manage risk associated with supply chain disruption (including cross-industry disruption arising from the scarcity of semiconductors) from the fallout of the covid-19 pandemic, through a variety of legal arrangements including licences, investments, partnerships and full acquisitions of technology-focused companies and talent. While emerging technologies, evolving business models and new capital raising avenues such as SPACs provide deal-making opportunities globally, the United States is uniquely positioned as a home to traditional automotive industry participants such as the Big 3 OEMs in Detroit, centres of innovation and new market entrants such as Silicon Valley, as well as leading financial centres to support strategic developments both domestically and abroad. Further, the disruptive forces of new technology add additional complexities in the transaction context within the United States given that regulatory regimes developed over many decades need to be flexible to take new changes into account.

As an example of the evolving regulatory environment, while government regulation of autonomous vehicles remains a work in process, there is surging interest and investment in the application of autonomous vehicle technology, specifically in last-mile delivery as the most expensive and time-consuming portion of deliveries to consumers. Consequently, from a transaction perspective, potential investors in targets developing and utilising autonomous vehicle technology must develop a sophisticated understanding (and diligence) of the current federal and state regulatory environment as well as the target's compliance plans.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

There are no significant incentives targeted specifically at investment in the US auto market beyond various federal incentives for production of alternative fuel vehicles or the infrastructure to support them. For example, purchasers of electric vehicles currently may receive a tax credit of up to US\$7,500 depending on the energy density of the battery. While this incentive flows to the consumer, it is essentially a pricing aid to manufacturers of qualifying vehicles to encourage the production of electric vehicles. Each manufacturer may use 200,000 of these credits. Some manufacturers have met those limits or soon will. Once that limit is surpassed, the sum of the credit reduces through a transition period before ending. There are legislative efforts in place both to revise the programme to extend the number of credits available and to end the entire programme completely. State governments in some cases may add additional incentives.

Various federal and state incentive programmes are in place that a manufacturer may take advantage of, but are not focused exclusively on the auto industry. For instance, those building manufacturing facilities may try to generate competition among states and local governments regarding the incentives offered to encourage them to build a plant in a given location.

Material practical barriers remain in effect for new OEMs entering the US auto market. Automobiles are highly regulated goods. The emission and safety rules are complex and challenging. State statutes effectively prohibit manufacturers from selling directly to retail customers, so building a network of dealers adds additional complexity in entering the market.

The most significant barriers to entering the US market are the depth and competitiveness of the market. While entering the US market requires careful planning and compliance with complex rules, staying in the market is even more challenging. A successful new OEM requires the resources to build a brand with a good reputation, as well as cars that capture the public's imagination and the praise of specialist reviewers. Those cars must remain serviceable over time and maintain value in the used market. A solid distribution network is crucial for success, as well as a good media team with a large budget to advertise the vehicles. Given the competitiveness of the market, profit margins can be small. A new entrant will need sufficient financial resources and resolve to stick with the investment when positive returns are unlikely for several years.

The most likely opportunity for new entrants in the US market comes from the prospect of electric vehicles (EVs) or autonomous-drive vehicles. Large and well-known technology companies with significant access to capital and established brand names continue to explore these new markets in addition to a host of companies interested in developing novel technology and production capacity. EV companies are also expected to evaluate entrance into the US market, in particular based on consideration of the value of emissions-related credits available to zero emission vehicles.

Mobility services utilising a fleet of vehicles would constitute a challenge of sorts to the business model of sales to individuals that has dominated the industry for decades. While it is difficult to evaluate exactly how such developments would impact market dynamics, many automotive manufacturers have explored these service options themselves. Ride-hailing and vehicle-sharing services were hit by covid-19. Early in the pandemic some questioned whether perceived health risks would dramatically reduce demand for ride-hailing in the long term. Demand for ride-hailing services, however, has recently recovered

and exceeds pre-pandemic levels. This demand increase suggests consumers are again needing to travel and ride-hailing seems less risky (and more convenient) than public transportation.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

Environmental regulations

Pursuant to the Clean Air Act (CAA), the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and California Air Resources Board (CARB) have comprehensive regulations for passenger vehicles and light duty trucks that apply throughout the full useful life of the vehicle. Since the 1970s, the EPA has established mandatory emissions standards for 'criteria pollutants' (eg, NOx, PM, CO, HC) that have become progressively more stringent. Through a grant of a CAA waiver, the state of California can develop and enforce its own separate emissions requirements for vehicles sold in California. Over time, California has developed additional requirements for criteria pollutants and other emissions, and a number of other states have chosen to adopt California's emissions standards. Since the 1980s, EPA and the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) have implemented and enforced fleet-wide standards for fuel economy. More recently, the EPA and CARB have been regulating greenhouse gases (GHG) through progressively more rigorous mandatory fleet-wide standards. Currently, California's GHG regulations are more stringent than the EPA's, which gives rise to a market for California GHG credits to facilitate compliance in California and the other states that have adopted California's GHG programme. In addition, California has established a zero emissions vehicle (ZEV) programme requiring manufactures' annual sales to include a certain fraction of electric or hybrid vehicles. Both the EPA and CARB have warranty requirements for emission-related components and require reporting and potential penalties or recalls for emission-related defects. Both EPA and California are expected to implement new, more stringent GHG emission requirements, including new ZEV mandates, that could be applied as early as Model Year 2023 (EPA GHG) and Model Year 2026 (CARB GHG and ZEV).

Safety regulations

The NHTSA maintains more than 70 federal motor vehicle safety standards covering the full range of safety-relevant vehicle performance parameters, from occupant protection to headlight illumination levels. Following the Ford-Firestone tire safety crisis in the United States, the NHTSA also developed mandatory reporting requirements for potentially relevant safety information from in-use vehicles both in the United States and in foreign markets (pursuant to the Transportation Recall Enhancement, Accountability and Documentation (TREAD) Act enacted in 2000). The TREAD requirements require manufacturers to actively monitor warranty claims, customer complaints, death and injury claims, property damage claims, field reports and service measures, and report relevant data to the NHTSA on a periodic basis. The NHTSA has aggressively ramped up enforcement of all of its regulations and requirements in recent years, following major safety issues by a number of manufacturers. The NHTSA has collected hundreds of millions of dollars in civil penalties for a wide variety of violations, including failure to recall safety defective vehicles and failure to comply with TREAD reporting requirements. In recent years, the NHTSA has shifted its enforcement focus towards corporate conduct and process, and the bulk of civil penalties have been associated with gaps in corporate compliance structures and process.

Product liability and recall

- 8 Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

Product liability and class action litigation play a significant role in the US automotive market. Each year, consumers file numerous individual product liability lawsuits alleging that purported automotive defects resulted in bodily injury, injury, death or other damages. Consumers have also filed an increasing number of individual lawsuits seeking reimbursement for certain repair costs. (These are often referred to as 'lemon law' cases.) Consumers also file numerous class actions alleging that purported automotive defects (or alleged unfair business practices) resulted in economic damages, such as unreimbursed repair costs.

In some of these class actions, the consumer filing suit will not have incurred any repair costs or experienced the alleged vehicle malfunction. This type of class action is frequently referred to as a 'no injury' class action. In such class actions, a consumer frequently alleges that the automotive company concealed a supposed defect in the vehicle or its components and that, as a result, the consumer either paid more to purchase or lease the vehicle than intended or will recoup a lesser amount than expected upon resale. (This is also frequently referred to as a diminution in value claim.) Generally, a class action cannot be premised on the basis of bodily injury as there would be too many individual variations in class member claims.

A few trends are apparent in automotive companies' efforts to defend against individual and class action product liability claims. First, when facing class action allegations that a particular component is supposedly 'susceptible' to malfunction (but has not yet actually malfunctioned), automotive companies have argued that consumers have no standing to litigate, either individually or as part of a class action, because they have not in fact been injured. Second, a US Supreme Court decision has admonished courts to scrutinise the basis for personal jurisdiction in each case. In limited circumstances, this decision permits automotive companies (particularly foreign ones) to argue that courts have no authority to exercise personal jurisdiction over them. Third, automotive companies have investigated strategies for diverting consumer claims from the US court system to arbitration, which can often be a more efficient mechanism for resolving disputes. However, thus far, automotive companies have enjoyed only limited success in compelling the arbitration of claims by vehicle purchasers against automotive companies.

The advancement of autonomous vehicle technology also has implications for US litigation, including potentially reapportioning the liability of certain actors and the burdens of proof associated with particular claims. However, until new legislative and regulatory frameworks to address autonomous vehicles are developed, consumers are likely to continue to rely on traditional common law and statutory claims in lawsuits involving autonomous vehicles.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

While no special competition laws apply exclusively to the automobile industry, antitrust issues are pervasive in the sector. First, the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act, 15 USC section 18a, requires parties to certain mergers, asset acquisitions and joint ventures to notify

government enforcement agencies before closing. If notification is necessary, then the parties may not close the transaction until the statutory waiting periods expire. These statutes allow government enforcement agencies to review mergers, acquisitions, and joint ventures for competition-law concerns before consummation of the deal. Even transactions that are not subject to pre-closure review, however, may be challenged retrospectively under US antitrust law.

Second, automotive sector companies must comply with generally applicable antitrust laws. The Sherman Act prohibits agreements among two or more entities that unreasonably restrain trade. It also prohibits certain unilateral conduct permitting a firm to obtain or maintain monopoly power or threatening to allow a firm to do so. In particular, the Sherman Act flatly prohibits agreements between or among competitors to fix prices, rig bids, allocate customers or territories, and boycott suppliers, customers or competitors. Other agreements are judged under a fact-bound inquiry into their competitive effects. Under that analysis, if, on balance, the anticompetitive effects of an agreement outweigh its pro-competitive benefits, the agreement is unlawful.

In addition, the Robinson-Patman Act in certain circumstances prohibits differential pricing of commodities, which includes automobiles and automobile parts, and many states have special statutes protecting automobile dealers.

In the US, antitrust violations carry both criminal and civil penalties. In addition, private parties injured by antitrust violations may recover triple their actual damage and obtain injunctions against future violations. An active plaintiffs' bar regularly brings private actions. Antitrust actions are common in the automotive industry. For the past several years, the US Department of Justice has conducted a massive investigation into price-fixing and bid rigging in the automotive parts industry. A number of companies have pleaded guilty to criminal violations and received substantial fines. Individuals have also pleaded guilty and received prison sentences. Those investigations have also spawned substantial private civil litigation by automobile dealers and consumers. The Department of Justice also recently investigated whether four automobile manufacturers improperly entered an agreement concerning emission of greenhouse gases with the State of California. That investigation closed without action.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) rarely have disputes with each other. Consequently, litigation among OEMs is rare.

Disputes are more likely along the extended supply chain in the auto sector. Even there, however, litigation between an OEM and a supplier is relatively rare. The nature of the economic relationship between the parties means disagreements are typically worked out through other methods of dispute resolution.

Disputes are not uncommon between manufacturers and auto dealers.

Disputes regarding intellectual property are a somewhat different situation.

Distressed suppliers

- 11 What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

Traditionally, financial distress may arise from one or more of the following three factors: (1) internal (eg, weak quality control, financial mismanagement or strategic missteps), (2) sources close to the supplier (eg, a defaulting upstream raw materials or sub-component

supplier, a lender unwilling to renew or extend a line of credit), or (3) market-wide influences (eg, government regulation, technological change, commodity supply or pricing – or today, pandemics).

The growing trend, as 2020 approached, towards autonomous, connected, electric and shared vehicles gave rise to concerns of potential distress for suppliers and other industry participants, due to anticipated flat or depressed automobile sales and meaningful technological and other industry-wide advancements that could result in significant winners and losers. In 2020, the covid-19 pandemic weighed heavily on automotive production, triggering all three financial distress factors outlined above. As companies realised significant cash burn rates, they used CARES Act financing, favorable debt and equity markets, and a run-down of working capital to fund operations and avoid full-scale restructurings. As a result, while automotive suppliers generally have emerged from the pandemic intact, many now face increased leverage ratios and continuing uncertainty regarding their long-term business prospects.

In 2021, industry projections rely upon an anticipated second-half recovery in demand and production, with a continued increase in 2022. However, assuming demand returns, not all suppliers will share equally in the rebound, as global themes of electric vehicles vs internal combustion engines realign long-term production goals and supply chains. Technological trends are taking up most of the time in management discussions, which is a departure from the emergency communication that dominated 2020 and previous distressed cycles. This is expected to result in significant strategic, operational, financial and transformation challenges for many suppliers, who have been and will be navigating through somewhat uncharted territory.

This dynamic industry backdrop provides a more complex environment for assessing financial viability and points of distress. Ideally, an OEM or top-tier supplier will identify the distressed supplier before the first delivery is missed or the supplier requests payment in advance to cover insufficient working capital. Obvious signs of supplier distress include, without limitation, failed refinancings, increasing leverage ratios, impending debt maturities, divestitures or sale-leaseback transactions, sharp drops in debt/equity security prices, management resignations, employment of advisors and deteriorating accounts receivable. While these signs of distress need to be monitored closely, the investigation of each of these criteria needs to be evaluated in terms of overall liquidity and strategic assessment within the currently changing industry environment.

Further complicating financial assessment is the accelerating demand for electric cars and the roll-out of electric vehicle (EV) models from legacy and start-up manufacturers. SPACs have become the most popular medium for EV and automotive technology startups to access public market funding. While these entities may appear to have strong investor support, recent regulator comments may hinder this trend and require more outside scrutiny. Specifically, regulators have questioned the overly optimistic projections used by startups to merge with SPACs. These entities may need to substantively restate financials and review true cost structures, which may have a significant impact on financial viability.

Additionally, a distressed supplier may materially disrupt the complex and potentially fragile just-in-time inventory system upon which the automotive industry depends. OEMs and top-tier suppliers examine the financial health of prospective suppliers, but one that fails to continue to monitor its suppliers, its competitors, or trends in its sector or region does so at its peril. Recently, automakers around the world, for example, have had to radically adjust assembly lines and idle production due to shortages of semiconductors. These production delays may have a meaningful downstream effect on suppliers that are relying on a significant rebound in production by the third quarter of 2021.

One must assess, through a close and open dialogue, how long it may be before the supplier's distress affects upstream customers, and whether the supplier has the talent, ability, resources and time to cure its distress. These factors will inform a decision on whether to merely work with and monitor the supplier as it addresses a problem, or to move more aggressively to replace the supplier or consider other options, including (1) entering into accommodation agreements, under which the customer provides the supplier with commitments to continue sourcing parts balanced with customer protections, including collateral grants (including intellectual property rights) and facility access agreements, (2) extending financing, (3) providing operational support or facilitating changes in management and (4) acquiring the supplier. The last option would not necessarily change the source of distress, but would provide the OEM or top-tier supplier with greater control to assess and fix its problems, and make necessary adjustments.

The US Bankruptcy Code permits the assets of bankrupt companies to be sold 'free and clear' of all liens and other liabilities, which could allow an OEM or top-tier supplier to obtain key unencumbered assets from the distressed business. An OEM or top-tier supplier may thus find that an acquisition of a distressed supplier (or key assets) is best accomplished within a formal bankruptcy proceeding, where the transaction is approved by a court and the chances of a post-closing challenge to the transaction terms are greatly diminished.

Intellectual property disputes

12 Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

Intellectual property disputes, and in particular patent infringement actions, remain a significant issue in the automotive industry. Over the past several years there have been hundreds of automotive-related patent litigation cases, filed in US district courts and the International Trade Commission. Most of these suits have been filed by non-practising entities (NPEs or "trolls"), often against multiple OEMs. This patent litigation is trending toward global disputes with high risk.

However, these patent cases typically do not focus on purely vehicle-related technologies, but rather on aspects of the infotainment, mapping and navigation systems, as well as the autonomous vehicle and connected car technologies incorporated into the vehicles. This is expected to continue into the near future, and there is a clear continuing trend towards disputes involving standard-essential patents (SEPs), particularly in the connected car space. Connected cars will need to rely on existing infrastructure owned by telecommunication entities and others to access the internet, communicate with other devices, receive traffic information, provide in-vehicle entertainment, and enable control of vehicle systems via smartphones (eg, climate control, turning the car on and off). Using the existing telecoms infrastructure, however, requires using certain protocols, procedures, and data formats that are subject to industry standards set by standard-setting organisations whose members are telecoms companies, national administrations, universities, and research groups. Existing patents that cover these standards, such as LTE, 5G, 4G, 3G, UMTS, GSM, GPRS and WLAN, are referred to as SEPs. The owners of these SEPs are often the telecom or chip companies, although NPEs (including Nokia and Ericsson) are obtaining an increasing share. SEP owners are forming patent pools together (eg, Avanci), to attempt to license large patent portfolios relating to telecom standards. As vehicles implement more connected car technologies, including in 5G, the owners of SEPs in this space will continue their licensing campaigns and will file suits against automotive makers and suppliers when those licensing negotiations fail. These litigations will likely be on a global level and carry significant risk.

Resolution of intellectual property disputes vary, and may depend on whether the plaintiff is an NPE or an automotive company or supplier. When the plaintiff is an NPE or SEP holder, it is more likely that the dispute may be resolved for a licence fee, although the threat of an injunction still looms in jurisdictions such as Germany and the International Trade Commission, to create leverage in licensing pricing. Resolution of automotive patent litigation (and the amount and nature of such litigation) has also been impacted by inter partes review (IPR) proceedings filed by defendants in the US Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) to challenge the validity of patents asserted in litigation. Defendants are having success invalidating patents, or forcing the patent owners to settle or drop lawsuits, by filing or threatening to file IPRs. The trend of filing IPRs in response to most patent lawsuits is expected to continue, although perhaps not with the fervour it did several years ago given the prior administration's propensity to enhance the protection and enforceability of patents. There is also a recent trend to ensure that IPRs are filed in advance of or at the start of lawsuits, as the institution of an IPR can be denied by the USPTO if the final decision in the IPR would come after trial or claim construction of the same issues.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

13 Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

Any company interested in getting a deal done in the automotive industry must understand both US labour law and the state of labour relations in the industry.

US law does not provide for works councils and, in fact, severely discourages their existence by making dealing with employee groups that do not represent a majority of the employer's employees unlawful except for very limited purposes. Thus, works councils as formulated in Europe are non-existent. The way unions come to represent employees in the US is to demonstrate majority support among a group of employees, usually through a secret ballot election conducted by the National Labor Relations Board, a federal government agency responsible for regulating labour relations.

The Union movement has become increasingly weak in the United States. Nevertheless, in the US auto industry it has somewhat greater strength. The United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America (UAW) is the union that has traditionally represented automotive workers. It has been very strong in the Midwest, representing workers at Ford, GM and Fiat Chrysler (the Detroit Three) for decades, as well as a number of their suppliers. But it has struggled in the US South, where it has largely been unable to organise the foreign transplant original equipment manufacturers (OEMs).

An employer making a major investment, particularly a controlling interest, in an automotive manufacturer or supplier in the United States must consider dealing with a number of key questions:

- is the target unionised;
- if so, is there a collective bargaining agreement in place;
- does that collective bargaining agreement obligate the target to require a purchaser to assume the collective bargaining agreement; and
- is the transaction structured as an asset or stock deal?

If an acquirer purchases the majority of the stock of a corporation, the corporation remains subject to the terms of the collective bargaining agreement. If it simply purchases the assets, it will have to bargain with the union if a majority of the employees it employs come from the predecessor target. (The purchaser is not bound by law to hire the

employees of a unionised target, but if it does not hire those employees because of their union affiliation, this would be an unfair labour practice.) Even if it hires the unionised workforce, the law requires the acquirer only to bargain with the union; it is not required to assume the collective bargaining agreement. However, many collective bargaining agreements require the employer signatory for a business to oblige an acquirer to assume the contract. If so, the seller will likely require contract assumption; otherwise it faces a damage claim by the union and the possibility of the sale being enjoined altogether. The bottom line is that a company considering buying a unionised operation must undertake careful due diligence. Issues to consider include whether the target is unionised, what kind of relations it has with the union, what are the provisions of the collective bargaining agreement, and whether it is possible to operate successfully under the agreement and whether it will be required to assume the collective bargaining agreement. Mistakes can result in expensive litigation and strikes.

A major investment in a unionised OEM would be particularly complex. The UAW would carefully scrutinise a major investor and if it concluded that the investor would jeopardise its relationship with the OEM or have a negative impact in any way, the UAW would likely engage in significant efforts to block the deal. Again, a buyer should not consider such an investment without the most scrupulous due diligence and without a full understanding of the impact of the union.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

The most important legal developments all revolve around the vast amount of technology coming into vehicles. Connectivity and accident avoidance technologies have made the prospect of driverless cars a matter of extensive research and development not only by incumbent original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), but also by large global technology companies. These developments extend throughout an evolving supply chain.

Significant legal questions are developing around safety regulation. Federal safety rules are traditionally oriented around crash survivability but cars in the future will seek to avoid accidents. Safety rules also mandate certain structures such as mirrors that may be replaced by screens or a steering wheel and brake pedal that would obviously not be needed were the vehicle entirely autonomously driven. A host of rules will need re-evaluation as technology increasingly enters vehicles. The injection of advanced technology will also reshape the intellectual foundation for safety rules and lead to extensive changes over time.

The US Department of Transportation (DOT) continues to indicate the desire to facilitate these new developments and not over-regulate the industry in a way that inhibits development while still fostering safety. Guidelines issued by the Obama administration in September 2016 attempted to strike a balance between safety and technological development in a manner to encourage development and foster different solution pathways. The Trump administration issued in September 2017 its revision of these guidelines: Vision for Safety 2.0. These guidelines make it clear the safety assessments are 'voluntary assessments' that do not have to be submitted. Nevertheless, the DOT officials note they have extensive authority to address safety concerns and have stated that if those testing autonomous vehicles do not submit their assessments, the DOT will ultimately revise the guides in a more restrictive fashion. In October 2018, the Trump administration's DOT issued 'Preparing for the Future of Transportation: Automated Vehicles 3.0' (AV 3.0). This document further updated the administration's policy guidance and takes a multi-modal approach (applies not just to cars but to

other modes of 'surface transportation'). In general, AV 3.0 affirmed the desire to use existing authority to advance and enable the technological development of the transportation sector. AV 3.0 provided updates on various initiatives related to autonomous vehicles and outlined a rulemaking agenda. Similarly, 'Ensuring American Leadership in Automated Vehicle Technologies: Automated Vehicles 4.0' (AV 4.0) was issued in January 2020 and continues to reiterate the administration's desire to revise existing regulations to remove barriers for automated vehicle technology while remaining technology neutral and maintaining safety goals. In addition to DOT's four rounds of voluntary automated vehicle guidance, the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) under the former Trump administration had undertaken numerous efforts to evaluate changes to the regulations needed to remove barriers for automated vehicle technology, including initiating advanced notices of proposed rulemaking as well as a new rulemaking for 'Occupant Protection for Automated Driving Systems' (the FMVSS 200 series) that was proposed in 2020 and finalised in January 2021 just before the transition. The final rule was never published, however, and the new Biden administration has frozen all such regulations pending further review and possible reconsideration. Similarly, in November of 2020, NHTSA issued an Advanced Notice of Proposed Rulemaking related to developing a framework for automated driving systems. We expect work on this framework to continue in the Biden administration as well as similar efforts to incorporate safety standards for battery electric vehicles into the federal motor vehicle safety standards. Against this backdrop of required compliance with federal safety rules that do not yet accommodate automated technology, states continue to take varying approaches to the regulation of autonomous vehicles operating on their public roads.

With vehicles generating increasing amounts of data coupled with connectivity, privacy issues are of paramount concern. Automakers have issued industry privacy principles to follow for the protection of consumer interests in privacy. In addition, the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA), which became effective in January 2020 has a significant impact on OEMs and technology companies' handling of California consumer data. For example, while personal information shared between dealers and OEMs for recalls and vehicle repairs covered by warranties are excepted, other sharing arrangements between such entities that have been occurring for decades have been significantly affected by the CCPA because of its broad definition of 'sale' and corresponding consumer right to opt-out of the sale of personal information. In addition, a new ballot initiative that California voters considered in November 2020, the California Privacy Rights and Enforcement Act of 2020 (the Initiative), could further impact the industry. The Initiative will expand the CCPA, including through greater regulation of geolocation information, data that is frequently collected by today's vehicle technologies. Policymakers remain keenly interested in this area and additional laws or regulations could significantly impact how the industry handles data.

The extensive use of computer code in vehicles (estimates indicate modern vehicles already have over 100 million lines of code) and connectivity dictate that vehicle cyber resilience is a significant concern. The DOT recently issued guidelines in this area as well.

Fuel economy and vehicle emissions are aggressively regulated. The current regulatory structure covers fuel economy and greenhouse gas emissions requirements, including credit systems for electric vehicles and other low emission technologies, through Model Year 2026. The current standards issued by the Trump administration (via a joint rulemaking by NHTSA and Environmental Protection Agency) are referred to as the Safer Affordable Fuel-Efficient (SAFE) Vehicles Rule for Model Years 2021–2026 Passenger Cars and Light Trucks (SAFE Vehicles Rule). Part 1 of the new SAFE Vehicles Rule revoked California's ability to separately regulate fuel economy and GHG emissions, effectively creating unified national standards for all 50 US states. Part 2 of the

Hogan Lovells

Lance D Bultena

lance.bultena@hoganlovells.com

Celine Jimenez Crowson

celine.crowson@hoganlovells.com

R Latane Montague

latane.montague@hoganlovells.com

Joanne Rotondi

joanne.rotondi@hoganlovells.com

William W Yavinsky

william.yavinsky@hoganlovells.com

Richard T Horan

richard.horan@hoganlovells.com

Michael L Kidney

michael.kidney@hoganlovells.com

Kenneth Kirschner

kenneth.kirschner@hoganlovells.com

William L Monts

william.monts@hoganlovells.com

David P Simonds

david.simonds@hoganlovells.com

John J Sullivan

john.sullivan@hoganlovells.com

555 13th St NW
Washington, DC 20004
United States
Tel: +1 202 637 5600
Fax: +1 202 637 5910
www.hoganlovells.com

rule provided for, among other things, an increase in stringency of fuel economy and CO₂ standards by 1.5 per cent per year from 2021 through 2026 over model year 2020 levels, which are significantly less stringent than the 5 per cent annual increases required under the prior Obama administration rule. The Trump administration SAFE Vehicles Rules are expected to be repealed and replaced in the near term by the current Biden administration with more stringent requirements that could be applied as early as Model Year 2023 and beyond.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

- 15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

The trend toward a mobility system defined by autonomous, connected, electric and shared vehicles is technology driven and continues vigorously.

Public policy developments are having a significant impact on the industry. The administration of President Biden has environmental, labour and foreign policy goals that have led it to aggressively seek the development of a robust electric vehicle (EV) market with production of the vehicles and the batteries located in the United States.

Rules on vehicle emissions are expected to become more stringent and essentially force a rapid shift to EVs by vehicle manufacturers. To facilitate market acceptance, the Biden administration seeks legislation that would fund EV charging infrastructure and support EV sales through incentives for consumers. The Biden administration has also indicated it will revoke a rule issued by the administration of President Trump that eliminated a waiver under the Clean Air Act that allowed California and states that follow its lead (the section 177 states) to have their own rules on vehicle emissions. California has long sought to be at the vanguard of environmental stringency in the US, so the return of its regulatory capacity is widely expected to further force OEMs to aggressively bring forward EVs.

Governmental regulation does not, however, automatically lead to consumer acceptance. EV sales are approximately 2 per cent of total vehicle sales in the US so a very dramatic change in consumer demand is needed for this desired transformation to EVs to occur.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration has begun its effort to update regulations in anticipation of highly advanced vehicles. That nascent effort has a long way to go, but the formal start of the rulemaking process establishes an important process of regulatory change. These efforts have been in place during the administrations of Presidents Obama and Trump and are expected to continue under the Biden administration.

Legislation to advance a mobility future, and autonomous vehicles in particular, has been introduced each of the past few years. While that legislation has led to Congressional hearings and negotiations nothing has found Congressional approval. No legislation in this area is expected to become law in 2021.

Vietnam

Jeff Olson, Ngan Tran and Hanh Vu

Hogan Lovells

OVERVIEW

Market

- 1 | Describe the significance of, and developments in, the automotive industry in the market.

Vietnam's automotive industry has seen significant growth in recent years to satisfy increasing customer demand, with an annual growth rate of between 20 to 30 per cent, as reported by the Vietnam Ministry of Industry and Trade. According to data compiled by the ASEAN Automotive Federation, Vietnam became the fourth-largest automobile market in Southeast Asia in 2020, with nearly 300,000 cars sold. Industry analysts expect automotive sales to continue to increase in the coming years as Vietnam's young and growing middle class expands its appetite for cars. However, despite the increasing popularity and affordability of cars, for the time being Vietnam very much remains a country of motorbikes with approximately 58 million motorbikes registered and annual sales around 3 million. Vietnam is ranked as the fourth-biggest market for motorcycles after India, China and Indonesia according to statistics from MotorCycles Data.

Despite the increasing local demand for cars, Vietnam is largely an automobile-assembling, rather than automobile-producing, country. There are few local parts suppliers, meaning the vast majority of automobile parts used by in-country automobile manufacturers are imported. Imports of completely built units are also experiencing faster growth than domestically assembled units, and in recent years have represented approximately 30 per cent of total sales within Vietnam. Vietnam's tariff reduction commitments under the Association of Southeast Asian Nations Agreement on Trade in Goods have opened the market to lower-cost imports from regional car-producing countries such as Thailand and Indonesia, and as a result, the number of imported automobiles from these countries remains high. Local real estate giant VinGroup JSC debuted 'Made in Vietnam' cars under the 'VinFast' brand in 2019, and its models have quickly become among the most popular in their segments. In March 2021, VinFast officially opened sales of its first electric car, with deliveries to consumers starting in November this year.

COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS

Regulation

- 2 | What is the regulatory framework for manufacture and distribution of automobiles and automobile parts, such as the homologation process as well as vehicle registration and insurance requirements?

The Vietnamese automotive industry is regulated and supervised by both the Vietnam Register under the Ministry of Transport and the Ministry of Industry and Trade. The Ministry of Transport has oversight

over technical and environmental standards of automobiles, while the Ministry of Industry and Trade is responsible for regulating imports of automobiles and automobile parts.

Local assemblers of 'completely knocked down' (CKD) vehicles (ie, those that are imported for assembly in Vietnam) must ensure that assembled units satisfy technical and environmental standards set by the Vietnam Ministry of Transport. For that purpose, Circular No. 30/2011/TT-BGTVT amended by Circular No. 54/2014/TT-BGTVT <http://vbpl.vn/TW/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=26513&Keyword=30/2011/TT-BGTVT> and Circular 26/2020/TT-BGTVT <http://vbpl.vn/TW/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=37513&Keyword=30/2011/TT-BGTVT> of the Ministry of Transport requires automotive designs to be appraised and approved (as evidenced by a certificate of design appraisal) and the final product to be tested for satisfaction of relevant technical standards (as evidenced by a certificate of quality technical safety and environmental protection) before being permitted into circulation. The final products are also subject to ongoing annual or irregular inspection by the Vietnam Register under the Ministry of Transport.

'Completely built up' vehicles (ie, those that are imported fully assembled) must undergo a homologation process and receive a certificate of homologation issued by the Vietnam Register. Vehicles exempt from homologation requirements must obtain a notice of exemption from homologation also issued by the Vietnam Register. To be exempt from homologation requirements, Circular 31/2011/TT-BGTVT <http://vbpl.vn/TW/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=26514&Keyword=31/2011/TT-BGTVT> amended by Circular 55/2014/TT-BGTVT <http://vbpl.vn/TW/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=37536&Keyword=31/2011/TT-BGTVT> requires the following conditions to be satisfied: (1) the vehicle must be completely new; (2) the vehicle must have been manufactured within three years prior to the date of import; and (3) the vehicle was either examined in accordance with a treaty or agreement on mutual recognition of technological standards to which Vietnam is a signatory or was manufactured by a foreign vehicle manufacturer that has obtained CoP (conformity of production) clearance from the Vietnam Register.

Decree No. 116/2017/ND-CP <http://vbpl.vn/TW/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=127249&Keyword=116/2017/ND-CP>, which took effect from 1 January 2018 and was recently amended by Decree No. 17/2020/ND-CP <http://vbpl.vn/TW/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=140944&Keyword=17/2020/ND-CP>, requires automobile importers to obtain an automobile import licence from the Ministry of Industry and Trade. Decree No. 116 also imposes more rigorous quality inspection requirements and a list of business conditions regarding facilities and environmental protection, among others. Automobile manufacturers and assemblers must obtain a certificate of compliance with these conditions from the Ministry of Industry and Trade, and are required to maintain fulfilment of these conditions throughout the course of their operations.

Individual vehicle owners must register the vehicle with the competent Police department and purchase and maintain automobile insurance throughout the period of use. Vehicle owners must also undergo periodic inspections and obtain an inspection certificate issued by the Vietnam Register.

Development, manufacture and supply

- 3 | How do automotive companies operating in your country generally structure their development, manufacture and supply issues? What are the usual contractual arrangements?

Most foreign automobile manufacturers operate in Vietnam through manufacturing joint venture companies entered into with local (often state-owned) companies. Automobile parts are, for the most part, imported from outside Vietnam, although there is a small local supplier market as well.

Distribution

- 4 | How are vehicles usually distributed? Are there any special rules for importers, distributors, dealers (including dealer networks) or other distribution partners? How do automotive companies normally resolve restructuring or termination issues with their distribution partners?

Because the distribution sector is not completely open to foreign investors (in other words, foreign investors and certain foreign-invested companies established in Vietnam engaging in distribution activities are subject to legal requirements not applicable to purely domestic companies), foreign-invested manufacturing companies typically work with local distributor networks and agents to distribute fully assembled vehicles into the market. Local distributors and qualified importers also engage in the import and distribution of CBU vehicles from outside Vietnam.

Decree No. 116/2017/ND-CP, as amended by Decree No. 17/2020/ND-CP, requires automobile importers to obtain an automobile import licence from the Ministry of Industry and Trade. One of the licensing conditions is that such importers have warranty and maintenance shops and are authorised by the relevant foreign automobile manufacturers to recall defective imports. From 5 February 2020, importers no longer need to provide vehicle type approval certificates issued in the country of origin, and imported cars are not required to undergo rigorous quality control tests if they are identical to previously imported cars tested in the past 36 months.

Restructuring or termination issues with distributors are typically resolved in accordance with the relevant distribution or agency agreement between the manufacturer and the distributor. If the distributor relationship is structured as a principal-agent relationship, the Commercial Law of Vietnam <http://vbpl.vn/TW/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=26117&Keyword=Lu%E1%BA%ADt%20th%C6%B0%C6%A1ng%20m%E1%BA%A1i> provides for compensation upon termination equal to the average monthly remuneration of the distributor for each year of acting as agent for the manufacturer, unless otherwise expressly agreed by the parties. No compensation upon termination is payable in the case of a distribution agreement unless so agreed by the parties.

Mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures

- 5 | Are there any particularities for M&A or JV transactions that companies should consider when preparing, negotiating or entering into a deal in the automotive industry?

Foreign investment activities in Vietnam, including M&A and JV transactions, are subject to completion of a licensing process that can be time-consuming and appear, at times, to be unpredictable and arbitrary. Acquisition of shares or other equity in an existing company is usually more straightforward than establishment of a new company, but in either event relevant licensing formalities must be complied with.

To establish a new company in Vietnam, a foreign investor must first obtain an 'investment registration certificate' (IRC) issued by the provincial Department of Planning and Investment or the management board of special zones (eg, an industrial zone, export-processing zone, high-tech zone or economic zone) where the new company will be located. Certain special or large-scale projects also require approval from the Prime Minister, National Assembly or local People's Committee. After obtaining the IRC, a second licensing process must be undertaken to apply for an 'enterprise registration certificate' (ERC), which serves as the business licence of the company and signifies completion of its establishment.

An IRC is not required in the case of acquisition of shares or other equity in an existing company in Vietnam. However, consent from the provincial Department of Planning and Investment is required if the foreign investor is acquiring shares in a company that operates a 'conditional' business, the acquisition increases foreign ownership of the target company (unless the total foreign ownership following the acquisition remains below 50 per cent), or the target company holds land in certain strategic locations.

In addition to the aforementioned investment-related licensing formalities, Vietnam enacted a new merger control regime effective from 1 July 2019. Under the new regime, 'economic concentrations' meeting certain thresholds must be notified to the Vietnam National Competition Commission, and closing may not occur before clearance is granted. The new regime applies to transactions occurring both within and outside of Vietnam, so long as any of the following thresholds are met: (1) either party (together with its affiliates) had assets or revenues in Vietnam in the preceding financial year of at least 3 trillion dong; (2) the value of the transaction is at least 1 trillion dong (note, however, that this threshold only applies to transactions occurring within Vietnam); or (3) the combined market share of the parties and their affiliates in the relevant market is at least 20 per cent.

Some business sectors or activities are also restricted or subject to additional conditions if the company has foreign investment capital, so a potential foreign investor should carefully consider any impact the investment may have on the existing or contemplated operations of the target company.

Incentives and barriers to entry

- 6 | Are there any incentives for investment in the automotive market? Are there barriers to entry into the market? What impact may new entrants into the market have on incumbents?

In February 2016, the Prime Minister issued Decision No. 229/QĐ-TTg specifying incentives relating to finance, trade promotion, land and taxation for the automotive industry. Accordingly, automotive companies engaged in the manufacture, purchase and use of certain types of 'priority' vehicles (eg, small vans used in agriculture with a capacity of 3 tonnes, medium- and short-distance passenger vehicles, cars with nine or fewer seats and cylinder capacity of 1500cc and certain other specialised vehicles) will be entitled to certain incentives. Specific key incentives include:

- projects relating to auto parts production and car assembly of local companies are eligible for loans from the Vietnam Development Bank;
- companies that are part of a global supply chain for production of parts or vehicle exports are eligible for export credit from the Vietnam Development Bank;
- financial support is available from the government for government procurement, development investment credits and projects using priority vehicles;
- goods imported to create fixed assets for auto and auto parts production or assembly projects located in industrial zones, economic zones and high-tech zones enjoy preferential import tariffs;
- 'most-favoured-nation' import duties will be applied to priority and locally made vehicles;
- preferential corporate income tax rates will be set for projects relating to the manufacture of priority vehicles with a capacity of 50,000 units a year and manufacture of certain types of auto parts;
- auto parts production projects may enjoy certain land incentives (eg, exemption or reduction of land rent); and
- in addition to the aforementioned specific incentives, the government may provide support for large-scale automotive projects on a case-by-case basis.

Generally, barriers to entry into the market are more commercial than legal. For example, Vietnam's underdeveloped road infrastructure and cultural preference for motorbikes act as a check on the further development of the domestic automotive industry. Substantial taxes imposed on automobiles in Vietnam, including import taxes, value-added taxes on both new and used vehicles, and special consumption taxes (which can be as high as 150 per cent and apply to both imported and locally produced vehicles) also make them unaffordable to the vast majority of the local population.

In November 2020, the government instructed the Ministry of Finance in collaboration with the State Bank of Vietnam and the Ministry of Industry and Trade to propose policies on taxation and preferential credit to create favourable conditions for the development of Vietnam's domestic automotive industry. The government further instructed the Ministry of Industry and Trade to propose policies to promote the development of the country's leading automotive manufacturers.

PRODUCT SAFETY AND LIABILITY

Safety and environmental

- 7 | What are the most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations, and how are they enforced? Are there specific rules for product recalls?

The most relevant automotive-related product compliance safety and environmental regulations are set out in Circular No. 30/2011/TT-BGTVT, amended by Circular No. 54/2014/TT-BGTVT and Circular 26/2020/TT-BGTVT, of the Ministry of Transport (governing the production of completely knocked down (CKD) vehicles), Circular No. 31/2011/TT-BGTVT, amended by Circular No. 55/2014/TT-BGTVT and Circular No. 42/2018/TT-BGTVT, of the Ministry of Transport (governing the import of completely built up (vehicles), Circular No. 70/2015/TT-BGTVT dated 9 November 2015 (setting out duties applicable to car owners) and Circular No. 25/2019/TT-BGTVT (governing the manufacture and assembly of CKD and semi knocked-down vehicles that have some domestically produced parts).

Non-compliance with these regulations can result in administrative penalties including monetary fines or revocation of relevant licenses and certificates. The Vietnam Register under the Ministry of Transport

also has the power to inspect the quality and standards of domestic automobile manufacturers on a regular or irregular basis to ensure compliance with relevant regulations.

Specific rules apply to product recalls in the automotive industry. According to Circular No. 30/2011/TT-BGTVT, amended by Circular No. 54/2014/TT-BGTVT and Circular 26/2020/TT-BGTVT, an automobile manufacturer must recall its products if they fail to comply with any applicable technical standards or cause (or may cause) danger to humans or property as a result of technical errors. The manufacturer must recall its products within five days of discovering the technical error and must notify the Vietnam Register in writing to propose a recall plan. Within five days of the date of receipt of the notification, the Vietnam Register must approve the plan (or suggest changes to it) and the manufacturer must recall its products in accordance with the approved plan. The manufacturer must also report the results of the recall plan to the Vietnam Register. Failure to comply with the regulations on product recalls may result in the manufacturer's certificate of quality technical safety and environmental protection for the affected class of automobile to be suspended or withdrawn.

Decision No. 49/2011/QĐ-TTg of the Prime Minister raised exhaust emission standards for newly manufactured/assembled or imported cars from a Euro 2 standard to Euro 4 from 1 January 2017, with a further increase to Euro 5 from 1 January 2022. Cars already in use and imported used cars are covered by Decision No. 16/2019/QĐ-TTg of the Prime Minister, which raised emission standards to Euro 4 for imported used cars from 15 May 2019. Cars manufactured prior to 1999 and still in use remain subject to the lower Euro 1 standard. From 1 January 2020, cars manufactured between 1999 and 2008 are subject to Euro 2, and from 1 January 2021, cars manufactured after 2008 are subject to Euro 2.

Product liability and recall

- 8 | Describe the significance of product liability law, and any key issues specifically relevant to the automotive industry. How relevant are class actions or other consumer litigation in product liability, product recall cases, or other contexts relating to the automotive industry?

The Civil Code of Vietnam <http://vbpl.vn/TW/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=95942> and the Law on Protection of Consumers' Rights <http://vbpl.vn/bocongthuong/Pages/vbpq-toanvan.aspx?ItemID=26356&Keyword=both> provide a basis for liability for damage caused by manufactured or imported products, including automobiles and automobile parts. The Civil Code sets out the broad principle that individuals or legal entities engaged in production or other business activities are liable for damage caused to consumers as a result of such individual or legal entity's failure to ensure the quality of goods they manufacture or pass on to consumers. The Law on Protection of Consumers' Rights addresses product liability more specifically and provides that manufacturers and importers (including organisations or individuals who affix a commercial name on the goods or use a trademark or commercial indication identifying such organisation or individual as the manufacturer or importer of the goods) shall be liable for any damage caused by defective products manufactured or imported by them. In addition, where the manufacturer or importer of a defective product is unable to be identified, the direct supplier of the defective goods shall be liable for damage suffered by consumers as a result of the defect.

Notwithstanding this basis for liability set out in the law, it has not yet been a common practice in Vietnam for consumers to bring claims for compensation (either individually or as a class) against manufacturers or importers of automobiles, automobile parts or other products for damages caused by defective products. One reason for this is the

relatively poor reputation of Vietnam's legal system, and in particular its courts, which are more often than not seen as time-consuming, costly, unpredictable and arbitrary in both proceedings and result.

DISPUTES

Competition enforcement

- 9 | What competition and antitrust issues are specific to, or particularly relevant for, the automotive industry? Is follow-on litigation significant in competition cases?

Vietnam's new Competition Law is aimed at preventing acts of unfair competition, acts in restraint of competition and economic concentrations that have or may have a competition-restraining impact on Vietnam's market. Acts that can serve to restrict competition include those that reduce, distort or prevent competition in the market through economic concentration (eg, mergers, acquisitions or other types of business combination transactions), abuse of dominant market position or monopoly or agreements to restrict competition (eg, agreements to divide the market to minimise or eliminate competition). Acts of unfair competition are those that are contrary to general standards of business ethics and that cause or may cause damage to the interests of the state or to the legitimate rights and interests of other enterprises or consumers.

The authorities tasked with enforcing Vietnam's competition regulations have not historically taken an aggressive approach to enforcement, and we are not aware of any case in which the authorities have accused an automotive company of violating applicable Vietnamese competition or antitrust regulations. It is yet to be seen whether the authorities will take a more active approach to enforcement under the new Competition Law than they have under the previous law.

Dispute resolution mechanisms

- 10 | What kind of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry, and how are they usually resolved? Are there any quick solutions along the supply chain available?

Because Vietnam's court system is relatively unsophisticated and is perceived as being both arbitrary and unpredictable, most disputes in Vietnam are resolved outside of the formal legal system through commercial negotiations or amicable settlement of claims. This is particularly true in the case of product manufacturers or distributors who may be concerned that adverse news coverage or other publicity could negatively impact their brand in the eyes of consumers. Because most claims are handled outside of formal legal channels, and because Vietnam does not have a system of binding case law or other legal precedents, it is difficult to say with any degree of certainty what kinds of disputes have been experienced in the automotive industry. One can speculate, however, that disputes would be likely to arise from issues such as product liability and warranty periods.

When a dispute arises, the aggrieved party may seek one or more remedies including not only damages for loss but also interim or equitable remedies such as specific performance, temporary cessation of contractual performance or termination or rescission of contract. Injunctive relief may also be available upon petition to the competent court.

Distressed suppliers

- 11 | What is the process for dealing with distressed suppliers in the automotive industry?

The process for dealing with a distressed supplier will depend on the terms of the contract between the supplier and the manufacturer or customer, including any remedy provisions included therein. However,

where a supplier is, or is at risk of becoming, insolvent, a manufacturer or other customer of the supplier may also petition a court to initiate bankruptcy proceedings and join the list of creditors seeking recovery.

Intellectual property disputes

- 12 | Are intellectual property disputes significant in the automotive industry? If so, how effectively is industrial intellectual property protected? Are intellectual property disputes easily resolved?

The most significant disputes in the automobile industry in Vietnam relate to counterfeiting of automobile parts and fittings and domain name disputes.

As a member of the World Trade Organization, Vietnam has established a relatively comprehensive legal framework to register and protect intellectual property rights. In the case of infringement or other violation of existing intellectual property rights in Vietnam, the owner of such rights may pursue relief through administrative, civil or, in some cases, criminal proceedings. In practice, administrative relief for infringement of intellectual property rights is more common (and easier to obtain) in Vietnam. However, although administrative relief is cost-effective to obtain and generally results in an immediate cessation of the infringement, it has proven to have a somewhat low deterrent effect overall. To date, civil and criminal causes of action have been limited to instances of deliberate counterfeiting.

Generally, intellectual property disputes are not easily resolved due to the intangible nature of the assets and, particularly in the case of patents or industrial designs, the highly technical knowledge that is often in question. This is especially the case in Vietnam, where courts and enforcement agencies are neither sophisticated nor experienced in handling highly complex or technical disputes.

EMPLOYMENT ISSUES

Trade unions and work councils

- 13 | Are there specific employment issues that automotive companies should be aware of, such as with trade unions and works councils?

Vietnamese employment regulations are extremely 'employee friendly', and in disputes relating to employment, Vietnamese courts and other administrative authorities generally sympathise with employees over employers. Even in cases of clear wrongdoing, it is extremely difficult to terminate an employee without his or her consent and willingness to cooperate.

Companies are not obligated to establish a trade union for employees, but must recognise and support trade unions or other representative organisations established by employees.

Companies with 10 or more employees must enact and register with the authorities a written set of 'internal labour rules'. An employee may only be disciplined in accordance with the internal labour rules enacted by the company or pursuant to the limited (and poorly defined) offences provided for in the Labour Code. The internal labour rules must be agreed with the company's in-house trade union or other organisation representing the company's employees. The relevant trade union or representative organisation must also participate in cases of employee discipline or where changes are being made to the rights or responsibilities of company employees.

NEW TECHNOLOGIES AND MOBILITY

Legal developments

14 | What are the most important legal developments relating to automotive technological and mobility advances?

Although Vietnam is not at the forefront of automotive technological and mobility advances, car-sharing applications such as Grab (and previously Uber) have experienced rapid growth in popularity since their relatively recent entry to the market. Vietnam's largest taxi firm, Vinasun, sued GrabTaxi Vietnam under Vietnam's competition law for 'unhealthy competition', but both passengers and drivers continue to flock to ride-hailing firms owing to widespread dissatisfaction over the service provided by traditional taxi companies. Although GrabTaxi claimed that it was operating as a technology firm rather than a taxi company, the court concluded otherwise and awarded damages to Vinasun. Both parties appealed the decision, and on 10 March 2020, the Superior People's Court in Ho Chi Minh City officially rejected the appeals and upheld the first court's judgment.

In early 2020, the Vietnam government enacted Decree No. 10/2020/ND-CP on automotive transportation business and conditions for automotive transportation business, which officially put an end to the pilot programme for ride-hailing services under Decision No. 24/QD-BGTVT. Accordingly, from 1 April 2020, Decree No. 10 requires that entities that participated in the pilot programme must choose a suitable form of business, either in the form of passenger transportation business by taxi, contract-based passenger transportation business or providing software application to assist with connection in transportation. Other requirements apply depending on the form of business selected.

The first autonomous car in Vietnam was introduced in 2017, using software developed by local company FPT Software. FPT Software subsequently experimented with a level-3 autonomous car in 2019, while Phenikaa Group introduced Vietnam's first level-4 smart self-driving vehicle in March 2021. Although there are currently no regulations in place governing autonomous vehicles in Vietnam, Vietnam's Ministry of Transport supports the development of these self-driving cars as they are considered to be in line with the government's strategy on the 'fourth industrial revolution'. The Ministry has also responded positively to FPT Software's proposal to allow it to operate its driverless cars on a trial basis on internal roads in a hi-tech park in Ho Chi Minh City.

UPDATE AND TRENDS

Trends and new legislation

15 | Are there other current legal developments, emerging trends or pending legislation relevant to the automotive industry that should be noted?

The European Parliament voted on 12 February 2020 to accept the new free trade agreement with Vietnam (commonly known as the EVFTA <http://trade.ec.europa.eu/doclib/press/index.cfm?id=1437>), which among other things sets forth Vietnam's obligations regarding motor vehicles, including a compromise for Vietnam to apply technical requirements of the United Nations Economic Commission of Europe for motor vehicles. Vietnam's entry into the EVFTA and other international trade agreements such as the Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership and the ASEAN Trade in Goods Agreement will help Vietnam's domestic automobile industry to join the global supply chain while increasing competition between domestic and imported vehicles in Vietnam. As a result, Vietnam's domestic automobile manufacturers will need to focus on improving quality and lowering production costs to compete with imported vehicles.

**Hogan
Lovells**

Jeff Olson

jeff.olson@hoganlovells.com

Ngan Tran

ngan.tran@hoganlovells.com

Hanh Vu

hanh.vu@hoganlovells.com

38th Floor, Bitexco Financial Tower
2 Hai Trieu Street, District 1
Ho Chi Minh City
Vietnam
Tel: +84 28 3829 5100
Fax: +84 28 3829 5101

6th Floor, Leadvisors Place
41A Ly Thai To Street, Hoan Kiem District
Hanoi
Vietnam
Tel: +84 24 3946 1146

www.hoganlovells.com



**Hogan
Lovells**

Steering you through disruption opportunities

We go beyond monitoring and anticipating emerging trends. We analyze their legal impact to help you confidently adapt to changes that are already here and changes yet to come.

Our global Mobility and Transportation sector group reflects the realities of converging transportation modalities in a hyperconnected mobility future. You don't operate in silos – neither do we. Grounded by experience in the following industry sectors: Aerospace & Defense, Automotive, and Transport and Logistics.

Are you ready for the future?



Stay tuned and follow us on LinkedIn:
“Hogan Lovells – Global Mobility and Transportation” or visit us at
www.linkedin.com/showcase/hogan-lovells-mobility-and-transportation/

Hogan Lovells is an international legal practice that includes Hogan Lovells International LLP, Hogan Lovells US LLP and their affiliated businesses. Images of people may feature current or former lawyers and employees at Hogan Lovells or models not connected with the firm.

© Hogan Lovells 2021. All rights reserved. 1469311_0421

© Law Business Research 2021

Other titles available in this series

Acquisition Finance	Distribution & Agency	Investment Treaty Arbitration	Public M&A
Advertising & Marketing	Domains & Domain Names	Islamic Finance & Markets	Public Procurement
Agribusiness	Dominance	Joint Ventures	Public-Private Partnerships
Air Transport	Drone Regulation	Labour & Employment	Rail Transport
Anti-Corruption Regulation	e-Commerce	Legal Privilege & Professional Secrecy	Real Estate
Anti-Money Laundering	Electricity Regulation	Licensing	Real Estate M&A
Appeals	Energy Disputes	Life Sciences	Renewable Energy
Arbitration	Enforcement of Foreign Judgments	Litigation Funding	Restructuring & Insolvency
Art Law	Environment & Climate Regulation	Loans & Secured Financing	Right of Publicity
Asset Recovery	Equity Derivatives	Luxury & Fashion	Risk & Compliance Management
Automotive	Executive Compensation & Employee Benefits	M&A Litigation	Securities Finance
Aviation Finance & Leasing	Financial Services Compliance	Mediation	Securities Litigation
Aviation Liability	Financial Services Litigation	Merger Control	Shareholder Activism & Engagement
Banking Regulation	Fintech	Mining	Ship Finance
Business & Human Rights	Foreign Investment Review	Oil Regulation	Shipbuilding
Cartel Regulation	Franchise	Partnerships	Shipping
Class Actions	Fund Management	Patents	Sovereign Immunity
Cloud Computing	Gaming	Pensions & Retirement Plans	Sports Law
Commercial Contracts	Gas Regulation	Pharma & Medical Device Regulation	State Aid
Competition Compliance	Government Investigations	Pharmaceutical Antitrust	Structured Finance & Securitisation
Complex Commercial Litigation	Government Relations	Ports & Terminals	Tax Controversy
Construction	Healthcare Enforcement & Litigation	Private Antitrust Litigation	Tax on Inbound Investment
Copyright	Healthcare M&A	Private Banking & Wealth Management	Technology M&A
Corporate Governance	High-Yield Debt	Private Client	Telecoms & Media
Corporate Immigration	Initial Public Offerings	Private Equity	Trade & Customs
Corporate Reorganisations	Insurance & Reinsurance	Private M&A	Trademarks
Cybersecurity	Insurance Litigation	Product Liability	Transfer Pricing
Data Protection & Privacy	Intellectual Property & Antitrust	Product Recall	Vertical Agreements
Debt Capital Markets		Project Finance	
Defence & Security			
Procurement			
Dispute Resolution			

Also available digitally

[lexology.com/gtdt](https://www.lexology.com/gtdt)